

SECTION TEN

ENERGY RESOURCES

This section describes the effects of the construction and operation of each alternative on energy consumption within the project area.

10.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

The electrical energy resources utilized within the study area are delivered through the electrical transmission and distribution system operated by Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E). However, the ultimate source of electrical power generation within the California energy market can be from a mix of generating assets, including hydroelectric, nuclear, and coal-fired power generation, which are owned and operated by either PG&E or some other power-generating entity. Consistent with rulings by the California Public Utilities Commission to restrict direct access, purchased power would probably be provided by PG&E.

In the current situation, the location and size of the specific energy demand, and the subsequent effect on the energy resources, vary from small, widely dispersed loads associated with multiple private consumers, to relatively large, concentrated loads associated with publicly owned pumping and water treatment facilities. It is anticipated that the future energy requirements will be relatively constant on a daily, weekly, and seasonal basis. A constant energy demand is the most easily accommodated demand profile for an electrical power generator since it is predictable. Although the new demand would increase the overall capacity requirements for the region, it would be a base-load demand that is typically fulfilled using the most efficient power generating options available within the system.

10.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

This section describes how the construction and operation of the drainage disposal alternatives would change the existing electric power consumption patterns within the project area.

This analysis is based on reasonably expected outcomes from the implementation of each drainage disposal or action alternative. Each of the action alternatives would increase energy consumption within the project area due to construction and operation of the associated plants and equipment. Energy requirements for the construction of the alternatives would be temporary, lasting only for the duration of the construction period. However, power consumption due to the operation of each action alternative would result in a permanent, incremental increase in energy requirements.

10.2.1 Evaluation Criteria

The key issues are the energy requirements for construction and operation of the drainage disposal alternatives and how these requirements might affect local and regional energy supplies. One measure of the significance of the energy effects can be determined by comparing the size of the incremental energy utilization associated with the action alternatives to the existing local energy utilization. Another measure of the significance of the energy effects would be the extent of energy delivery infrastructure upgrades or additions that might be required to accommodate the action alternative.

10.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under No Action, farmers would pursue individual actions related to local drainage control and reuse and cropping patterns. Energy would be required for small sump pumps used to locally convey drainwater. The pumps would be located throughout the drainage study area in a dispersed manner. The evaluated drainwater reduction options are expected to result in a negligible incremental increase in local electrical energy utilization and would, therefore, have a minimal effect on the existing energy requirements.

The overall energy requirements for the limited irrigation system improvements and for ongoing drainwater reduction measures would be expected to increase within the drainage study area over time due to the general growth of the irrigation improvements program. However, because of the disbursed nature of the loads and the relatively small size of the pumps, this incremental change would be expected to have a minimal effect on the electrical power supplies in the region (i.e., project area). This minor energy demand growth could be supplied by a number of power suppliers including PG&E and the alternative generators.

10.2.3 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

The In-Valley Disposal Alternative is expected to include key components for collection, treatment, and conveyance of drainwater. Electrical energy would be required for the pumps to collect and convey the drainwater, for the chemical and biological reactors and process equipment used in the RO/Se treatment facilities, and for pumps and other equipment at evaporation basins and mitigation wetlands.

The energy requirements during the construction phase of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would be associated with the fuel requirements of mobile construction equipment and electrical

energy required for construction lighting, welders, pumps, etc. The mobile construction equipment would include diesel-powered earthmoving and lifting machinery. Fuel utilization during construction can be expected to be up to 11,000 gallons per month. This monthly consumption rate is about equal to the amount of gas a typical suburban gas station sells in 2 or 3 days. The fuel would be supplied from local, commercially available sources that typically provide fuel for the transportation and construction industries. The electrical energy requirements during construction could be up to 400,000 kWh per month. For comparative purposes, according to the US Department of Energy, a typical office building uses over 1.5 kWh of electricity every month per square foot of floor space. The energy requirements associated with construction activities would be temporary and are not expected to exert a significant strain on the regional supply of energy.

The In-Valley Disposal Alternative is expected to have four regional reuse facilities, four RO/Se treatment facilities, four evaporation basins, and mitigation wetland facilities within the drainage study area. Energy requirements during the operating phase are expected to be primarily electrical and would be associated with conveyance pumping, process equipment and reactors in the RO/Se treatment facilities, evaporation basins, and a seasonal habitat manipulation within the mitigation complexes where pumping might be required to fill or drain wetland cells. The total estimated electrical demand of 25,793,000 kWh/year is shown in Section 2.5. Table 2.5-1 provides a breakdown of the energy requirements for each major component of this alternative. This energy requirement is expected to be relatively constant and would increase the overall base-load power consumption within the drainage study area. It is estimated that the incremental load associated with the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would represent less than 0.5 percent of the total load associated with the closest electrical substation. Although the overall incremental change in energy requirements from the operation of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative is not expected to have a substantial effect on the power supplies in the region, the added demand would be measurable, and electrical distribution infrastructure modifications may be required. It is not anticipated that any modifications would be significant. In addition, critical process equipment is expected to have an emergency standby source of power, such as a diesel generator or a diesel drive motor.

10.2.4 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

The In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative is expected to include all of the key components for collection, treatment, and conveyance of drainwater that were included in the In-Valley Disposal Alternative. Electrical energy would be required for the pumps to collect and convey the drainwater, for the biological and chemical reactors and process equipment used in the RO/Se treatment facilities, and for pumps and other equipment at evaporation basins and mitigation wetlands; however, the conveyance, process treatment, and disposal flowrates would be slightly lower.

The energy requirements during the construction phase of the would be very similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, since the total length of the conveyance pipeline would be approximately the same, even if the size of the pipe might be slightly smaller. As such, the fuel requirements of mobile construction equipment can be expected to be up to 11,000 gallons per month, approximately the amount consumed at a typical suburban gas station in a 2- or 3-day period, and would be supplied from local, commercially available sources that typically provide fuel for the transportation and construction industries. The electrical energy required for

construction lighting, welders, pumps, etc., could be up to 400,000 kWh per month. The energy requirements associated with construction of the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would be temporary and would not be expected to exert a significant strain on the regional supply of energy.

Similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative is expected to have four regional reuse facilities, four RO/Se treatment facilities, four evaporation basins, and mitigation wetland facilities within the drainage study area. Energy requirements during the operating phase are expected to be primarily electrical and would be associated with conveyance pumping, process equipment and reactors in the RO/Se treatment facilities, evaporation basins, and a seasonal habitat manipulation within the mitigation complexes where pumping might be required to fill or drain wetland cells. The total estimated electrical demand would be slightly less than that of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, since the conveyed and processed flowrates are slightly smaller. This energy requirement is expected to be relatively constant and would increase the overall base-load power consumption within the drainage study area. Although the overall incremental change in energy requirements from the operation of the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would not be expected to have a substantial effect on the power supplies in the region, the added demand would be measurable, and electrical distribution infrastructure modifications may be required. It is not anticipated that any modifications would be significant. In addition, critical process equipment would be expected to have an emergency standby source of power, such as a diesel generator or a diesel drive motor.

10.2.5 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

The In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative is also expected to include all of the key components for collection, treatment, and conveyance of drainwater that were included in the In-Valley Disposal Alternative. Electrical energy would be required for the pumps to collect and convey the drainwater, for the biological and chemical reactors and process equipment used in the RO/Se treatment facilities, and for pumps and other equipment at evaporation basins and mitigation wetlands; however, the conveyance, process treatment and disposal flowrates would be even lower than the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative.

The energy requirements during the construction phase of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would also be similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative and the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative, since the total length of the conveyance pipeline for all three alternatives would approximately be the same. As such, the fuel requirements of mobile construction equipment and the electrical energy required for construction can be expected to be nearly the same. The energy requirements associated with construction of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would be temporary and would not be expected to exert a significant strain on the regional supply of energy.

The In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative is also expected to have regional reuse facilities, RO/Se biotreatment facilities, evaporation basins, and mitigation wetland facilities within the drainage study area. Energy requirements during the operating phase would be primarily electrical and would be associated with conveyance pumping, process equipment and reactors in the RO/Se treatment facilities, evaporation basins, and a seasonal habitat manipulation within the mitigation complexes. The total estimated electrical demand would be measurably less than that of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative since the conveyed and processed

flowrates are about two-thirds of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative flowrate. This energy requirement is expected to be relatively constant and would increase the overall base-load power consumption within the study area. Although the overall incremental change in energy requirements from the operation of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would not be expected to have a substantial effect on the power supplies in the region, the added demand would be measurable, and electrical distribution infrastructure modifications may be required. It is not anticipated that any modifications would be significant. In addition, critical process equipment would be expected to have an emergency standby source of power, such as a diesel generator or a diesel drive motor.

10.2.6 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

The In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative is also expected to include all of the key components for collection, treatment, and conveyance of drainwater that were included in the other In-Valley Disposal Alternatives; however, the total conveyed and processed flowrates would be significantly lower, and the conveyance distance would be materially shorter.

The energy requirements during the construction phase of the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative would be measurably lower than the other In-Valley Disposal Alternatives, since the total length of the conveyance pipeline for this alternative is one-seventieth the length of the other three alternatives. As such, the fuel requirements of mobile construction equipment associated with the conveyance system would be proportionally smaller and would not be expected to exert a significant strain on the regional supply of energy.

The In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative is also expected to have regional reuse, RO/Se treatment, and evaporation and mitigation wetland facilities but only within the Northerly Area. Energy requirements during the operating phase would be primarily electrical and would be associated with conveyance pumping, process equipment and reactors in the RO/Se treatment facility, evaporation basin, and a seasonal habitat manipulation within the mitigation complexes. The total estimated electrical demand would be measurably less than that of the other In-Valley Alternatives, since the conveyed and processed flowrates are smaller and the conveyance distances are significantly shorter. This energy requirement is expected to be relatively constant and would increase the overall base-load power consumption within the study area. Although the overall incremental change in energy requirements from the operation of the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative would not be expected to have a substantial effect on the power supplies in the region, the added demand would be measurable, and electrical distribution infrastructure modifications may be required. It is not anticipated that any modifications would be significant. In addition, critical process equipment would be expected to have an emergency standby source of power, such as a diesel generator or a diesel drive motor.

10.2.7 Ocean Disposal Alternative

In addition to the common elements of a closed collection system and reuse facilities, the Ocean Disposal Alternative would include an aqueduct (211 miles of buried pipe and three tunnels) that traverses mountains and would require piping and pumping systems for successful operation. The energy requirements during the construction phase of this alternative would be associated primarily with the fuel requirements of mobile construction equipment and electrical energy required for construction lighting, welders, pumps, etc. The mobile construction equipment

would include diesel powered earthmoving, tunneling, and lifting types of machinery. Fuel utilization during construction can be expected to be up to 75,000 gallons per month. This monthly consumption rate is about equal to the amount of gas a typical suburban gas station sells every 2-1/2 weeks. The fuel would be supplied from local, commercially available sources that typically provide fuel for the transportation and construction industries. The electrical energy requirements during construction could be up to 440,000 kWh per month. As noted previously, a typical office building uses over 1.5 kWh of electricity every month per foot of floor space. The energy requirements associated with construction activities would be temporary and are not expected to exert a significant strain on the regional supply of energy.

The Ocean Disposal Alternative is expected to have four regional water reuse facilities, and associated pumping stations, to reduce drainage flow within the drainage study area and six additional pumping stations located at multiple points along the conveyance route to the Pacific Ocean. Energy required during the operating period of the project is expected to be primarily electrical and would be associated with pumps used to convey drainwater through the collection system, aqueduct, pipes, and tunnels. The estimated incremental energy requirement for the Ocean Disposal Alternative is 81,400,000 kWh/year as shown in Section 2.6. Table 2.6-1 provides a breakdown of the energy requirements for each major energy-consuming process associated with this alternative. This energy requirement is expected to increase the overall base-load power consumption within the project area. However, it is estimated that the incremental load associated with the Ocean Disposal Alternative would represent less than 0.25 percent of the total load associated with the closest electrical substation. Although the overall incremental change in energy requirements from the operation of the Ocean Disposal Alternative is not expected to have a substantial effect on the power supplies in the region, the added demand would be measurable, and electrical distribution infrastructure modifications may be required. It is not anticipated that any modifications would be significant. In addition, critical process equipment is expected to have an emergency standby source of power, such as a diesel generator or a diesel drive motor.

10.2.8 Delta Disposal Alternatives

The key components of the Delta Disposal Alternatives would include collection, reuse, treatment, and conveyance of drainwater. Energy would be required for the pumps to collect and convey the drainwater, and for the biological and chemical reactors and process equipment used in the Se treatment facilities.

Similar to the In-Valley and Ocean Disposal Alternatives, the energy requirements during the construction phase of the Delta Disposal Alternatives would be associated primarily with the fuel requirements of mobile construction equipment and electrical energy required for construction lighting, welders, pumps, etc. The mobile construction equipment would include diesel-powered earthmoving and lifting machinery. Fuel utilization during construction can be expected to be up to 55,000 gallons per month. This monthly consumption rate is about equal to the amount of gas a typical suburban gas station sells every 2 weeks. The fuel would be supplied from local, commercially available sources that typically provide fuel for the transportation and construction industries. The electrical energy requirements during construction could be up to 650,000 kWh per month. As noted previously, a typical office building uses over 1.5 kWh of electricity every month per foot of floor space. The energy requirements associated with construction activities

would be temporary, scattered along the pipeline route, and are not expected to exert a significant strain on the regional supply of energy.

Each Delta Disposal Alternative is expected to have four regional reuse facilities and one RO treatment facility within the drainage study area. In addition, each Delta Disposal Alternative has two pumping stations located outside the drainage study area. Energy required during the operating period of the project is expected to be primarily electrical and is primarily associated with pumps and process equipment. The energy loads would be concentrated at these reuse and treatment sites and pumping stations. The estimated incremental energy requirements for the Delta-Chipps Island and Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternatives are shown in Sections 2.7 and 2.8, Tables 2.7-1 and 2.8-1. This energy requirement of 15,000,000 kWh/year would be expected to be relatively constant and would increase the overall base-load power consumption within the study area and the vicinity of the pump stations. However, it is estimated that the incremental load associated with the Delta Disposal Alternatives would represent less than 0.2 percent of the total load associated with the closest electrical substation. Although the overall incremental change in energy requirements from the operation of either of the Delta Disposal Alternatives is not expected to have a substantial effect on the power supplies in the region, the added demand is expected to be measurable, and electrical distribution infrastructure modifications may be required. It is not anticipated that any modifications would be significant. In addition, critical process equipment is expected to have an emergency standby source of power, such as a diesel generator or a diesel drive motor.

10.2.9 Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are those that result from the incremental effects of an action added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Cumulative effects can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time. The increase in demand for power associated with the drainage disposal alternatives would occur in a larger region that is experiencing municipal and industrial growth. The incremental increase of energy use associated with operation of the alternatives would not result in significant cumulative adverse effects when compared with other anticipated growth in energy demand within the San Joaquin Valley.

10.2.10 Environmental Effects Summary

10.2.10.1 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would include multiple, relatively small sump pumps dispersed throughout the drainage study area and is expected to have a minimal effect on energy resources within the project area.

10.2.10.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Compared to both the No Action Alternative and 2001 existing conditions, the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would have higher incremental energy requirements associated with both construction activities and operating period activities. However, the incremental load would be relatively small and is not expected to require significant modifications to the existing electrical transmission infrastructure. Therefore, the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would have a minimal effect on energy resources within the drainage study area.

10.2.10.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Since the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative and the In-Valley Disposal Alternative are relatively similar with regards to energy effects, when compared to both the No Action Alternative and 2001 existing conditions, the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would have higher incremental energy requirements associated with both construction activities and operating period activities. However, the incremental load would be relatively small and is not expected to require significant modifications to the existing electrical transmission infrastructure. Therefore, the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would have a minimal effect on energy resources within the drainage study area.

10.2.10.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

Similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative and the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative, when compared to the energy effects of No Action Alternative and 2001 existing conditions, the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would have higher incremental energy requirements associated with both construction activities and operating period activities. However, the incremental load would be relatively small and is not expected to require significant modifications to the existing electrical transmission infrastructure. Therefore, the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would have a minimal effect on energy resources within the drainage study area.

10.2.10.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Although the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative has materially lower energy effects than the other In-Valley Disposal Alternatives when compared to the energy effects of the No Action Alternative and 2001 existing conditions, the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative would have higher incremental energy requirements associated with both construction activities and operating period activities. However, the incremental load would be relatively small and is not expected to require significant modifications to the existing electrical transmission infrastructure. Therefore, the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would have a minimal effect on energy resources within the drainage study area.

10.2.10.6 Ocean Disposal Alternative

Compared to both the No Action Alternative and 2001 existing conditions, the Ocean Disposal Alternative would have higher incremental energy requirements associated with both construction activities and operating period activities. However, the incremental load would be relatively small and is not expected to require significant modifications to the existing electrical transmission infrastructure. Therefore, the Ocean Disposal Alternative would have a minimal effect on energy resources within the project area.

10.2.10.7 Delta Disposal Alternatives

Compared to both the No Action Alternative and 2001 existing conditions, the Delta Disposal Alternatives would have higher incremental energy requirements associated with both construction activities and operating period activities. However, the incremental load would be

relatively small and is not expected to require significant modifications to the existing electrical transmission infrastructure. Therefore, the Delta Disposal Alternatives would have a minimal effect on energy resources within the project area.

Tables 10-1 through 10-8 summarize the effects that the No Action Alternative and the action alternatives have on energy resources.

**Table 10-1
Summary Comparison of Effects of
No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Use of multiple small pumps throughout area. Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	No effect.

**Table 10-2
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Higher incremental energy requirement (25.793 GWh/yr). No significant effect.	Higher incremental energy requirement (25.793 GWh/yr). Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. No significant effect.	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. Minimal effect.

**Table 10-3
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Higher incremental energy requirement (22.05 GWh/yr). No significant effect	Higher incremental energy requirement (22.05 GWh/yr). Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. No significant effect.	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. Minimal effect.

Table 10-4
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Higher incremental energy requirement (15.55 GWh/yr). No significant effect	Higher incremental energy requirement (15.55 GWh/yr). Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. No significant effect.	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. Minimal effect.

Table 10-5
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Higher incremental energy requirement (9.307 GWh/yr). No significant effect	Higher incremental energy requirement (9.307 GWh/yr). Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. No significant effect.	Less than 0.5 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. Minimal effect.

Table 10-6
Summary Comparison of Effects of
Ocean Disposal Alternative

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Ocean Disposal Compared to No Action	Ocean Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Higher incremental energy requirement (81.4 GWh/yr). No significant effect.	Higher incremental energy requirement (81.4 GWh/yr). Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	Less than 0.25 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. No significant effect.	Less than 0.25 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. Minimal effect.

**Table 10-7
Summary Comparison of Effects of
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Higher incremental energy requirement (15.0 GWh/yr). No significant effect.	Higher incremental energy requirement (15.0 GWh/yr). Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	Less than 0.2 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. No significant effect.	Less than 0.2 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. Minimal effect.

**Table 10-8
Summary Comparison of Effects of
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Energy Use	Higher incremental energy requirement (15.0 GWh/yr). No significant effect.	Higher incremental energy requirement (15.0GWh/yr). Minimal effect.
Transmission Infrastructure	Less than 0.2 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. No significant effect.	Less than 0.2 percent increase in incremental load of nearest substation. Minimal effect.

10.2.11 Mitigation Recommendations

None of the seven action alternatives are expected to have a significant effect on energy resources. However, the use of energy efficient motors and the selection and design of energy efficient process equipment would help reduce the incremental energy requirements even further.

SECTION ELEVEN

AIR RESOURCES

This section briefly describes the air quality setting for the SLDFR project area and identifies environmental effects of the alternatives.

11.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

11.1.1 Climate and Weather

The primary factors affecting local air quality are the locations of air pollutant sources and the amounts of pollutants emitted. However, meteorological and topographical conditions are also important. Atmospheric conditions such as wind speed, wind direction, and air temperature gradients interact with the physical features of the landscape to determine the movement and dispersal of air pollutants.

As discussed in Section 2, the drainage study area is located in the western San Joaquin Valley and consists primarily of the lands lying within the boundary of the Central Valley Project's San Luis Unit. Climatologically, the summer weather pattern for this area is dominated by a semipermanent, subtropical high pressure area that covers the eastern Pacific and the majority of California. The rainfall in the study area averages 6 to 8 inches, with 90 percent of the amount falling between November and April.

11.1.2 Existing Air Quality

As noted above, topography and climate are intimately related to regional air pollution. The long and narrow San Joaquin Valley provides almost no escape for pollution. The valley setting, coupled with high temperatures and inversions that create additional natural barriers to pollution dispersion, causes the San Joaquin Valley to face a difficult battle in meeting State and Federal air quality standards. Additionally, rapid population growth, two major interstate highways,

diverse urban and rural sources, geography, and climate also have a negative effect on the regional air quality. Despite these many challenges emission levels have been decreasing over the past 15 years with the exception of particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter (PM₁₀) emissions. Based on information presented in California Air Resources Board's *2002 California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality* (available at <http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/aqd.htm>), it appears that the downward trend in emission levels is expected to continue. These decreases are predominately due to motor vehicle controls and reductions in evaporative and fugitive emissions.

The conveyance routes of the Delta and Ocean alternatives traverse a number of air quality management districts. The air quality attainment status of the air districts for each of the alternatives is discussed below.

11.1.3 Current Sources of Air Pollution

The air quality in the San Joaquin Valley is not dominated by emissions from one large urban area. Instead, a number of moderately sized urban areas are located throughout the valley. On-road vehicles are the largest contributor to carbon monoxide emissions, as well as a large contributor to nitrogen oxide. A large portion of the stationary source reactive organic carbon emissions is fugitive emissions from oil and gas production operations. PM₁₀ emissions primarily result from paved and unpaved roads, agricultural operations, and waste burning.

11.1.4 Regulatory Environment

11.1.4.1 Standards

Both the State and Federal governments have established health-based Ambient Air Quality Standards for the following six air pollutants: ozone, particulate matter, carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, and lead. The State of California has also established standards for hydrogen sulfide, sulfates, and visibility-reducing particles. These standards were established to assure an adequate margin of safety to protect the public health.

The California Ambient Air Quality Standards and the National Ambient Air Quality Standards, as well as the associated health effects, are listed in Table 11-1.

11.1.4.2 Attainment Status

The project area contains and the various alternatives affect three air quality districts. As such the attainment status of the affected areas varies. Table 11-2 provides the ozone and PM₁₀ State and national attainment status of the various districts that appear to be potentially affected by the SLDFR alternatives. With respect to all other ambient air quality standards (i.e., sulfur oxide, nitrogen oxide, carbon monoxide, etc.), the affected areas are considered to be unclassified or in attainment.

**Table 11-1
Applicable Federal and State Ambient Air Quality Standards**

Air Pollutant	State Standard (Concentration/ Averaging Time)	Federal Primary Standard (Concentration/ Averaging Time)	Most Relevant Effects
Ozone	0.09 ppm, 1-hr. avg.	0.12 ppm, 1-hr avg. 0.08 ppm, 8-hr avg.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Short-term exposures: pulmonary function decrements and localized lung edema in humans and animals, b) and risk to public health implied by alterations in pulmonary morphology and host defense in animals c) Long-term exposures: risk to public health implied by altered connective tissue metabolism and altered pulmonary morphology in animals after long-term exposures and pulmonary function decrements in chronically exposed humans d) Vegetation damage e) Property damage
Carbon Monoxide	9.0 ppm, 8-hr avg. 20 ppm, 1-hr avg.	9 ppm, 8-hr avg. 35 ppm, 1-hr avg.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Aggravation of angina pectoris and other aspects of coronary heart disease b) Decreased exercise tolerance in persons with peripheral vascular disease and lung disease c) Impairment of central nervous system functions d) Possible increased risk to fetuses
Nitrogen Dioxide	0.25 ppm, 1-hr avg.	0.053 ppm, annual arithmetic mean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Potential to aggravate chronic respiratory disease and respiratory symptoms in sensitive groups b) Risk to public health implied by pulmonary and extra pulmonary biochemical and cellular changes and pulmonary structural changes c) Contribution to atmospheric discoloration
Sulfur Dioxide	0.04 ppm, 24-hr avg. 0.25 ppm, 1-hr. avg.	0.03 ppm, annual arithmetic mean 0.14 ppm, 24-hr avg.	Bronchoconstriction accompanied by symptoms that may include wheezing, shortness of breath, and chest tightness during exercise or physical activity in persons with asthma
Suspended Particulate Matter (PM ₁₀)	30 µg/m ³ , annual; Geometric mean 50 µg/m ³ , 24-hr avg.	50 µg/m ³ , annual arithmetic mean 150 µg/m ³ , 24-hr avg.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Excess deaths from short-term exposures and exacerbation of symptoms in sensitive patients with respiratory disease b) Excess seasonal declines in pulmonary function, especially in children

Table 11-1 (concluded)
Applicable Federal and State Ambient Air Quality Standards

Air Pollutant	State Standard (Concentration/ Averaging Time)	Federal Primary Standard (Concentration/ Averaging Time)	Most Relevant Effects
Suspended Particulate Matter (PM _{2.5})	No separate standard	15g/m ³ , annual arithmetic mean 65g/m ³ , 24-hr avg.	Increase in respiratory disease, lung damage, cancer, premature death, reduced visibility, and surface soiling
Sulfates	25 µg/m ³ , 24-hr avg.	No Federal standard	a) Decrease in ventilatory function b) Aggravation of asthmatic symptoms c) Aggravation of cardiopulmonary disease d) Vegetation damage e) Degradation of visibility f) Property damage
Lead	1.5 µg/m ³ , 30-day avg.	1.5 µg/m ³ , calendar quarter	a) Increased body burden b) Impairment of blood formation and nerve conduction
Hydrogen Sulfide	0.03 ppm, 1-hr. avg.	No Federal standard	Nuisance odor (rotten egg smell), headache, and breathing difficulties in higher concentrations
Visibility-Reducing Particles	In sufficient amount to reduce the visual range to less than 10 miles at relative humidity less than 70 percent, 8-hour avg. (10 am-6 pm)	No Federal standard	Visibility impairment on days when relative humidity is less than 70 percent

Sources: South Coast Air Quality Management District's 1997 *Air Quality Management Plan* available at <http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/97aqmp/m-exec.html>; California Air Resources Board's *Air Quality Standards* page available at <http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqs/aaqs2.pdf>

**Table 11-2
State and National Attainment Status Classifications**

Air Basin	Air District	Alternative Affecting Air Quality	State Ozone Attainment Status (1-hour standard)	State PM ₁₀ Attainment Status	National Ozone Attainment Status (8-hour standard)	National Ozone Attainment Status (1-hour standard)	National PM ₁₀ Attainment Status
San Joaquin Valley	San Joaquin Valley	All	Nonattainment	Nonattainment	Nonattainment	Nonattainment	Nonattainment
San Francisco Bay	San Francisco Bay Area	Delta	Nonattainment	Nonattainment	Nonattainment	Nonattainment	Unclassified
South Central Coast	San Luis Obispo	Ocean	Nonattainment	Nonattainment	Attainment	Unclassified / Attainment	Unclassified

Source: California Air Resources Board's *State and National Area Designation Maps of California* available at <http://www.arb.ca.gov/desig/adm/adm.htm>.

Section 176(c)(1) of the Clean Air Act (CAA) requires Federal agencies to assure that their actions conform to applicable implementation plans for achieving and maintaining the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for criteria pollutants. Specifically, a Federal action must not contribute to new violations of standards for ambient air quality, increase the frequency or severity of existing violations, or delay timely attainment of standards in the area of concern. CAA conformity is a two-phase process. The first phase is the conformity review process, which uses a four-step process to evaluate whether the conformity regulations would apply.

- Step 1 – Determine whether the proposed action or alternative causes emissions of criteria pollutants or their precursors.
- Step 2 – Determine whether the emissions would occur in a nonattainment or maintenance area for that pollutant.
- Step 3 – Determine whether the proposed action or alternative is exempt from the CAA conformity requirements.
- Step 4 – Estimate the total emissions and compare to threshold emissions rate(s).

Should a project satisfy the four-step process, the second phase (conformity determination) would be required.

SLDFR appears to meet the first three criteria. Since emissions have not been quantified, a true conformity review cannot be completed. However, the estimates of emissions appear to indicate that a conformity determination would be required for the action alternatives.

Current rulemaking in the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) requires many owners and operators of agricultural operations in the San Joaquin Valley to develop and implement Conservation Management Practice (CMP) plans to reduce PM₁₀ fugitive dust from on-farm sources such as unpaved roads and equipment yards, land preparation, and harvest activities, as well as other cultural practices (SJVAPCD 2004a). Examples of the CMP measures required under this program include activities that reduce or eliminate the need to move or disturb the soil (such as land fallowing), activities that protect the soil from wind

erosion, equipment modifications, application of dust suppressants, speed reductions on unpaved roads, alternatives to burning brush/prunings, and activities that reduce chemical applications (SJVAPCD 2004b). Some operations and sites, including sites less than 11 acres in size, are exempt from these requirements.

11.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

The implementation of the action alternatives would affect the air quality in San Joaquin Valley and certain surrounding air districts. The overall air quality effects due to the emissions generated by the project are classified into two phases: construction and operation (including odor).

- **Construction Emissions.** Construction-related emissions are generally short term in duration but may still cause adverse air quality effects. Fine particulate matter (PM₁₀) is the pollutant of greatest concern with respect to construction activities. Construction period activities such as demolition, excavating and grading operations, construction vehicular traffic, utility extensions and improvements, and roadway reconstruction generate exhaust emissions and fugitive particulate matter emissions that can affect local air quality.
- **Operation Emissions.** The term “operations” refers to the full range of activities that can or may generate pollutant emissions when the development is functioning in its intended use. Operational emissions primarily result from three main source categories:
 - *Indirect sources* – Sources that are not directly related to the project, but result from activities that would not occur but for the project, e.g., motor vehicle trips associated with the project.
 - *Area sources* - Sources that individually emit fairly small quantities of air pollutants, but which cumulatively may represent significant quantities of emissions, e.g., lawn maintenance equipment, painting, etc.
 - *Point sources* – Certain projects also may generate stationary, or “point,” source emissions. Although most area sources discussed above are usually stationary, the terms stationary or point source usually refer to equipment or devices operating at industrial and commercial facilities.

Operation activities often have the potential to result in odor emissions. The objectives of odor control for the SLDFR action alternatives are to meet the State standards of 0.03 ppm or less at the nearest receptors based on a 1-hour averaging period. Meeting this objective would assure that the facility does not cause an off-site odor nuisance.

11.2.1 Evaluation Criteria

Determining whether or not a project may result in a significant adverse environmental effect is a fundamental objective of the NEPA process. Evaluation criteria for the effect determinations are referred to as thresholds of significance. Thresholds of significance are qualitative or quantitative evaluation criteria that are principally used to determine whether a project may have a significant environmental effect. For a given environmental effect, the threshold of significance is simply that level at which the lead agency finds the effects of the project to be significant, providing a

rational basis for significance determinations in compliance with CEQA guidelines (in the absence of such special guidelines in NEPA).

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA Guidelines, as well as standards presented in the SJVAPCD's *Guide for Assessing and Mitigating Air Quality Impacts* (SJVAPCD 2002) and the Bay Area Air Quality Management District's *CEQA Guidelines to Assessing the Air Quality Impacts of Projects and Plans* (BAAQMD 1999). For the purposes of this EIS, an effect is considered significant if the implementation of the SLDFR would:

- Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan,
- Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation,
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any State or Federal nonattainment pollutant or precursor of a nonattainment pollutant,
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations, or
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.

11.2.1.1 Construction Emissions

The previously mentioned air quality reference documents indicate that the preferred approach to CEQA analyses of construction effects is to require implementation of effective and comprehensive control measures rather than to require quantification of emissions. As such, this document does not attempt to quantify construction emissions.

11.2.1.2 Operation Emissions

For many types of land use development (e.g., office parks, shopping centers, residential subdivisions, etc.), motor vehicles traveling to and from the projects represent the primary source of air pollutant operational emissions associated with project operations. The SLDFR alternatives contained within this EIS are not proposed such that increased vehicular traffic would result from project operations. Since it is not expected that the total vehicle miles traveled from the operation of the facilities would be greater than that anticipated under the original land use designation, the action alternatives are not expected to have a significant effect. Furthermore, according the BAAQMD guideline document, the quantification of those anticipated vehicle miles traveled (i.e., future air pollutant emissions) is not a necessary part of this EIS.

However, for other types of projects, equipment operation can be of concern from an air emissions standpoint. This is the case for the SLDFR. Emissions of air pollutants are expected, albeit minimal, from the infrequent operation of emergency generators located at pumping stations. While the pumping stations for the alternatives would receive their power from the existing electrical grid, these generators are in place for use during times of emergencies when the grid cannot supply the required power for the pumping stations. Sources of air pollution complying with all applicable regulations generally would not be considered to have a significant air quality effect. Additionally, stationary sources that are exempt from permit requirements

because they fall below emission thresholds or are an exempted category of sources would not be considered to have a significant air quality effect.

As for odor, according to the SJVAPCD guidance document, there are no specific requirements to provide for its control. Because offensive odors rarely cause any physical harm and no requirements for their control are included in State or Federal air quality regulations, the SJVAPCD has no rules or standards related to odor emissions, other than its nuisance rule. Any actions related to odors are based on citizen complaints to local governments and the SJVAPCD. A significant odor problem is defined as more than one confirmed complaint per year averaged over a 3-year period or three unconfirmed complaints per year averaged over a 3-year period. In most cases, the most effective mitigation strategy for odor control is to provide a sufficient distance, or buffer zone, between the source of the odor and the receptor(s).

11.2.2 No Action

The No Action Alternative evaluates the effects of not conveying drainwater out of the basin for disposal, thus providing a benchmark against which action alternatives may be evaluated. No new construction would occur as part of the No Action Alternative. The only operational emissions would result from maintenance of existing facilities. Therefore, no effects beyond existing conditions would occur due to the No Action Alternative with regard to construction or operations and maintenance.

Land retirement is defined as the removal of lands from irrigated agricultural production to other forms of land management by means of land purchase or lease. Nonirrigated (retired) lands would be tilled to control weeds approximately twice a year. Lands could also be grazed or sprayed for weed management. This level of dust-generating activity is less than what would occur under many commercial/irrigated agricultural operations. The land retirement component of this alternative would be used for wildlife habitat, dry pasture, and dryland summer fallow grain operations on 109,106 acres. Compared to the existing condition's retirement of only 20,518 acres, the reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's increased land retirement/fallowing activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions from the affected agricultural lands.

The SJVAPCD requires owners and operators of agricultural operations in the valley to reduce PM₁₀ fugitive dust from on-farm sources. CMPs are to be identified for each agricultural operation by December 2004 and implemented in 2005. See Table 11-3 below for specific management practices. Land fallowing is identified as one measure that reduces land preparation and cultivation activities.

Table 11-3 presents conservation measures (including land fallowing) that are taken from SJVAPCD's Rule 4550 list of conservation management practices, prepared in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (SJVAPCD 2004b).

**Table 11-3
Agricultural Operations-Related PM₁₀ Control Measures**

Land Preparation/Cultivation PM₁₀ Fugitive Dust Control Measures
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alternate Till - Rotate tillage leaving residue on soil. • Bed-row size or spacing - Increase or decrease the size of the planting area bed (can be done for field and permanent crops). • Chemigation/Fertigation - Application of chemicals through an irrigation system. • Combined operations - To combine equipment in order to perform several operations during one pass. • Conservation irrigation - To conserve the quantity of water use, e.g.: drip, sprinkler, buried/underground line. Conserves water, reduces weed population, which in turn reduces the need for tillage and reduces soil compaction. • Conservation tillage (e.g.: no tillage, minimum tillage) - Types of tillage that reduce loss of soil and water in comparison to conventional tillage. Reduces the number of passes and soil disturbance. • Cover crops - Use seeding or natural vegetation/re-growth of plants to cover soil surface. Reduces soil disturbance due to wind erosion and entrainment. • Equipment changes/Technological improvements - To modify the equipment such as combines, cotton pickers, tilling, and harvesting equipment, increase equipment size, modify land planning and land leveling, matching the equipment to row spacing, grafting to new varieties or technological improvements. Reduces the number of passes during an operation, thereby reducing soil disturbance. • Fallowing land - Temporary or permanent removal from production. (e.g.: vineyard pullout, Raisin Industry Diversion program, wildlife/wetlands conservation program). Eliminates entire operation/passes or reduces activities. • Floor management - Smoothing and flattening the soil surface after nut harvest to remove post-harvest residue. Maintain clean, smooth, firm floor throughout season by elimination of disking. Reduces passes through elimination of disking. • Integrated Pest Management - A decision process which uses a combination of techniques including organic, conventional, and biological farming practices to suppress pest problems. Reduces use of herbicide/pesticide in order to reduce the number of passes for spraying, thereby reducing soil compaction and the need for additional tillage. • Mulching - Applying or leaving plant residue or other material to soil surface. Reduces entrainment of PM due to winds and reduces weed competition thereby reducing tillage passes and compaction. • Night farming - Operate at night where practical when moisture levels are higher and winds are lighter. Decreases the concentration of PM emissions during daytime. Increased ambient humidity reduces PM during high emissions periods. • Nontillage / Chemical tillage - Use flail mower, low volume sprayers, and heat delivery system (as harvest pre-conditioner). Reduces soil compaction and stabilizes soil through elimination or reduction of soil tillage passes. • Organic Practices - Use biological or nonchemical control methods. Reduces chemical use, thereby reducing passes. • Precision farming (GPS) – GPS satellite navigation to calculate position in the field. Reduces overlap and allows operations during inclement weather conditions and at night. • Time of planting - Modify the time of planting. Assists in distributing PM emissions to a period when there's less PM concentration. • Transgenic crops - Use of GMO or Transgenic crops. Reduces need for tillage or cultivation operations and reduces soil disturbance. • Transplanting - Planting plants already in a growth state. Reduces soil disturbance and number of passes compared to using seeding.

Table 11-3 (continued)
Agricultural Operations-Related PM₁₀ Control Measures

Harvest PM₁₀ Fugitive Dust Control Measures
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Baling/Large Balers - Using balers to harvest crop. Reduce PM emissions from chopping, truck passes, and residue burning. • Combined operations - To combine equipment, performing several operations during one pass. Reduction in number of passes necessary to harvest the crop will result in fewer disturbances to the soil and reduced soil compaction. • Equipment changes/Technological improvements - To modify the equipment such as combines, cotton pickers, tilling, and harvesting equipment, increase equipment size, modify land planning and land leveling, matching the equipment to row spacing, and technological improvements. Reduces the number of passes during an operation, thereby reducing soil disturbance. • Fallowing land - temporary or permanent removal from production. (e.g.: vineyard pullout, Raisin Industry Diversion program, wildlife/wetlands conservation program). Eliminates entire operation/passes or reduces activities. • Floor management - Smoothing and flattening the soil surface after nut harvest to remove post-harvest residue. Maintain clean, smooth, firm floor throughout season by elimination of disking. Allows for proper calibration of harvest equipment to reduce soil surface disturbance. • Green Chop - The harvesting of a forage crop without allowing it to dry in the field. Reduces multiple equipment passes in-field, reduces soil disturbance, reduces soil compaction, and reduces dust emissions from dry materials. • Hand harvesting - Harvesting crop by hand. Reduces soil disturbance due to machinery passes. • Night Harvesting - Implementing cultural practices at night, or at times of high humidity. Reduces PM by operating when ambient air is moist, thereby reducing emissions. • No burning - Switching to a crop/system that would not require waste burning. Reduces emissions associated with burning. • Pre-Harvest soil preparation - Applying a light amount of water or stabilizing material to soil prior to harvest (when possible). Reduces PM emissions at harvest. • Shed Packing - Packing commodities in a covered or closed area. Reduces field traffic, thereby reducing PM emissions. • Shuttle system/larger carrier - Multiple bin/trailer. Haul multiple or larger trailers/bins per trip, thereby reducing emissions through reduced passes. • Alternate Till - Rotate tillage, leaving residue on soil. Tilling alternate rows for weed management allows for approximately 50% reduction in field activity. Stabilizes soil surface, reduces soil compaction, and reduces windblown dust. • Application Efficiencies - Use compact, low volume, or concentrate quantity with spray equipment, aerial applications, micro-heads, infrared spot sprayers, or electrostatic sprayers. Reduces soil compaction, passes, and chemical usage. • Baling/Large Balers - Using balers to harvest crop. Reduce PM emissions from chopping, truck passes, and residue burning. • Bulk materials control - Minimize visible dust emissions from bulk materials. Reduces entrainment of fugitive dust.

Table 11-3 (concluded)
Agricultural Operations-Related PM₁₀ Control Measures

Cropland Unpaved Roads PM₁₀ Fugitive Dust Control Measures
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chips/Mulches, Organic Materials, Polymers, Road Oil, Sand - Application of any nontoxic chemical or organic dust suppressant which meets any specification required by the federal, state, or local water agency and is not prohibited for use by any applicable regulations. Reduces entrainment of fugitive dust. • Gravel - Placing a layer of gravel with enough depth to minimize dust generated from vehicle movement and to dislodge any excess debris which can become entrained. Reduces entrainment of fugitive dust. • Mechanical Pruning - Using a machine instead of hand labor to prune. Reduced vehicle trips, thereby reducing PM emissions. • Paving - To pave currently unpaved roads. Prevent dust from vehicular traffic. • Restricted Access - To restrict public access to private roads. Reduces vehicular traffic and thus reduces associated fugitive dust. • Speed Limits - Enforcement of speeds that reduce visible dust emissions. Dust emissions from unpaved roads are a function of speed. Reducing speed reduces dust. • Track out control - Minimize any and all material that adheres to and agglomerates on vehicles and equipment from unpaved roads and falls onto a paved public road or the paved shoulder of a paved public road. Reduces entrainment of fugitive dust. • Water - Application of water to unpaved roads and traffic areas. Reduces entrainment of fugitive dust. • Wind barrier - Artificial or vegetative wall/fence that disrupts the erosive flow of wind over unprotected land. Reduces entrainment of fugitive dust due to winds.

11.2.3 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

11.2.3.1 Construction Emissions

Construction activities for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would occur mostly in central San Joaquin Valley. Emissions associated with the construction of four large evaporation basins, totaling approximately 3,290 acres, Se treatment facilities, and RO plant(s), as well as the subsequent land filling requirements of this alternative, would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative. However, the application of the various mitigation recommendations discussed in Section 11.2.11.1 would reduce the In-Valley Disposal Alternative's effect to not significant during the construction phase.

11.2.3.2 Operation Emissions

Utilization of the evaporation basins is not anticipated to cause any microclimate change to the region. The region already has a foggy season, which lasts from November to February. Since vehicular traffic is not expected to increase significantly as a result of general project operations, the only indirect emissions expected would be from employee trips to and from the reuse, Se treatment, RO plant, evaporation basin, and mitigation facilities. The main pollutants of concern from these indirect sources would be carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide emissions and possibly PM₁₀ emissions if the trips require travel over unpaved roads. As a result of the minimal amount travel associated with this alternative, vehicular traffic would not contribute to a significant effect for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative.

General lawn and building maintenance at the treatment facilities would make up the area source emission contribution. The products of combustion would be expected from any lawn maintenance, which would be required on the pumping plant sites. Additionally, volatile organic

compounds and small quantities of hazardous air pollutants might be expected from solvents and paints used for the building maintenance. Compared to No Action, the effects are not significant.

Finally, energy consumption for the conveyance of the water and the operation of 16 pumping plants and sumps would be point source contributions. It is assumed that the energy used for this alternative, while coming from an existing electric generating facility, would increase the local baseline demand at an existing facility. The only products of combustion directly associated with the operation of this alternative would be from the use of emergency generators located at pumping stations along the conveyance route. These generators would be used only in the case that power from the existing electrical grid is not present or sufficient to drive the pumps. As emergency generators are already subject to permitting regulations (i.e., already “complying with all applicable regulations”), they would have no significant effect under this alternative compared to No Action.

11.2.3.3 Odor Control

The bioreactors may generate sulfide during the treatment process. For a detailed description and schematic of the bioreactor process see Section 2.4.1.2. Odor control will be incorporated in the final design. As an example, iron salt chemicals would be added downstream of the bioreactors. The iron reacts with the sulfide in the liquid phase to prevent the escape of odorous hydrogen sulfide. When compared to the No Action Alternative, the effect is not significant.

11.2.3.4 Permit/Regulatory Effects

Based on current information it does not appear that any alternative would require compliance with any New Source Performance Standards, or Maximum Achievable Control Technology requirements. However, if the project construction requires any building demolition, compliance with 40 CFR 61 Subpart M (National Emission Standard for Asbestos) may be required if the building has any asbestos containing materials.

11.2.3.5 Agricultural Operations

The land retirement component of this alternative would employ three types of land management activities, including dryfarming, livestock grazing, and fallowing on 44,106 acres.

Comparatively, existing conditions and the No Action Alternative’s planned retirement are 20,518 and 109,106 acres, respectively. Compared to the existing conditions, the increased land retirement of this alternative will reduce land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads normally associated with agricultural practices and would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions. However, compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would result in an overall increase in air quality effects due to the continued agricultural operations, as nearly 2.5 times less land would be retired/fallowed.

The land retirement operations of this alternative would result in an overall quality benefit relative to existing conditions and have a significant adverse effect relative to the No Action Alternative. The adverse effect could be mitigated by the application of SJVAPCD Rule 4550 conservation management practices (SJVAPCD 2004c) to lands remaining in agricultural production, in addition to those approved in existing CMP plans.

11.2.4 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

11.2.4.1 *Construction Emissions*

Construction activities for the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would occur mostly in central San Joaquin Valley. Emissions associated with the construction of four large evaporation basins (totaling approximately 2,890 acres), Se treatment facilities, and RO plant(s), as well as the subsequent land filling requirements of this alternative, would be significant compared to No Action. The application of the various mitigation recommendations discussed in Section 11.2.11 would reduce significant effects of the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative to not significant during the construction phase.

11.2.4.2 *Operation Emissions*

Use of the evaporation basins is not anticipated to cause any microclimate change to the region. The region already has a foggy season, which lasts from November to February. Since vehicular traffic is not expected to increase significantly as a result of general project operations, the only indirect emissions expected would be from employee trips to and from the reuse, Se treatment, RO plant, evaporation basin, and mitigation facilities. The main pollutants of concern from these indirect sources would be carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide emissions and possibly PM₁₀ emissions if the trips require travel over unpaved roads. As a result of the minimal amount travel associated with this alternative, vehicular traffic would not contribute to a significant effect for the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative.

General lawn and building maintenance at the treatment facilities would make up the area source emission contribution. The products of combustion would be expected from any lawn maintenance, which would be required on the pumping plant sites. Additionally, volatile organic compounds and small quantities of hazardous air pollutants might be expected from solvents and paints used for the building maintenance. Compared to No Action, the effects are not significant.

Finally, energy consumption for the conveyance of the water and the operation of 16 pumping plants and sumps would be point-source contributions. It is assumed that the energy used for this alternative, while coming from an existing electric generating facility, would increase the local baseline demand at an existing facility. The only products of combustion directly associated with the operation of this alternative would be from the use of emergency generators located at pumping stations along the conveyance route. These generators would be used only in the case that power from the existing electrical grid is not present or sufficient to drive the pumps. As emergency generators are already subject to permitting regulations (i.e., already “complying with all applicable regulations”), they would have no significant effect under this alternative compared to No Action.

11.2.4.3 *Agricultural Operations*

The land retirement component of this alternative would include 92,592 acres. Compared to existing conditions and the No Action Alternative’s planned retirement of 20,518 and 109,106 acres, respectively, the reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative’s land retirement/fallowing activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions

relative to the existing conditions. Compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would result in a slight increase in air quality effects from agricultural production activities. However, it would not be a significant effect.

11.2.5 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

11.2.5.1 *Construction Emissions*

Construction activities for the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would occur mostly in central San Joaquin Valley. Emissions associated with the construction of four evaporation basins (totaling approximately 2,150 acres), Se treatment facilities, and RO plant(s), as well as the subsequent land filling requirements of this alternative, would likely outweigh the other action alternatives' emissions associated with the construction of aqueducts, pipeline tunnel portals, pumping plants, treatment facilities, drainwater collection, and regional reuse facilities. The application of the various mitigation recommendations discussed in Section 11.2.11 would reduce significant effects of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative to not significant during the construction phase when compared to the No Action Alternative.

11.2.5.2 *Operation Emissions*

Use of the evaporation basins is not anticipated to cause any microclimate change to the region. The region already has a foggy season, which lasts from November to February. Since vehicular traffic is not expected to increase significantly as a result of general project operations, the only indirect emissions expected would be from employee trips to and from the reuse, Se treatment, RO plant, evaporation basin, and mitigation facilities. The main pollutants of concern from these indirect sources would be carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide emissions and possibly PM₁₀ emissions if the trips require travel over unpaved roads. As a result of the minimal amount travel associated with this alternative, vehicular traffic would not contribute to a significant effect for the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative.

General lawn and building maintenance at the treatment facilities would make up the area source emission contribution. The products of combustion would be expected from any lawn maintenance, which would be required on the pumping plant sites. Additionally, volatile organic compounds and small quantities of hazardous air pollutants might be expected from solvents and paints used for the building maintenance. Compared to No Action, the effects are not significant.

Finally, energy consumption for the conveyance of the water and the operation of 16 pumping plants and sumps would be point-source contributions. It is assumed that the energy used for this alternative, while coming from an existing electric generating facility, would increase the local baseline demand at an existing facility. The only products of combustion directly associated with the operation of this alternative would be from the use of emergency generators located at pumping stations along the conveyance route. These generators would be used only in the case that power from the existing electrical grid is not present or sufficient to drive the pumps. As emergency generators are already subject to permitting regulations (i.e., already "complying with all applicable regulations"), they would have no significant effect under this alternative compared to No Action.

11.2.5.3 Agricultural Operations

The land retirement component of this alternative would include 193,956 acres. Compared to existing conditions and the No Action Alternative's planned retirement of 20,518 and 109,106 acres, respectively, the reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's land retirement/fallowing activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to both existing conditions and the No Action Alternative.

11.2.6 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

11.2.6.1 Construction Emissions

Construction activities for the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative would occur mostly in the central San Joaquin Valley. Construction associated with one evaporation basin (totaling approximately 1,270 acres), a Se treatment facility, and an RO plant(s) would generate the least amount of air emissions compared to all other in-valley treatment alternatives. The application of the various mitigation recommendations discussed in Section 11.2.11.1 would reduce significant effects of the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative to not significant during the construction phase when compared to the No Action Alternative.

11.2.6.2 Operation Emissions

One evaporation basin is not anticipated to cause a microclimate change to the region. The region already has a foggy season, which lasts from November to February. Since vehicular traffic is not expected to increase significantly as a result of general project operations, the only indirect emissions expected would be from employee trips to and from the reuse, Se treatment, RO plant(s), evaporation basin, and mitigation facilities. The main pollutants of concern from these indirect sources would be carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide emissions and possibly PM₁₀ emissions if the trips require travel over unpaved roads. As a result of the minimal amount travel associated with this alternative, vehicular traffic would not contribute to a significant effect for the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative compared to No Action.

General lawn and building maintenance at the treatment facilities would make up the area source emission contribution. The products of combustion would be expected from any lawn maintenance, which would be required on the pumping plant sites. Additionally, volatile organic compounds and small quantities of hazardous air pollutants might be expected from solvents and paints used for the building maintenance. Compared to No Action, the effects are not significant.

Finally, energy consumption for the conveyance of the water and the operation of one pumping plant would be a point-source contribution. It is assumed that the energy used for this alternative, while coming from an existing electric generating facility, would increase the local baseline demand at an existing facility. The only products of combustion directly associated with the operation of this alternative would be from the use of emergency generators located at pumping stations along the conveyance route. These generators would be used only in the case that power from the existing electrical grid is not present or sufficient to drive the pumps. As emergency

generators are already subject to permitting regulations (i.e., already “complying with all applicable regulations”), they would have no significant effect under this alternative compared to No Action.

11.2.6.3 Agricultural Operations

The land retirement component of this alternative would include 308,000 acres. Compared to existing conditions and the No Action Alternative’s planned retirement of 20,518 and 109,106 acres, respectively, the reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative’s land retirement/fallowing activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to both existing conditions and the No Action Alternative.

11.2.7 Ocean Disposal Alternative

11.2.7.1 Construction Emissions

The construction emissions of the Ocean Disposal Alternative route would be concentrated in the southern San Joaquin Valley. Construction emissions are likely to be higher in the southern valley area as a result of having to transverse the Coast Ranges. This alternative would result in the installation of the most miles of pipeline and pumping stations of the seven action alternatives. The air quality effects could result from construction of aqueducts, pipeline tunnel portals, and pumping plants, as well as the drainwater collection and regional reuse facilities. Construction activities associated with temporary access/haul roads, staging areas, and disposal of excavated materials from tunnel boring and pipeline installation, as well as the installation of subsurface tile drains to collect the reused drainwater at the regional reuse facilities, would contribute to the air quality effect. The main pollutants of concern would be temporary fugitive dust emissions from land disturbance and exhaust emissions from construction equipment. The application of the various mitigation recommendations discussed in Section 11.2.11.1 would reduce the Ocean Disposal Alternative’s significant effects to not significant during the construction phase, compared to No Action.

11.2.7.2 Operational Emissions

Since vehicular traffic is not expected to increase significantly as a result of general project operations, the only indirect emissions expected would be from employee trips to and from the pumping plants. With 23 pumping plants and sumps located throughout the region, emissions would affect the area from Los Banos south through the San Joaquin Valley and west through San Luis Obispo County to the ocean. Because the pumping stations are located throughout the region, it could require long employee trips, increasing emissions. The main pollutants of concern from these indirect sources would be carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide emissions and possibly PM₁₀ emissions if the trips required travel over unpaved roads. As a result of the minimal amount of travel associated with this alternative, vehicular traffic would not contribute to a significant effect for the Ocean Disposal Alternative compared to No Action.

General lawn and building maintenance at the pumping plant sites would make up the area source operational emission contribution. The products of combustion would be expected from

any lawn maintenance, which would be required on the pumping plant and power plant sites. Additionally, volatile organic compounds and small quantities of hazardous air pollutants might be expected from solvents and paints used for the building maintenance. Compared to No Action, the effects are not significant.

Energy consumption for the conveyance of the water and the operation of the pumping plants would be point source contributions. It is assumed that the energy used for this alternative, while coming from an existing electric generating facility, would increase the local baseline demand at an existing facility. The only products of combustion directly associated with the operation of this alternative would be from the use of emergency generators located at pumping stations along the conveyance route. These generators would be used only in the case that power from the existing electrical grid is not present or sufficient to drive the pumps. As emergency generators are already subject to SCAQMD regulations (i.e., already “complying with all applicable regulations”), they would have no significant effect under this alternative compared to No Action.

11.2.7.3 Odor Control

Odor control should not be of concern for the Ocean Disposal Alternative because the drainwater contains nitrates, which would prevent the generation of sulfide during conveyance. When present, nitrates are used by microbes as an oxygen source rather than sulfate, so sulfide is not generated. Nitrate addition (bioxide product) is a common and effective method of sulfide control. Compared to No Action, no significant effect would occur.

11.2.7.4 Permit/Regulatory Effects

If the project construction requires any building demolition, compliance with 40 CFR 61 Subpart M (National Emission Standard for Asbestos) may be required if the building has any asbestos-containing materials.

11.2.7.5 Agricultural Operations

The land retirement component of this alternative would employ three types of land management activities, including dryfarming, livestock grazing, and fallowing on 44,106 acres. Comparatively, existing conditions and the No Action Alternative’s planned retirement are 20,518 and 109,106 acres, respectively. Compared to the existing conditions, the increased land retirement of this alternative will reduce land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads normally associated with agricultural practices and would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions. However, compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would result in an overall increase in air quality effects due to the continued agricultural operations, as nearly 2.5 times less land would be retired/fallowed.

11.2.8 Delta Disposal Alternatives**11.2.8.1 Construction Emissions**

Construction emissions for the Delta Disposal Alternatives would be concentrated in northern San Joaquin Valley, as the route conveys the drainwater north through San Joaquin Valley into Contra Costa County to the Delta. Both Delta Disposal Alternatives would have similar construction emissions with the Carquinez Strait alternative having slightly more because of the additional pipeline needed to reach the strait. The air quality effects could result from construction of aqueducts, pipeline tunnel portals, and pumping plants, as well as the drainwater collection and regional reuse facilities. Construction activities associated with temporary access/haul roads, staging areas, and disposal of excavated materials from tunnel boring and pipeline installation, as well as the installation of subsurface tile drains to collect the reused drainwater at the regional reuse facilities, would contribute to the air quality effect. Both Delta Disposal Alternatives would also include the construction of Se treatment facilities. The air quality effect associated with the construction of the treatment facilities is anticipated to be greater than that associated with construction of the conveyance facilities. The main pollutants of concern would be temporary fugitive dust emissions from land disturbance and exhaust emissions from construction equipment. The emissions from construction of the treatment facilities are anticipated to be higher than those generated from the installation of the pipelines, a significant adverse effect compared to No Action. The application of the various mitigation recommendations discussed in Section 11.2.11.1 would reduce the Delta Disposal Alternatives' effects to not significant during the construction phase.

11.2.8.2 Operational Emissions

Unlike the Ocean Disposal Alternative, only two pumping stations are under consideration for the Delta Disposal Alternatives, requiring fewer employee trips and resulting in lower indirect emissions. The main pollutants of concern from these indirect sources would be carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide emissions and possibly PM₁₀ emissions if the trips required travel over unpaved roads. As a result of the minimal amount travel associated with this alternative, vehicular traffic would not contribute to a significant effect for the Delta Disposal Alternatives compared to No Action.

General lawn and building maintenance area source emission would be considerably lower because only two pumping plant sites would need maintenance. The products of combustion would be expected from any lawn maintenance, which would be required on the pumping plant sites. Additionally, volatile organic compounds and small quantities of hazardous air pollutants might be expected from solvents and paints used for the building maintenance. Compared to No Action, the effects are not significant.

Finally, energy consumption for the conveyance of the water and the operation of 12 pumping plants would be point source contributions. It is assumed that the energy used for this alternative, while coming from an existing electric generating facility, would increase the local baseline demand at an existing facility. The only products of combustion directly associated with the operation of this alternative would be from the use of emergency generators located at pumping stations along the conveyance route. These generators would be used only in the case that power from the existing electrical grid is not present or sufficient to drive the pumps. As emergency

generators are already subject to SCAQMD regulations (i.e., already “complying with all applicable regulations”), they would have no significant effect under these alternatives compared to No Action.

11.2.8.3 Odor Control

The bioreactors may generate sulfide during the treatment process. For a detailed description and schematic of the bioreactor process see Section 2.4.1.2. Odor control will be incorporated into the final design. As an example, iron salt chemicals would be added downstream of the bioreactors. The iron reacts with the sulfide in the liquid phase to prevent the escape of odorous hydrogen sulfide. When compared to No Action, the effect is not significant.

11.2.8.4 Permit/Regulatory Effects

Based on current information it does not appear that any alternative would require compliance with any New Source Performance Standards, or Maximum Achievable Control Technology requirements. However, if the project construction requires any building demolition, compliance with 40 CFR 61 Subpart M (National Emission Standard for Asbestos) may be required if the building has any asbestos containing materials.

11.2.8.5 Agricultural Operations

The land retirement component of this alternative would employ three types of land management activities, including dryfarming, livestock grazing, and fallowing on 44,106 acres. Comparatively, existing conditions and the No Action Alternative’s planned retirement are 20,518 and 109,106 acres, respectively. Compared to the existing conditions, the increased land retirement of this alternative will reduce land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads normally associated with agricultural practices and would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions. However, compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would result in an overall increase in air quality effects due to the continued agricultural operations, as nearly 2.5 times less land would be retired/fallowed.

11.2.9 Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects. The determination of significant cumulative effects is based on an evaluation of the consistency of the action alternatives with the overall regional air quality plan. As previously discussed in Section 11.1, the air quality in the San Joaquin Valley is already severely stressed, with ozone and particulate levels exceeding the State and Federal air quality standards. The ozone problem in the valley ranks among the most severe in California. PM_{2.5} emissions are projected to increase through the year 2020, and PM₁₀ is not projected to meet the air quality standards for a number of years based on the ambient data.

Some signs of improvement exist, however. Emissions of ozone precursors have shown decreasing trends in recent years and emissions of PM₁₀ overall are decreasing in the valley. However, because the air quality in the valley is not dominated by air pollutant emissions from one large urban area like other California air basins, but is instead characterized by a wide

distribution of moderately sized urban areas spread along the axis of the valley, the management of air quality in the area is difficult (*California Air Resources Board Almanac 2005, Chapter 4: Air Basin Trends and Forecasts – Criteria Pollutants*). The wide area distribution of potential air quality impacts from any of the seven action alternatives is indicative of this problem.

While all of the action alternatives would require some type of construction activity resulting in air emissions, the effects of these emissions would be temporary, could be mitigated, and are not expected to contribute to cumulative air quality effects in the project area. The incremental air quality effects associated with the operational and land retirement activities in the project area, on the other hand, would likely have a more sustained, though regulated, impact on the regional air quality. However, the regulatory requirements necessary for the permitting of these incremental emission increases, as well as the best management practices intended for agricultural operations and land retirement/fallowing, would cause the action alternative air quality impacts to be similar to, and in some cases less than, the ongoing impacts of planned urban and agricultural activities in the region, and would not be considered cumulatively significant.

To address comments gathered at one of many public hearings for the SLDFR relating to the project's effect on global warming, the SLDFR refers to the BAAQMD guidelines that state that much of the greenhouse gas production comes from motor vehicles. Since vehicular traffic air emissions are not expected to be significant for any of the alternatives, the SLDFR project would not be expected to significantly contribute to global warming under the BAAQMD guidelines.

11.2.10 Environmental Effects Summary

11.2.10.1 No Action Alternative

- No construction or operation emissions would be generated under the No Action Alternative, and no odors would be generated. Therefore, no effects would occur due to this action compared to existing conditions.
- The reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's land retirement activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in agricultural PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions from the affected lands compared to existing conditions.

11.2.10.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

- Emissions associated with the construction of the large evaporation basins for the Se treatment facilities and RO plant(s), as well as the subsequent landfilling requirements of this alternative, would have significant effects on air quality compared to No Action. With mitigation, as described in Section 11.2.11.1, no significant effect would occur.
- A minimum amount of travel and small-scale lawn and building maintenance would be associated with the operation of facilities under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, and emergency generators would be subject to current regulations. Odor control will be incorporated into the final design of the bioreactors, so that no impact will result. Therefore,

no significant effects on air quality would occur during operations under this alternative compared to No Action.

- The reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's land retirement/fallowing activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in agricultural PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to existing conditions. However, compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley Disposal Alternative would result in an overall increase in air quality effects, as nearly 2.5 times less land would be retired/fallowed. This effect could be mitigated by the application of additional conservation management practices on lands remaining in agricultural production.

11.2.10.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

- Emissions associated with the construction of the large evaporation basins for the Se treatment facilities and RO plant(s), as well as the subsequent landfilling requirements of this alternative, would have significant effects on air quality. With mitigation, as described in Section 11.2.11.1, no significant effect would occur.
- A minimum amount of travel and small-scale lawn and building maintenance would be associated with the operation of facilities under the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative, and emergency generators would be subject to current regulations. Odor control will be incorporated into the final design of the bioreactors, so that no impact will result. Therefore, no significant effects on air quality would occur during operations under this alternative compared to No Action.
- The reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's land retirement activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to existing conditions. Compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would result in a slight increase in fugitive dust air quality effects that are not significant.

11.2.10.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

- Emissions associated with the construction of the large evaporation basins for the Se treatment facilities and RO plant(s), as well as the subsequent landfilling requirements of this alternative, would have significant effects on air quality. With mitigation, as described in Section 11.2.11.1, no significant effect would occur.
- A minimum amount of travel and small-scale lawn and building maintenance would be associated with the operation of facilities under the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative, and emergency generators would be subject to current regulations. Odor control will be incorporated into the final design of the bioreactors, so that no impact will result. Therefore, no significant effects on air quality would occur during operations under this alternative compared to No Action.
- The reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's land retirement activities would result in an

overall air quality benefit and reduction in agricultural PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to both existing conditions and the No Action Alternative.

11.2.10.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

- Emissions associated with the construction of a single large evaporation basin for the Se treatment facilities and RO plant(s), as well as the subsequent landfilling requirements of this alternative, would have significant effects on air quality. With mitigation, as described in Section 11.2.11.1, no significant effect would occur.
- A minimum amount of travel and small-scale lawn and building maintenance would be associated with the operation of facilities under the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative, and emergency generators would be subject to current regulations. Odor control will be incorporated into the final design of the bioreactors, so that no impact will result. Therefore, no significant effects on air quality would occur during operations under this alternative compared to No Action.
- The reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's land retirement activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in agricultural PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to both existing conditions and the No Action Alternative.

11.2.10.6 Ocean Disposal Alternative

- Emissions associated with the construction of pipeline and pumping stations of this alternative would have significant effects on air quality. With mitigation, as described in Section 11.2.11.1, no significant effect would occur.
- A minimum amount of travel and small-scale lawn and building maintenance would be associated with the operation of facilities under the Ocean Disposal Alternative, and emergency generators would be subject to current regulations. Odors are not of concern during conveyance. Therefore, no significant effects on air quality would occur during operations under this alternative compared to No Action.
- Odor control should not be of concern for the Ocean Disposal Alternative because the drainwater contains nitrates, which would prevent the generation of sulfide during conveyance. Therefore, no significant effects on air quality would occur due to odorous emissions under this alternative compared to No Action.
- The reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative's land retirement activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in agricultural PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to existing conditions. However, compared to the No Action Alternative, the Ocean Disposal Alternative would result in an overall increase in fugitive dust air quality effects, as nearly 2.5 times less land would be retired/fallowed. This effect could be mitigated to not significant by the application of additional conservation management practices on lands in agricultural production.

11.2.10.7 Delta Disposal Alternatives

- Emissions associated with the construction of pipeline and pumping stations of these alternatives would have significant effects on air quality. With mitigation, as described in Section 11.2.11.1, no significant effect would occur.
- A minimum amount of travel and small-scale lawn and building maintenance would be associated with the operation of facilities under the Delta Disposal Alternatives, and emergency generators would be subject to current regulations. Odor control will be incorporated into the final design of the bioreactors, so that no impact will result. Therefore, no significant effects on air quality would occur during operations under these alternatives compared to No Action.
- The reduced land preparation, cultivation, harvest activities, and vehicular travel over unpaved roads associated with this alternative’s land retirement activities would result in an overall air quality benefit and reduction in agricultural PM₁₀ fugitive dust emissions relative to existing conditions. However, compared to the No Action Alternative, the Delta Disposal Alternatives would result in an overall increase in fugitive dust air quality effects, as nearly 2.5 times less land would be retired/fallowed. This effect could be mitigated to not significant by the application of conservation management practices on lands in agricultural production.

Tables 11-4 through 11-10 summarize the effects that the No Action Alternative and the Action Alternatives have on air resources.

**Table 11-4
Summary Comparison of Effects of No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Condition
Air Quality - Construction Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fugitive PM₁₀ Emissions • Equipment Exhaust Emissions 	Not applicable Not applicable
Air Quality – Operations Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicular Traffic Emissions • Maintenance • Emergency Generators • Odorous Emissions • Agricultural Operations 	No applicable Not applicable Not applicable Not applicable Approximately 80,000 acres more of land retirement. Beneficial effect.

**Table 11-5
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Air Quality - Construction Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fugitive PM₁₀ Emissions • Equipment Exhaust Emissions 	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Adverse effect; mitigation feasible.
Air Quality – Operations Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicular Traffic Emissions • Maintenance • Emergency Generators • Odorous Emissions • Agricultural Operations 	No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. Approximately 65,000 acres less land retirement. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Minimal effect. Minimal effect. Minimal effect. No effect. Approximately 20,000 acres more land retirement. Beneficial effect.

**Table 11-6
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Air Quality - Construction Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fugitive PM₁₀ Emissions • Equipment Exhaust Emissions 	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Adverse effect; with mitigation, no effect.
Air Quality – Operations Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicular Traffic Emissions • Maintenance • Emergency Generators • Odorous Emissions • Agricultural Operations 	No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. Nearly equivalent (approximately 10,000 acres less) land retirement. No significant effect.	Minimal effect. Minimal effect. Minimal effect. No effect. Approximately 70,000 acres more land retirement. Beneficial effect.

**Table 11-7
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Air Quality - Construction Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fugitive PM₁₀ Emissions • Equipment Exhaust Emissions 	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Adverse effect; mitigation feasible.
Air Quality – Operations Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicular Traffic Emissions • Maintenance • Emergency Generators • Odorous Emissions • Agricultural Operations 	No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. Approximately 90,000 acres more land retirement. Significant beneficial effect.	Minimal effect. Minimal effect. Minimal effect. No effect. Approximately 170,000 acres more land retirement. Beneficial effect.

**Table 11-8
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Air Quality - Construction Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fugitive PM₁₀ Emissions • Equipment Exhaust Emissions 	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Construction of evaporation basins and treatment facilities would generate emissions. Adverse effect; mitigation feasible.
Air Quality – Operations Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicular Traffic Emissions • Maintenance • Emergency Generators • Odorous Emissions • Agricultural Operations 	No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. Approximately 200,000 acres more land retirement. Significant beneficial effect.	Minimal effect. Minimal effect. Minimal effect. No effect. Approximately 280,000 acres more land retirement. Beneficial effect.

**Table 11-9
Summary Comparison of Effects of Ocean Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Ocean Disposal Compared to No Action	Ocean Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Air Quality - Construction Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fugitive PM₁₀ Emissions • Equipment Exhaust Emissions 	Construction of pipeline and pumping stations would generate emissions. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Construction of pipeline and pumping stations would generate emissions. Adverse effect; mitigation feasible.
Air Quality – Operations Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicular Traffic Emissions • Maintenance • Emergency Generators • Odorous Emissions • Agricultural Operations 	No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. Approximately 60,000 acres less land retirement. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Minimal effect. Minimal effect. Minimal effect. No effect. Approximately 20,000 acres more land retirement. Beneficial effect.

**Table 11-10
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta Disposal Alternatives**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Air Quality - Construction Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fugitive PM₁₀ Emissions • Equipment Exhaust Emissions 	Construction of pipeline and pumping stations would generate emissions. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Construction of pipeline and pumping stations would generate emissions. Adverse effect; mitigation feasible.
Air Quality – Operations Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicular Traffic Emissions • Maintenance • Emergency Generators • Odorous Emissions • Agricultural Operations 	No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. No significant effect. Approximately 60,000 acres less land retirement. Significant effect; with mitigation=no significant effect.	Minimal effect. Minimal effect. Minimal effect. No effect. Approximately 20,000 acres more land retirement. Beneficial effect.

11.2.11 Mitigation Recommendations

Mitigation of effects is needed to achieve Federal air quality standards. Air quality mitigation measures should go beyond existing regulations.

11.2.11.1 Construction Emissions

Both the BAAQMD and SJVAPCD guideline documents state that their approach to analyses of PM₁₀ construction effects is to require implementation of effective and comprehensive control measures rather than to require detailed quantification of emissions. Table 11-11 contains the SJVAPCD-recommended Regulation VIII Control Measures for Construction Emissions of

PM₁₀. The table also contains enhanced and additional control measures due to the aerial extent of the construction activities. The SLDFR would utilize these control measures as appropriate. The SJVAPCD recognizes that these measures are difficult to implement due to poor availability of alternative fueled equipment and the challenge of monitoring these activities.

**Table 11-11
Construction-Related PM₁₀ Control Measures**

Basic (Regulation VIII) Control Measures for All Construction Sites
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All disturbed areas, including storage piles, which are not being actively utilized for construction purposes, shall be effectively stabilized of dust emissions using water, chemical stabilizer/suppressant, covered with a tarp or other suitable cover or vegetative ground cover. • All on-site unpaved roads and off-site unpaved access roads shall be effectively stabilized of dust emissions using water or chemical stabilizer/suppressant. • All land clearing, grubbing, scraping, excavation, land leveling, grading, cut and fill, and demolition activities shall be effectively controlled of fugitive dust emissions utilizing application of water or by presoaking. • When materials are transported off site, all material shall be covered, or effectively wetted to limit visible dust emissions, and at least 6 inches of freeboard space from the top of the container shall be maintained. • All operations shall limit or expeditiously remove the accumulation of mud or dirt from adjacent public streets at the end of each workday. (The use of dry rotary brushes is expressly prohibited except where preceded or accompanied by sufficient wetting to limit the visible dust emissions.) (Use of blower devices is expressly forbidden.) • Following the addition of materials to, or the removal of materials from, the surface of outdoor storage piles, said piles shall be effectively stabilized of fugitive dust emissions utilizing sufficient water or chemical stabilizer/suppressant. • Within urban areas, trackout shall be immediately removed when it extends 50 or more feet from the site and at the end of each workday. • Any site with 150 or more vehicle trips per day shall prevent carryout and trackout.
Enhanced Control Measures (should they be required)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit traffic speeds on unpaved roads to 15 mph. • Install sandbags or other erosion control measures to prevent silt runoff to public roadways from sites with a slope greater than one percent.
Additional Control Measures (should they be required)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install wheel washers for all exiting trucks, or wash off trucks and equipment leaving the site. • Install wind breaks at windward side(s) of construction areas. • Suspend excavation and grading activity when winds exceed 20 mph. • Limit area subject to excavation, grading, and other construction activity at any one time.

Other emissions from construction come from the operation of the construction equipment. While PM₁₀ is the pollutant of greatest concern in the area, construction equipment also emits carbon monoxide and ozone precursors. However, according to the BAAQMD guidelines, these emissions are included in the emission inventory that is the basis for regional air quality plans, and are not expected to impede attainment or maintenance of ozone and carbon monoxide standards in the Bay Area. However, a large portion of the SLDFR alternatives would take place in San Joaquin Valley. The SJVAPCD seeks to reduce emissions from construction equipment exhaust. As such, Table 11-12 contains mitigation measures to help reduce the exhaust emissions from construction equipment.

Table 11-12
Construction Equipment Mitigation Measures

- Use of alternative fueled or catalyst equipped diesel construction equipment.
- Minimize idling time (e.g., 10-minute maximum).
- Limit the hours of operation of heavy-duty equipment and/or the amount of equipment in use.
- Replace fossil-fueled equipment with electrically driven equivalents (provided they are not run via a portable generator set).
- Curtail construction during periods of high ambient pollutant concentrations; this may include ceasing of construction activity during the peak-hour of vehicular traffic on adjacent roadways.
- Implement activity management (e.g., rescheduling activities to reduce short-term effects).

11.2.11.2 Operation Emissions

Vehicular traffic air emissions are not expected to be significant for any of the alternatives. As such, no mitigation measure is proposed for vehicular traffic air emissions. However, as previously discussed, emissions of air pollutants are expected, albeit infrequently, from the operation of emergency generators. These emergency engines would not have a significant effect on the existing air quality, and no mitigation measure is proposed.

As for odor, according to the SJVAPCD guidance document, there are no specific requirements to provide for its control. Because offensive odors rarely cause any physical harm, and no requirements for their control are included in State or Federal air quality regulations, the SJVAPCD has no rules or standards related to odor emissions, other than its nuisance rule. Any actions related to odors are based on citizen complaints to local governments and the SJVAPCD. A significant odor problem is defined as more than one confirmed complaint per year averaged over a 3-year period or three unconfirmed complaints per year averaged over a 3-year period. In most cases, the most effective mitigation strategy for odor control is to provide a sufficient distance, or buffer zone, between the source of the odor and the receptor(s). The SLDFR project operations are not expected to cause significant odors, so mitigation beyond the design measures incorporated into the Se treatment process are not required.

11.2.11.3 Agricultural Operations

Current rulemaking in the SJVAPCD requires owners and operators of many agricultural operations in the San Joaquin Valley to develop and implement CMP plans to reduce PM₁₀ fugitive dust from on-farm sources such as unpaved roads and equipment yards, land preparation, and harvest activities, as well as other cultural practices. Examples of the CMP plans required under this program include activities that reduce or eliminate the need to move or disturb the soil, protect the soil from wind erosion, equipment modifications, application of dust suppressants, speed reductions on unpaved roads, alternatives to burning brush/prunings, and activities that reduce chemical applications.

Table 11-3 lists the management practices that individual landowners and operators may select from to develop their CMP plans. For those action alternatives with less land retirement than No Action (i.e., less than 109,106 acres), these measures could be employed by all farmers and land owners/managers whose land would remain in agricultural production, including those currently exempt from Rule 4550, or additional measures could be implemented beyond these approved in existing CMP plans.

SECTION TWELVE

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION AND ECONOMICS

This section evaluates how drainage service implementation and projected soil and groundwater conditions affect agricultural production over the 50-year planning horizon.

12.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

The San Luis Unit (the Unit) is predominantly an agricultural region, comprising five water districts that hold contracts for CVP water. Westlands, Broadview, Panoche, and Pacheco water districts, and the southern portion of San Luis Water District, cover about 713,000 acres, though not all of this acreage is irrigated. This area is one of the most productive farming regions in the United States and can continue to be with adequate water supply and drainage.

Recent data compiled from district reports, Reclamation crop reports, and DWR crop surveys indicate that irrigated crop acreage can range up to about 550,000 acres in Westlands, depending on water supply and market conditions. In the four Northerly Area districts (Broadview, Panoche, Pacheco, and the southern portion of San Luis water districts), irrigated acreage has averaged about 80,000 acres in recent years. Not all of this land is in the potentially drainage-impaired area as defined for this EIS.

A wide variety of crops is grown in the Unit. Table 12-1 summarizes the cropping pattern for the two portions of the Unit. The distribution of crops is not uniform within the districts. For example, orchards and vineyards tend to be grown in well-drained and upland areas of both Westlands and the four Northerly Area districts.

Table 12-1
Irrigated Land Use in the San Luis Unit

Major Crop Type	Percent of Irrigated Area, Average from 1995–1999	
	Westlands	Northerly Area Districts
Forage	3	10
Cotton	45	48
Grain	6	3
Sugar Beets	1	1
Other Field	1	2
Tomatoes	17	12
Truck	19	22
Orchard/Vineyard	7	2
Total	100	100

Source: District crop reports, various years.

Over 30,000 acres of land in the Northerly Area districts have subsurface drains installed and operating. These lands discharge drainwater to the Grassland Bypass (which connects to the San Luis Drain). An additional 18,000 acres of drained land outside the Unit also discharge drainwater to the Grassland Bypass. Drains have also been installed on approximately 5,000 acres within the northern portion of Westlands, and these operated up until 1986. Since that time, no drainage service has been provided to the Westlands drainage-impaired area.

12.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

12.2.1 Evaluation Criteria

The objective of drainage service is to provide soil and shallow groundwater conditions that would allow long-term agricultural production. The purpose of this section is to identify criteria to assess and compare how the action alternatives vary from No Action and existing conditions and whether the change is significant in comparison to No Action. The following evaluation criteria are addressed:

- **Agricultural lands in production** are compared to No Action. A change of greater than 5 percent in long-term lands in production is considered a significant effect.
- **Salt balance** and salinity conditions, including trends in soil and shallow groundwater salinity (TDS) and the mass balance of salts added to or removed from the soil and shallow groundwater, are assessed compared to No Action. An objective significance criterion is difficult to establish: the effects of salinity are gradual (though real), and no regulatory standards exist to set an objective criterion. For comparative purposes, a net change in salt balance of 100,000 tons per year is considered significant.
- **Potential crop yields, revenues, and production costs** are affected by or limited by soil salinity. The two previous criteria, lands in production and salt balance condition of those lands, already address the long-term physical productivity of agriculture in the San Luis Unit.

This criterion assesses the gross revenue and net revenue effects of alternatives. It is useful for comparing costs and benefits of alternatives and for providing input to the regional economic and social effects assessments, but is not considered an environmental effect. Therefore, no significance criterion is established.

- **Costs of supplemental water** purchased to meet the San Luis Unit's cropwater use requirements are estimated. This is a cost (or avoided cost) effect, and is shown for purposes of comparing costs and benefits of alternatives. It is not considered an environmental effect, so no significance criterion is established.

12.2.2 Evaluation Approach

A modeling approach developed for this study assesses how drainage conditions under different alternatives affect root zone salinity, crop yields, crop production costs, and drainage quantity and quality.

A spreadsheet-based drainage and salinity model is adapted from the IRDROP (Irrigation and Drainage Operations) Model developed, tested, and used for the 1990 San Luis Unit Drainage Program (Reclamation 1990). The model simulates changes in soil salinity, shallow groundwater volumes (levels) and salinity, and drainage flow and salinity over a user-defined number of years. The model operates on a 1-year time step and is designed to estimate trends in salinity and drainage conditions. Key input data affecting the resultant estimates include cropwater use (based on a single crop or an assumed crop mix), salinity of applied irrigation water, naturally occurring drainage (movement of water out of the shallow water table in the absence of artificial drainage), effective conductance of groundwater into artificial drains, and starting levels of salinity in shallow groundwater.

Importantly, the drainage and salinity model is able to simulate both the upward movement of water and salts from shallow groundwater and the downward movement of water and salts from the percolation of applied irrigation water. Crop evapotranspiration and bare soil evaporation pull water and salts back toward the soil surface, and percolation of irrigation water and rainwater push salts back down. The interaction of these two processes determines the long-term trend in soil salinity and crop productivity. The model also incorporates a set of relationships that account for the precipitation and dissolution of gypsum and similar compounds. A simple approach developed by Aragues et al. (1990) was used that assumes that the saturation solubility of gypsum produces a fairly constant base load of dissolved salts in the soil water and shallow groundwater.

The drainage and salinity model estimates changes in drainage and salinity that result only from conditions and decisions made for the particular site modeled. An existing MODFLOW model developed by the USGS (see Appendix E) is used to estimate regional changes in groundwater conditions, including changes in the depth to shallow groundwater and the rate of net outflow from the shallow groundwater (also referred to above as natural drainage). These results are used as inputs to the drainage and salinity model.

The agricultural economic implications of drainage alternatives were assessed in a separate spreadsheet analysis of crop mix, yields, irrigation and salinity management costs, and net farm revenue. During SLDFR Plan Formulation, different combinations of drainage service, irrigation efficiency, and land retirement were evaluated using MODFLOW, the drainage and salinity

model, and economic revenue and cost assessment (see PFR [Reclamation 2002] and PFR Addendum [Reclamation 2004b]). Detailed descriptions of the assumptions, data, and approach are described in those documents.

For each alternative, several combinations of agricultural land use and drainage conditions were assessed: land within the drainage-impaired area with drains installed; lands within the drainage-impaired area without drains installed; lands retired; and upslope lands. For lands in production within the drainage-impaired area, the drainage and salinity model was used to assess long-term soil salinity, feasible crop mix, yields, net revenue, and seasonal average irrigation efficiency (as dictated by the crop mix and available drainage).

12.2.3 No Action Alternative

12.2.3.1 Northerly Area Districts

Key Assumptions

The following assumptions are used to analyze agricultural production and economics under the No Action Alternative in the Northerly Area districts:

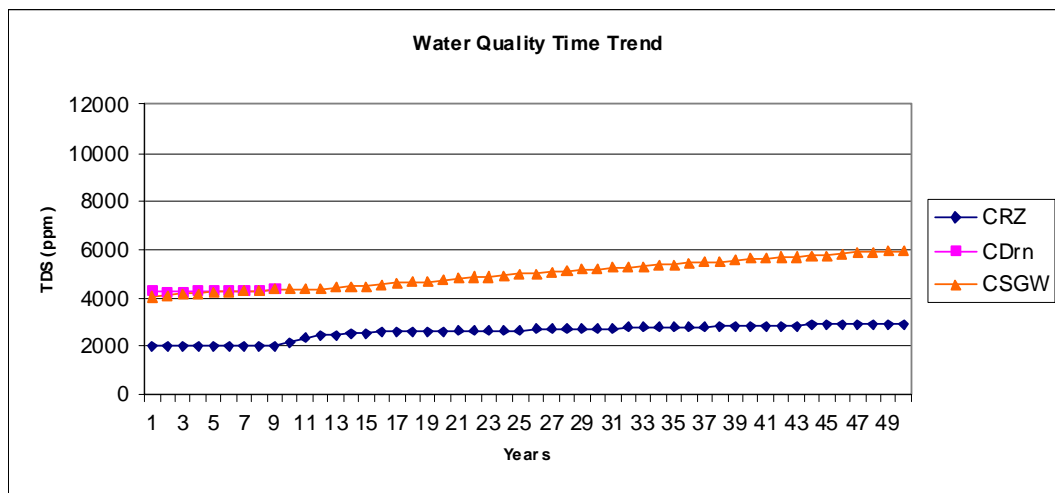
- Drainage collected from each drained acre in the Northerly Area would be about 0.45 AF/acre/year while drains are operating (see Grassland Bypass Project assumption below).
- The current rate of recycling, 0.12 AF/drained acre, would continue in order to meet the load restrictions on discharge. For analysis, the drainwater is assumed to be recycled on all lands within the drainage-impaired area, not just lands with installed drains. This assumption implies that 0.06 AF of drainwater/acre would be applied as irrigation water to each acre within the drainage-impaired area.
- The natural drainage rate was estimated by regional groundwater modeling for the drainage-impaired areas. The rate varies across the region, averaging about 0.2 AF/acre/year by 2030, which is a regional average for the drainage-impaired lands. Mapping of natural drainage rates shows that lands most affected by drainage and salinity have a lower rate. For purposes of analysis, lands with drains installed are assumed to average a natural rate of 0.15 foot/year. The remaining lands are assumed to average 0.30 foot/year, such that the overall, acreage-weighted average is about 0.2 foot/year.
- Drains are designed and operated to maintain a water table depth of between 6 and 6.5 feet.
- The Grassland Bypass Project will continue to operate until the year 2009. After that, no drainage access to the San Joaquin River will be available for this area. Initially, the effects of two assumptions were assessed regarding the response of growers in the drained area:
 - Drains are plugged and no further drainage is collected. The shallow water table continues to build up under the cropped land, increasing the upward movement of salts into the root zone. Levels of irrigation and salinity management must improve substantially to reduce deep percolation yet maintain leaching of salts.
 - Drains continue to operate, but all drain flow must be recycled within the drainage area. The shallow water table is controlled by continued operation of drains, but irrigation

water applied is significantly saltier due to the mixing of recycled drainwater with the normal water supply. The relatively large volume of salt-laden drainwater used for irrigation resulted in steady and rapid rise in soil salinity. Therefore this option was abandoned.

- 30,000 acres of tile drains are currently installed in the San Luis Unit portion of the Grassland Drainage Area, and another 18,000 acres are installed outside the Unit.

Results

Under current conditions, with drainage discharge to the Grassland Bypass, the salt balance and soil conditions are favorable for crop production. Drainage volume collected from field drains is estimated to be approximately 20,200 AF, including drainage from within and outside the Unit. Additional flow into sumps and collectors from shallow groundwater and surface runoff increases total annual drain flow to about 28,000 AF. However, when the Bypass is shut (by assumption), conditions worsen quickly and significantly. Figure 12-1 shows a 50-year trend in the root zone and shallow groundwater salinity for a representative drained area in the Northerly Area districts. The root zone is defined for analytical purposes as the soil from ground surface down to the shallow water table or simply the upper 6 feet of soil, whichever is less. The jump in soil salinity is quite clear in year 9 and later, and results from the loss of drainage and rise in the water table below those lands.



CRZ = Concentration of salts in the root zone (ppm TDS of saturation extract)
 CDrn = Concentration of salts in drainwater or potential drainwater (ppm TDS)
 CSGW = Concentration of salts in shallow groundwater (ppm TDS)

Figure 12-1 Salinity Trends in the Northerly Area, No Action Alternative

The figure shows the result under the assumption that the drains are plugged. (A side analysis was conducted indicating that the salinity increase is even more pronounced under the assumption that drains continue to operate but that 100 percent of the drainwater has to be recycled.) Soil salinity is typically measured as the electrical conductivity (EC) of a saturation extract in dS/m, and the ultimate root zone salinity shown corresponds to an EC of over 4.1. At this level, the mix of crops that can be grown narrows significantly (see summary Table 12-6).

Because a drainage outlet is no longer provided after year 9, soil salinity would rise and net deep percolation would be limited to the small amount of natural drainage that exists, estimated to be

0.15 foot/year for lands currently having drains installed.¹ A combination of crop mix changes, rotational fallowing, and irrigation management would be needed to maintain land in production.

Crop changes can accomplish two objectives: they can reduce or eliminate crops that are sensitive to saline soil conditions; and they can reduce the overall level of water use and therefore the deep percolation needed for salt leaching. An appropriate mix of salt-tolerant crops can meet these criteria. This analysis has estimated that a mix of 30 percent rotational fallow, 35 percent cotton, and 35 percent grain crops can reduce crop ET to about 1.5 foot/year. At that level of ET, irrigation management equivalent to 85 percent seasonal application efficiency (SAE), measured here as crop ET of applied water divided by total applied water, would hold the net deep percolation equal to the natural drainage of 0.15 foot/year. A further discussion of the implications of crop mix changes and irrigation management in the No Action Alternative is included below in the analysis for the Westlands subareas.

Substantial reductions in net farm revenue would result from the cropping and irrigation changes needed to reduce net deep percolation. Results are summarized at the end of this section, and are presented as benefits (avoided costs) provided by drainage service.

Salt balance in the Northerly Area districts is favorable during the initial years when drainage is discharged through the Grassland Bypass and San Luis Drain to Mud Slough and subsequently to the San Joaquin River. Over 28,000 AF of drainwater at an average salinity of about 4,100 ppm TDS are discharged, removing more than 160,000 tons of salt annually from the area. Additional salts would migrate more slowly from the area through groundwater pathways, but no estimate of this amount has been made. After the closure of the Bypass in 2009, no salts would be removed through artificial drainage.

12.2.3.2 *Westlands Water District*

The drainage-impaired area within Westlands has been divided into three subareas as shown on Figure 2.1-1. Many of the assumptions described below apply to all three of the subareas. Where differences exist, those are noted.

Key Assumptions

The following assumptions are used to analyze agricultural production and economics in Westlands under the No Action Alternative:

- No drainwater is currently being collected and removed from Westlands. The No Action Alternative assumes that this situation would continue. Irrigation efficiency in Westlands is currently quite high and is expected to remain so over time, consistent with projections made by the DWR (Bulletin 160-93 and unpublished supporting data, 1993). Growers may need to make additional changes in efficiency to manage irrigation in the drainage-impaired area analysis.

¹ Natural drainage is defined as the annual net downward (or lateral) movement of the shallow water table. It varies within the drainage-impaired region. 0.15 feet per year is a representative rate estimated from groundwater modeling.

- Shallow water table depth would continue to be a concern in substantial areas within the district. The changes in depth to water and the acreage affected by shallow groundwater are based on groundwater modeling analysis (see Section 6.2.2).
- The analysis uses the current mix of crops as the starting point for a 50-year simulation of drainage and soil salinity conditions. The analysis will assess how future drainage and salinity conditions in the drainage-impaired area would affect crop selection.
- Irrigation water in the drainage-impaired area is a mix of surface supplies and groundwater. The mix can vary considerably between fields or farms, from year to year, and even within a year. For purposes of analyzing the long-term trends in salinity, irrigation water is estimated to be 88 percent surface water and 12 percent groundwater (based on unpublished estimates of future conditions in Westlands made by Reclamation, 2002). The resulting salinity of applied irrigation water is about 530 ppm TDS.
- Two categories of land retirement are considered in the No Action Alternative (see Section 2.2). The first is land retired under all alternatives, including No Action, as part of existing programs or settlements. This category totals about 44,100 acres. The second category is land assumed to be retired in the No Action Alternative, but that could remain in production under the action alternatives. A total of about 65,000 acres in the drainage-impaired area of Westlands fall in this category. The exact location of these lands is not yet known. For purposes of analysis, they are distributed proportionately among the three subareas. Table 12-2 summarizes the lands retired and those remaining under irrigation.

Table 12-2
Lands Assumed Retired in the No Action Alternative

Westlands Subarea	Total Irrigated (2001 Existing Conditions)	Acres Retired in All Alternatives	Additional Acres Retired Only in No Action Alternatives	Acres Potentially Remaining in Production, No Action Alternatives
North	119,880	38,300	26,800	54,780
Central	127,260	5,800	11,800	109,660
South	129,490	0	26,400	103,090
Total	376,630	44,100	65,000	267,530

Note: Lands outside the drainage-impaired area are not included.

The key issues for the Westlands subareas under No Action are whether lands can stay in production given the small level of natural drainage, and if so, at what cost.² The evaluation follows closely what was described above for the Northerly Area districts after closure of drainage to the Grassland Bypass. The natural drainage rate was estimated by regional groundwater modeling for the drainage-impaired areas in Westlands. The rate varies across the region, averaging about 0.25 AF/acre/year by 2030, for all of the drainage-impaired lands. Mapping of natural drainage rates shows that lands most affected by drainage and salinity effects have a lower rate. For purposes of analysis, lands receiving drainage installation in drainage

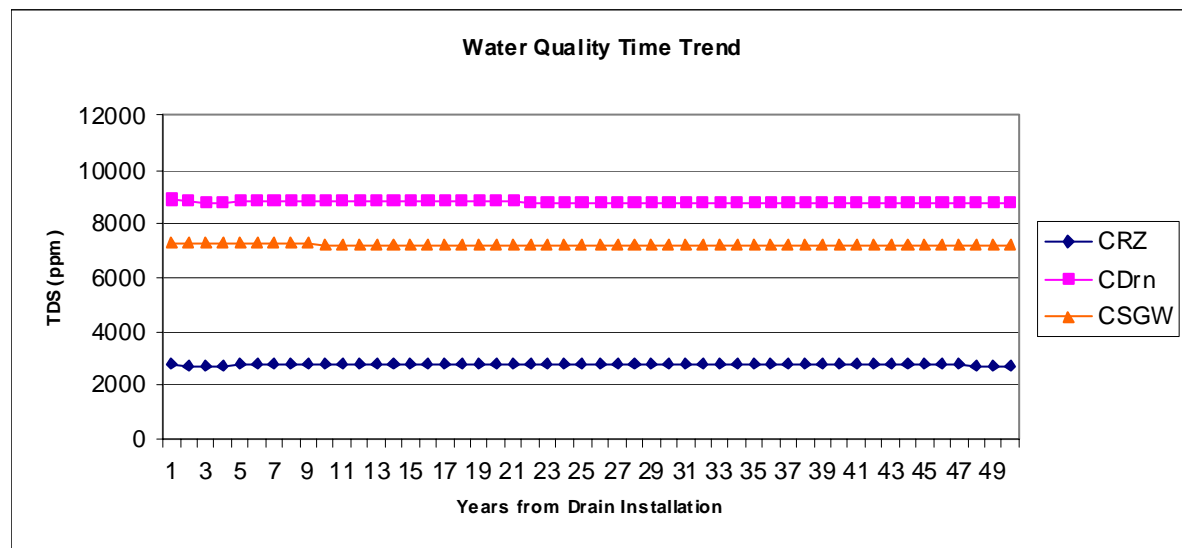
² Natural drainage is defined here as the annual net downward (or lateral) movement of the shallow water table.

service alternatives are assumed to average a natural rate of 0.20 foot/year. The remaining lands are assumed to average 0.35 foot/year, such that the overall, acreage-weighted average is about 0.25 foot/year.

As described for the Northerly Area districts, two strategies can be used to reduce deep percolation to a level that does not exceed the natural drainage rate. First, crop mix can be changed to reduce overall water use, including changing the crops grown and increasing the frequency of fallowing. Second, irrigation management and application uniformity can be improved to reduce the deep percolation of applied water. Both strategies must be implemented in a way that can maintain adequate leaching of salts, or that at least provides enough leaching to avoid rapid deterioration of soil conditions. Estimates of current water use in the drainage-impaired area indicate that irrigation efficiencies are already quite high, especially considering the need for leaching water – SAE is estimated to average about 85 percent. Therefore, irrigation efficiencies are assumed to be maintained at this high level under the No Action Alternative. Under the No Action Alternative, no salts are removed from the irrigated area through artificial drainage; consequently, they continue to accumulate in the soil and groundwater.

Results

Results for the three Westlands drainage-impaired subareas (North, Central, South) are similar. The main difference is in the estimated starting salinity in shallow groundwater. Figure 12-2 shows estimated salinity conditions for the Westlands Central drainage-impaired area. Conditions appear to remain relatively stable over the 50-year horizon, but at very restrictive drainage conditions that substantially limit crop mix and profitability.



CRZ = Concentration of salts in the root zone (ppm TDS of saturation extract)
 CDRN = Concentration of salts in subsurface drainwater (ppm TDS)
 CSGW = Concentration of salts in shallow groundwater (ppm TDS)

Figure 12-2 Salinity Trends in Westlands Central, No Action Alternative

As was described for the Northerly Area districts, salt balance is not achieved in Westlands under the No Action Alternative. Although Figure 12-2 appears to show a balance in salt concentration, in fact a substantial mass of salt continues to percolate below the shallow water table into the deeper groundwater layers. In addition, the No Action Alternative does not provide

any outlet for removing the salts that have accumulated in the soil and groundwater from past irrigation. Conditions for Westlands North and South would be similar to Westlands Central.

Discussion of Irrigation Management, Crop Mix, and Natural Drainage

The evaluation of SAE and crop mix changes to maintain land in production without artificial drainage depends critically on the estimated rate of natural drainage. Poorly drained lands have a low rate of natural drainage. If aggregate deep percolation can be kept equal to or less than natural drainage, and the deep percolation provides an acceptable leaching fraction, then long-term root zone equilibrium can be maintained. Several considerations are important for managing irrigated crop production under poor drainage conditions:

- Even if irrigation can be managed to hold deep percolation equal to natural drainage, salts would continue to accumulate in the shallow groundwater. These salts would also continue to migrate into deeper groundwater over time. Only artificial drainage that removes and disposes of salts can improve the long-term salt balance that includes both root zone and groundwater salt loads.
- Very careful irrigation management is required, which means that both SAE and distribution uniformity must be high. The cost of irrigation hardware and management is significantly higher than for irrigation under well-drained conditions.
- Lands for which revenues cannot support the higher irrigation and management costs would go out of production.
- The continued accumulation of salts in the shallow groundwater makes this situation relatively risky. Small changes in the overall water and salt balance (for example, reducing groundwater pumping that provided some portion of the natural drainage, or a change in the salinity of applied water) can result in a fairly rapid deterioration of root zone conditions.
- To keep deep percolation within the limits provided by natural drainage, the cropping pattern generally needs to be restricted to lower-ET crops. Small grains (e.g., wheat and barley) may need to play a larger role in the crop mix. Sugar beets and some forage crops can tolerate the saltier soil conditions, but their relatively high water uses may result in more deep percolation than allowed by drainage conditions.
- The net result of higher soil salinity and restricted deep percolation is a crop mix that excludes both salt-sensitive crops and high water-using crops. Small grains, salt-tolerant row crops, and a mixture of cotton with grains and/or row crops are the most feasible cropping systems. When natural drainage is very restrictive (e.g., less than 0.25 foot/year), rotational fallowing may be required to allow the shallow groundwater to subside. Again, careful irrigation management is needed to avoid excessive salinization of the soil.

The benefits of the action alternatives can be estimated as the costs avoided relative to the No Action Alternative. These avoided costs fall into three categories:

- Irrigation management costs
- Net revenue losses resulting from the restricted crop mix
- Net revenue losses from land retired

Analysis and results for the action alternatives are described later in this section.

Interaction Between Land Retirement and Irrigation Management

In the No Action Alternative, it is estimated that about 109,000 acres of land would be retired within the drainage-impaired area of Westlands. Land retirement has two effects on regional drainage conditions. First, it removes drainage-impaired land from production and, therefore, eliminates the need to provide artificial drainage on those lands. Second, the reduction in irrigation and deep percolation of irrigation water may provide some regional benefit to the shallow groundwater: lands remaining in production may benefit, because the regional water table may be lowered to some degree due to retirement. The magnitude of this second effect has not been quantified, although groundwater analysis performed as part of plan formulation has estimated the effect to be small (see PFR Addendum [Reclamation 2004b]). Several combinations of land retirement and irrigation improvements were evaluated as part of the screening analysis of land retirement scenarios. Results of the screening analysis are described in the PFR Addendum (Reclamation 2004b).

Sensitivity Analysis on Natural Drainage Rate

The natural drainage available to lands in the drainage-impaired area is small but significant. For the Northerly Area drained lands, it is estimated to be about 0.15 foot/year under the No Action Alternative in 2030; the corresponding estimate for most drainage-impaired Westlands' lands is 0.20 foot/year. These are regional averages estimated using a calibrated groundwater model (see Section 6.2.2). Actual conditions are likely to vary around the estimated average, resulting in some lands having more restricted drainage and some lands having less restricted drainage. To illustrate how small changes in the natural drainage rate can affect conditions, the drainage and salinity model was used to estimate the required net deep percolation and the resulting soil and shallow groundwater salinity over time under a range of assumed natural drainage rates. For illustration purposes, conditions in Westlands North are used, but general conclusions apply for the other areas. Also, crop mix is held constant; and regional shallow groundwater trends are assumed to be the same as for the No Action Alternative.

Table 12-3 summarizes the required average irrigation efficiency (defined here as seasonal ET of applied water divided by seasonal applied water) to maintain stable water table conditions. Natural drainage rate was varied between 0.1 and 0.3 foot/year.

Table 12-3
Sensitivity Analysis on Natural Drainage

Natural Drainage (feet/year)	Applied Water (feet/year)	Necessary Seasonal Application Efficiency ¹	Estimated Salinity after 50 Years	
			Soil Salinity (EC)	Shallow GW Salinity (EC)
0.10	2.44	92%	4.9 ²	12.5
0.15	2.49	90%	4.6 ²	11.6
0.20	2.54	88%	4.3 ²	10.9
0.25	2.59	86%	4.1 ³	10.3
0.30	2.65	85%	3.9 ³	9.7

Notes:

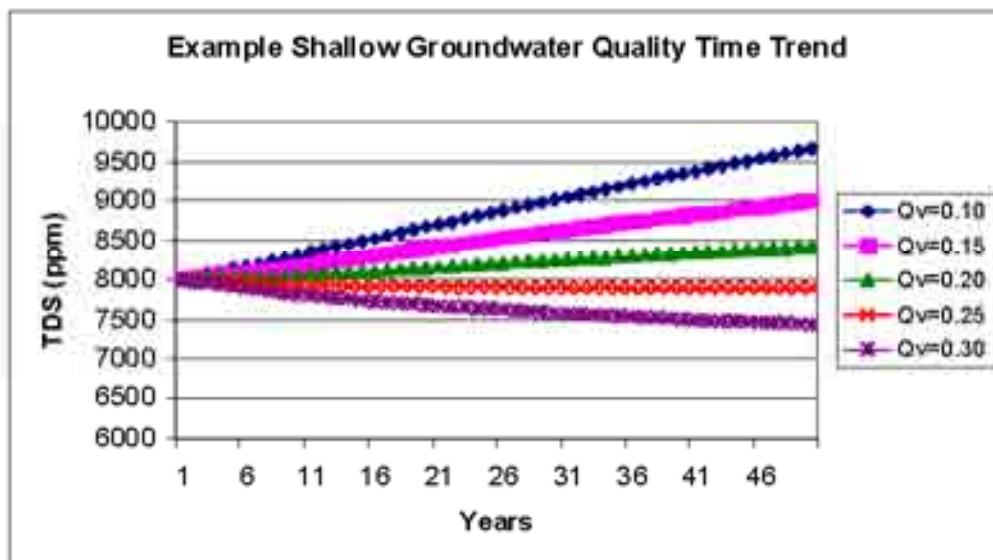
¹ Defined as the ratio of ETAW to AW required for net deep percolation to equal natural drainage.

² Adequate leaching is not achieved. Soil salinity continues to rise over time.

³ Very high distribution uniformity is required to achieve adequate leaching over entire field.

All of the drainage rates shown in the table require a high level of irrigation management to balance the need for leaching with the small amount of net deep percolation available through natural drainage. In fact, the modeling indicates that for a natural drainage rate of 0.25 foot/year, irrigation management is just able to maintain both leaching and shallow water table management, although the cost is high. At natural drainage rates of 0.20 foot/year or less, adequate leaching is not achieved and soil salinity deteriorates over time. (Note that this conclusion also depends on other assumptions and starting conditions such as TDS of shallow groundwater and applied water.)

Figure 12-3 illustrates the effect on shallow groundwater salinity over time at different rates of natural drainage. Shallow groundwater is defined here as groundwater less than 20 feet below surface. The trend lines all start at 8,000 ppm of TDS and reflect the assumption that land is kept in production. The analysis suggests that shallow groundwater salinity can be held reasonably constant at a natural drainage rate of 0.25 foot/year, assuming irrigation and cropping patterns are managed appropriately. This does not imply, however, that salt balance is achieved: salts continue to move downward and accumulate in the aquifer below 20 feet.



Qv = rate of natural drainage, in feet per year.

Figure 12-3 Sensitivity Analysis on Shallow Groundwater Salinity, Different Conditions of Natural Drainage

This analysis indicates how drainage rates, irrigation water use, and soil salinity interact. Note that achieving the high irrigation efficiencies shown in Table 12-3 would be extremely difficult. A similar analysis could be conducted holding irrigation efficiency constant and estimating the average applied water (as determined by crop mix) that maintains net deep percolation at or below the natural drainage. This approach is described later and is used to estimate the change in crop net revenue from improved drainage conditions.

12.2.4 Action Alternatives

Differences among action alternatives focus on disposal approaches and land retirement. Two major configurations, Out-of-Valley Disposal and In-Valley Disposal, provide essentially the same level of drainage service to the Unit. Their potential effects on agricultural production and economics differ only because of the irrigated land converted for use by the treatment, disposal, and conveyance facilities. Importantly, both configurations incorporate the same assumptions for drainwater reduction/source control. Three other alternatives combine land retirement with components of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative to provide drainage service: In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement, In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement, and In-Valley/ Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement.

12.2.4.1 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Northerly Area Key Assumptions

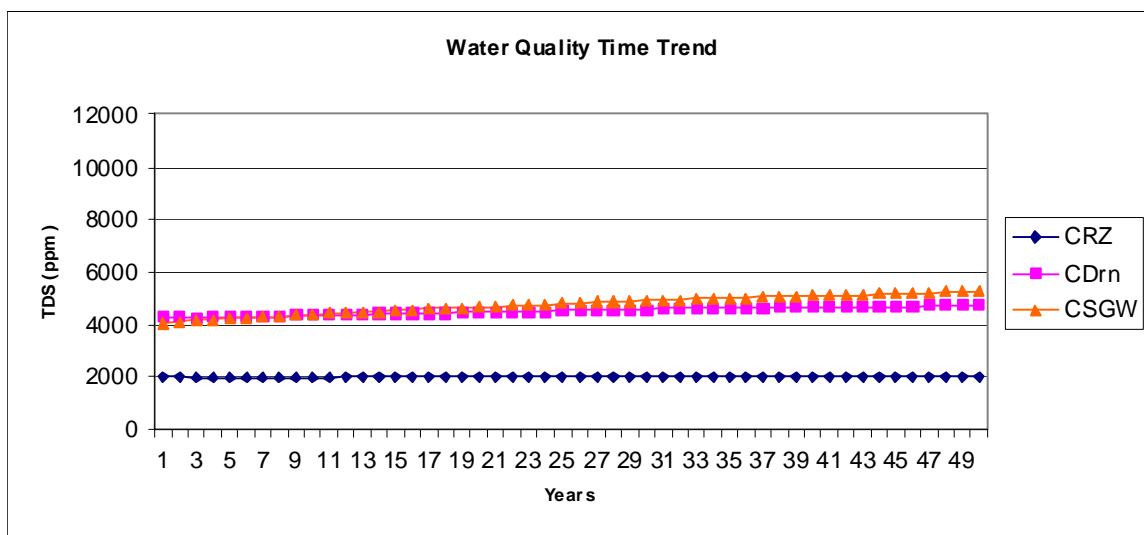
The following common assumptions of analysis for the action alternatives are used:

- Drainage service would be provided to the existing drained lands within the Unit districts, and additional drains would be installed as needed over time. Currently, 48,000 acres of lands are drained. By the end of the 50-year planning horizon, a total of about 36,000 acres within the northern San Luis Unit districts would have subsurface drains installed, and 18,000 acres outside of the Unit would have drains, for a total of 54,000 drained acres. New drains are assumed to be installed beginning in 2008.
- Drainage collected from fields would be 0.42 AF/drainage acre, with 0.06 AF/drainage acre recycled within the drained area. The drainwater is assumed to be recycled on all lands within the drainage-impaired area, not just lands with installed drains.
- All drained lands (including 18,000 acres outside the Unit) would be served by drainage treatment and disposal facilities constructed as part of this plan. All drainage not recycled would be delivered to a drainage reuse facility to provide irrigation for salt-tolerant crops. The reuse facility would reduce the volume of drainage by almost 75 percent: four AF of drainwater would be applied as irrigation on each acre in the reuse facility, with 1.08 AF/acre of drainage collected for further treatment and disposal.
- No groundwater is pumped and used for irrigation within the drainage-impaired lands of the Northern Unit. All irrigation water is provided from surface supplies or from the small amount of drainwater recycled within the drained area.
- Federal costs for drainage treatment and disposal facilities are given in Section 2, but no explicit cost recovery for drainage service is assessed on growers as part of this farm-level effects analysis. An evaluation of cost recovery, payment capacity, and net benefits from drainage service will be completed separately from this EIS.

Northerly Area Results

Drainage service provided to the Northerly Area districts under any of the action alternatives results in relatively stable soil salinity conditions over the 50-year planning horizon. Figure 12-4

displays the estimated average soil, drainage, and shallow groundwater salinity for drained fields in this subarea.



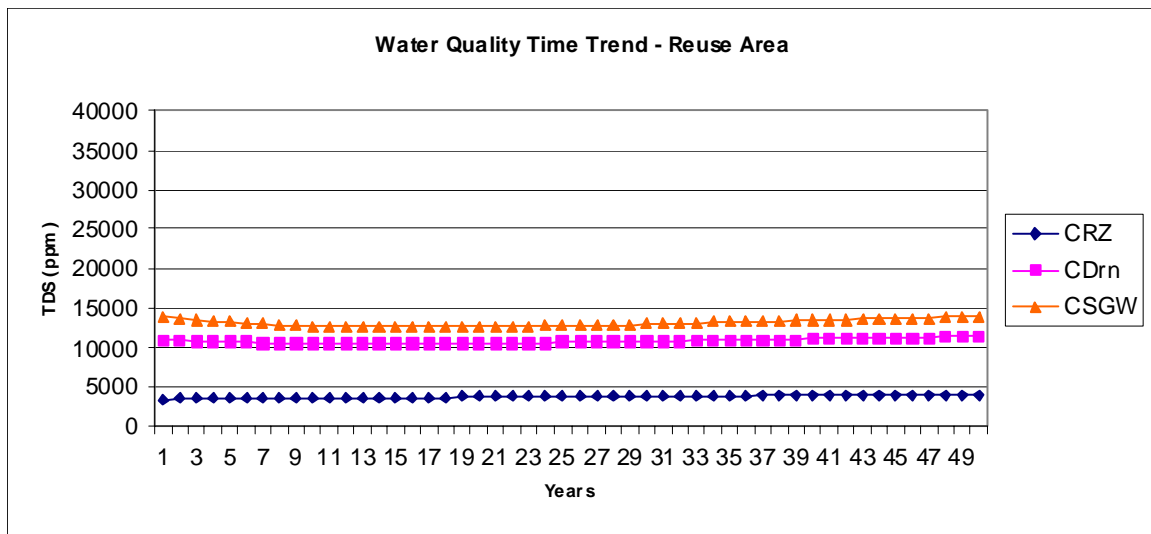
CRZ = Concentration of salts in the root zone (ppm TDS of saturation extract)
 CDrn = Concentration of salts in drainwater or potential drainwater (ppm TDS)
 CSGW = Concentration of salts in shallow groundwater (ppm TDS)

Figure 12-4 Salinity Trends in the Northerly Area, All Action Alternatives

Soil salinity is estimated to be stable at an average EC of about 2.9 dS/m (EC is the more standard measure for soil salinity. Based on salt constituents and concentration, an EC of 1 dS/m is approximately equal to 700 ppm TDS). Virtually all crops, except the most salt-sensitive trees, vines, and row crops can be grown under these conditions. Because this estimate is of average salinity, some lands can likely be maintained at lower salinity, allowing an even wider range of crops. Other lands may have higher salinity, restricting crop types. Undrained lands within the drainage-impaired area are also estimated to have relatively stable, though somewhat higher, soil salinity. Overall SAE in the Northerly Area is projected to average about 76 percent, although specific estimates can vary significantly across districts, crops, and growing conditions.

Under all of the action alternatives, drainage collected from drained farmlands is conveyed to a regional reuse facility. The primary drainage is used to irrigate a salt-tolerant crop, and the drainage from the reuse facility is collected for further treatment and disposal. The reuse stage reduces the volume of drainage substantially and concentrates it. Figure 12-5 shows the trend in drainage, soil, and shallow groundwater salinity in the Northerly Area reuse facility. By the end of the 50-year planning horizon, the volume of drainwater collected from the reuse facility for further treatment and disposal is estimated to be about 8,900 AF/year.

The soil salinity shown for later years on Figure 12-5 corresponds to an EC of about 10 dS/m. Salt-tolerant crops must be used to provide sufficient water use under such saline conditions.



CRZ = Concentration of salts in the root zone (ppm TDS of saturation extract)
 CDrn = Concentration of salts in drainwater or potential drainwater (ppm TDS)
 CSGW = Concentration of salts in shallow groundwater (ppm TDS)

Figure 12-5 Salinity Trends in the Northerly Area Reuse Facility, All Action Alternatives

Appendix C presents estimated drained acres, drainage volume, and drainage quality over a 50-year horizon. For each alternative, the amount collected from agricultural fields and that collected from the regional reuse facilities are shown.

Westlands Water District Key Assumptions

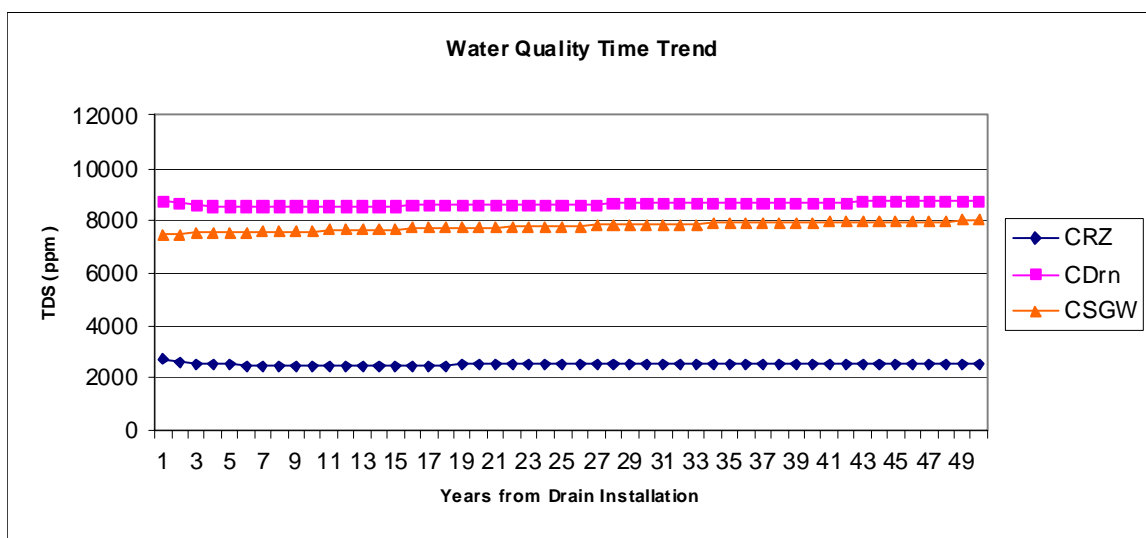
Many of the assumptions described below apply to all three of the Westlands subareas. Where differences exist, those are noted. For all action alternatives, the following assumptions are used:

- New drains would be installed on 159,000 acres within a drainage collector area of 246,000 acres by the end of the 50-year period in the In-Valley Disposal Alternative. New drains are assumed to be installed beginning in year 2008.
- Drainage collected from fields would be 0.35 AF/drainage acre/year, with about 0.05 AF/drainage acre recycled within the drained area. The drainwater is assumed to be recycled on all lands within the drainage-impaired area, not just lands with installed drains.
- All drained lands would be served by drainage treatment and disposal facilities constructed as part of the alternative. All drainage not recycled would be delivered to drainage reuse facilities to provide irrigation for salt-tolerant crops. The reuse facilities would reduce the volume of drainage by almost 75 percent: 4.2 AF of drainwater would be applied as irrigation on each acre in the reuse facility, with 1.13 AF/acre of drainage collected for further treatment and disposal.
- Irrigation water in the drainage-impaired area is a mix of surface supplies and groundwater. The mix can vary considerably between fields or farms, from year to year, and even within the year. For purposes of analyzing the long-term trends in salinity, irrigation water is assumed to be 88 percent surface water and 12 percent groundwater. The resulting salinity of applied irrigation water is about 530 ppm TDS.

- No explicit costs for drainage service are assessed as part of this EIS analysis. A separate evaluation of costs, payment capacity, and net benefits from drainage service will be completed.

Westlands Water District Results

Drainage service provided to lands in the Westlands subareas under any of the action alternatives allows a more intensive and profitable crop mix to be grown while maintaining soil and shallow groundwater salinity at reasonable levels. Figure 12-6 shows the trend in salinity conditions for a typical field following drain installation. The figure shows estimates for Westlands Central; results are similar for the other two Westlands drainage-impaired subareas. Drainage service provided to the Westlands subareas under any of the action alternatives is scaled in over time. The overall drainage quantity and quality estimates are derived by identifying the acreage of new drain installation each year and then aggregating the overlapping series of quantity and quality estimates over the 50-year planning horizon.



CRZ = Concentration of salts in the root zone (ppm TDS of saturation extract)
 CDrn = Concentration of salts in drainwater or potential drainwater (ppm TDS)
 CSGW = Concentration of salts in shallow groundwater (ppm TDS)

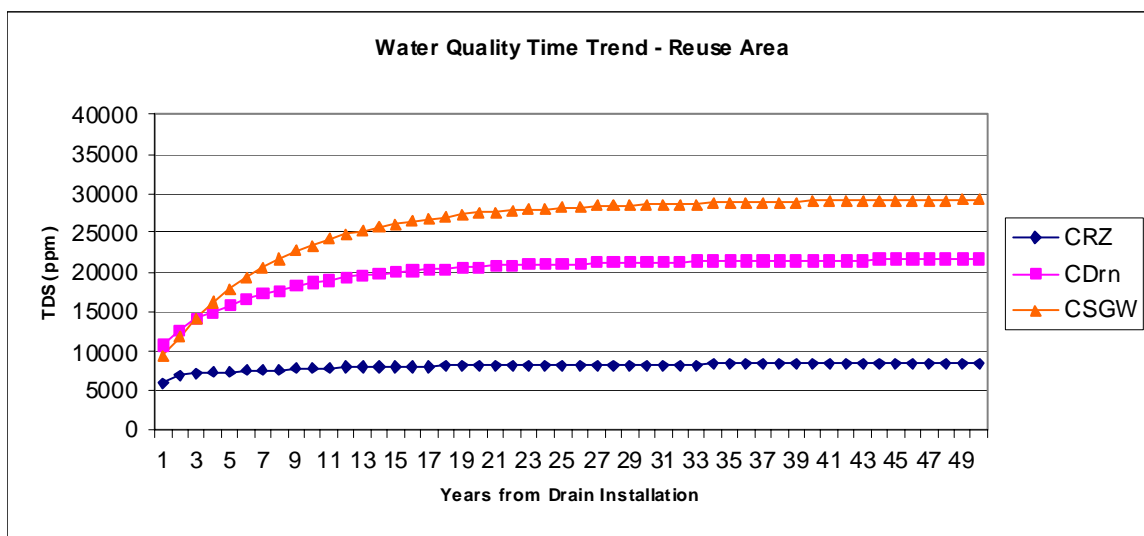
Figure 12-6 Salinity Trends for a Typical Drained Field in Westlands Central, All Action Alternatives

Soil salinity is estimated to be stable at an average EC of about 2,300 ppm TDS, or 3.3 dS/m. Most crops except salt-sensitive trees, vines, and row crops can be grown under these conditions. Because this estimate is of average salinity, some lands can likely be maintained at lower salinity, allowing an even wider range of crops. Undrained lands within the drainage-impaired area are also estimated to have relatively stable, though somewhat higher, soil salinity. After all planned drainage installation, the overall SAE on drained lands in Westlands North is projected to average about 80 percent, though specific estimates can vary significantly across crops and growing conditions. Note that this SAE includes additional leaching water made possible by drain installation.

Under all of the action alternatives, drainwater collected from drained farmlands is conveyed to a regional Reuse Facility. The primary drainwater is used to irrigate a salt-tolerant crop, and the

drainwater from the reuse facility is collected for further treatment and disposal. The reuse stage reduces the volume of drainwater substantially and concentrates it. Figure 12-7 shows the trend in drainage, soil, and shallow groundwater salinity in the reuse facility serving Westlands Central (results for other Westlands reuse facilities would be similar). By the 50th year, the volume of drainwater collected from the Westlands reuse facilities for further treatment and disposal is estimated to be about 12,200 AF/year. The annual trends in the volume and quality of drainwater collected from all of the reuse facilities are shown in Appendix C.

The soil salinity shown for later years on Figure 12-7 corresponds to an EC of about 10.5 dS/m. Very salt-tolerant crops must be used to provide sufficient water use under such saline conditions. Results for reuse facilities in the other Westlands subareas are similar.



CRZ = Concentration of salts in the root zone (ppm TDS of saturation extract)
 CDrn = Concentration of salts in drainwater or potential drainwater (ppm TDS)
 CSGW = Concentration of salts in shallow groundwater (ppm TDS)

Figure 12-7 Salinity Trends in Westlands Central Reuse Facility, All Action Alternatives

Appendix C describes the estimated drained acres, drainage volume, and drainage quality over a 50-year horizon for all of the subareas. For each alternative, the amount collected from agricultural fields and that collected from the regional reuse facilities are shown.

12.2.4.2 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Key Assumptions

Assumptions and features of this alternative closely follow those described under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, except that additional lands within Westlands and the Northerly Area are retired. Specific assumptions for this alternative are:

- 10,000 acres of existing irrigated land in Broadview Water District would be purchased and retired. About 6,500 acres of existing tile drain systems within this area would be retired.
- About 38,500 acres of land within Westlands would be retired based on drainwater quality criteria. Lands with Se concentration greater than 50 ppb in the shallow groundwater would

be targeted. An additional 6,000 acres in Westlands would be purchased and used for drainage facilities. These lands are not evenly or proportionately distributed across Westlands subareas, but the per-acre costs and agricultural effects are roughly the same regardless of subarea.

- Drainage service would be provided to remaining lands in the drainage-impaired area. About 135,000 acres by the year 2050 in the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would have drains installed. New drains are assumed to be installed beginning in year 2008.
- Other assumptions and estimates of drainage rates, operation of reuse facilities, and irrigation water quality are the same as described for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative.

Results

The land retirement screening analysis (see PFR Addendum [Reclamation 2004b]) concluded that retirement of some land in the drainage-impaired area had little or no effect on drainage conditions for land remaining in production. As a result, this alternative's field-level assessment of salinity and drainage effects is the same as for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, though the number of acres to which the analysis applies is different.

Important agricultural effects in this alternative are:

- The value of production and the net revenue from agricultural lands are lost when that land is retired. Based on typical crop mix, yields, prices, and production costs, annual losses in net revenue average about \$161/acre/year in the Northerly Area and \$148/acre/year in Westlands. The data on crop mix, yields, prices, and costs were developed according to Reclamation guidelines for the estimation of project costs and benefits, and are described in the PFR Addendum (Reclamation 2004b). Note that a substantial portion of the net revenue would have been lost under the No Action Alternative because of restrictions in crop mix, increased fallowing, and higher irrigation management costs.
- Some drainage treatment and disposal costs are avoided, compared to the In-Valley and Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives. These cost comparisons are summarized in Section 2.13, Table 2.13-3.

12.2.4.3 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

Key Assumptions

Assumptions and features of this alternative closely follow those described under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, except that additional lands within Westlands and the Northerly Area are retired. Specific assumptions for this alternative are:

- 10,000 acres of existing irrigated land in Broadview Water District would be purchased and retired. 6,500 acres of existing tile drain systems within this area would be retired.
- 140,000 acres of land within Westlands would be retired based on drainwater quality criteria. High selenium concentration in the shallow groundwater would be targeted, with the total acreage retired estimated to bring San Luis Unit water supplies and cropwater needs into balance. An additional 6,000 acres in Westlands would be purchased and used for drainage

facilities. These lands are not evenly or proportionately distributed across Westlands subareas, but the per-acre costs and agricultural effects are roughly the same regardless of subarea.

- Drainage service would be provided to remaining lands in the drainage-impaired area. About 70,300 acres by the year 2050 in the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would have drains installed. New drains are assumed to be installed beginning in year 2008.
- Other assumptions and estimates of drainage rates, operation of reuse facilities, and irrigation water quality are the same as described for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative.

Results

The land retirement screening analysis (see PFR Addendum [Reclamation 2004b]) concluded that retirement of some land in the drainage-impaired area had little or no effect on drainage conditions for land remaining in production. As a result, this alternative's field-level assessment of salinity and drainage effects is the same as for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, though the number of acres to which the analysis applies is different.

Important agricultural effects in this alternative are:

- The value of production and the net revenue from agricultural lands would be lost when that land is retired. Based on typical crop mix, yields, prices, and production costs, annual losses in net revenue would average about \$161/acre/year in the Northerly Area and \$148/acre/year in Westlands. The data on crop mix, yields, prices, and costs were developed according to Reclamation guidelines for the estimation of project costs and benefits, and are described in the PFR Addendum (Reclamation 2004b). Note that a substantial portion of the net revenue would have been lost under the No Action Alternative because of restrictions in crop mix, increased fallowing, and higher irrigation management costs.
- Some drainage treatment and disposal costs would be avoided, compared to the In-Valley and Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives. These cost comparisons are summarized in Section 2.13, Table 2.13-3.

12.2.4.4 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Key Assumptions

Assumptions and features of this alternative follow those described under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, except that all drainage-impaired lands within Westlands would be retired, and some additional land in the Northerly Area would be retired. Specific assumptions for this alternative are:

- 10,000 acres of existing irrigated land in Broadview Water District would be purchased and retired. 6,500 acres of existing tile drain systems within this area would be retired.
- All drainage-impaired land (an additional 254,000 acres plus the 44,000 acres retired in all alternatives) within Westlands would be retired.
- Drainage service would be provided only to remaining lands in the Northerly Area.

Results

Under this alternative, no drainage would be collected, treated, or disposed in Westlands.

Important agricultural effects in this alternative are:

- The value of production and the net revenue from agricultural lands would be lost when that land is retired. Based on typical crop mix, yields, prices, and production costs, annual losses in net revenue would average about \$161/acre/year in the Northerly Area and \$148/acre/year in Westlands. The data on crop mix, yields, prices, and costs were developed according to Reclamation guidelines for the estimation of project costs and benefits, and are described in the PFR Addendum (Reclamation 2004b). Note that a substantial portion of the net revenue would have been lost under the No Action Alternative because of restrictions in crop mix, increased fallowing, and higher irrigation management costs.
- Much of the drainage treatment and disposal costs would be avoided, compared to the In-Valley and Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives. These cost comparisons are summarized in Section 2.13, Table 2.13-3.

12.2.4.5 Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives

The analysis of effects is almost identical to that for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative. The important differences are the number of acres over which to aggregate effects and the time pattern of drainage installation. About 160,300 acres of land within Westlands would have new drains installed. Many of the summary tables below reflect those differences.

12.2.4.6 Salinity, Crop Yield, and Cost Effects of All Action Alternatives

The objectives of providing drainage service are to maintain long-term agricultural productivity and to reduce the accumulation of salts in the soil and groundwater. This section provides a summary of how the action alternatives accomplish the objectives in comparison to No Action. Note that under the No Action Alternative, cropping mix changes and rotational fallowing are necessary to maintain land in production with the limited natural drainage. Soil salinities are somewhat higher under this regime of reduced cropwater use, but net revenues are substantially lower.

Soil salinity is measured as the EC of a soil saturation extract. EC provides an estimate of how crop yields may be affected by soil salinity, and therefore can be used to assess the cropping mix and flexibility possible under the action alternatives. Table 12-4 illustrates the differences in soil salinity between alternatives and across regions. All of the changes from No Action to an action alternative are considered significantly beneficial to crop production. The Northerly Area exhibits a greater improvement with drainage service primarily because its lands have somewhat lower natural drainage.

Table 12-4
Average Soil Salinity Estimates for Drained Lands
(EC of saturation extract [dS/m])

Subarea	No Action Alternative	Action Alternatives
Northerly Area districts	4.2	2.9
Westlands North	4.2	3.3
Westlands Central	3.9	3.3
Westlands South	3.9	3.2

Note: Estimates for the No Action Alternative assume substantially restricted cropping pattern and lower water use. All estimates represent average or typical conditions, and assume careful irrigation and salt management (see irrigation cost estimates below). Some lands would have higher EC values, and some lands could be managed to maintain lower EC values.

Long-Term Salt Balance is defined for evaluation purposes as the net change in mass of salts in the root zone and shallow groundwater, relative to the No Action Alternative. Estimation focuses on a comparison of salts added in irrigation water to salts removed from irrigated lands by artificial drainage. Only lands in the drainage-impaired area are included, because no salts are estimated to be accumulating in the root zone in the upslope lands (and by definition, these lands do not have shallow groundwater). The only salt removal occurring in the No Action Alternative is prior to 2009 in the Northerly Area districts. For all alternatives, salt balance is significantly improved in all subareas. In all but one case the salt balance, as estimated here, is positive (net removal) by the year 2050 (Table 12-5). The exception is the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Land Retirement Alternative where all impaired land in Westlands is retired so salt is neither applied nor removed. However, a net improvement remains relative to the No Action Alternative.

Table 12-5
Salt Balance Estimates for Drainage Service Alternatives – Net Change
Compared to No Action Alternative
(tons of salt per year in 2050)

	In-Valley Disposal	Out-of-Valley Disposal	In-Valley/ Water Quality Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Water Needs Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Drainage- Impaired Area Land Retirement
Northerly Area	-91,160	-91,160	-90,600	-90,600	-90,600
Westlands	-422,520	-423,600	-401,750	-347,040	-282,920

Notes:

A negative value indicates an improvement in salt balance relative to No Action.

Incoming salt includes all irrigation water salts applied to the root zone, including salts in pumped groundwater; does not include salts from fertilizers and soil amendments. Outgoing salt includes salt leaving the irrigated lands via artificial drainage.

Additional salt migrates slowly out of the area through groundwater; this amount has not been estimated.

Long-Term Yield Effects are based on crop yield relationships formalized by Maas and Hoffman (see, for example, United Nations 1985). They estimated crop yield effects caused by average soil salinity over the growing season. Table 12-6 summarizes the crops that are judged to be agronomically viable to grow under the soil and drainage conditions provided by the action

alternatives. A crop is judged agronomically viable if its yield potential is at least 85 percent of what is considered normal for San Joaquin Valley under non-saline conditions. The crop changes suggested in Table 12-6 are based on average conditions in the drainage-impaired area and, thus, should be viewed as illustrative of the direction of effects. Some lands may be able to support moderately sensitive crops under appropriate management and crop rotation. Other lands may ultimately become infeasible to farm.

Table 12-6
Long-Term Yield Effects of Soil Salinity in the Drainage-Impaired Area

Subarea	Viable Crops Under No Action Alternative	Viable Crops Under Action Alternatives
Northerly Area	Cotton, grains, other salt-tolerant field and row crops*	Cotton, grains, sugar beets, alfalfa, tomatoes, most vegetables and field crops
Westlands	Cotton, grains, other salt-tolerant field and row crops*	Cotton, grains, sugar beets, alfalfa, tomatoes, most vegetables and field crops

*Both salt-sensitivity and water use are restricted under No Action. The analysis uses a mixture of cotton, grains, and rotational fallowing.

Based on soil salinity estimates and the limited natural drainage available in the drainage-impaired area, the No Action Alternative reflects the assumption that cropping patterns would shift to a combination of salt-tolerant crops; cotton and grains are assumed for the analysis. In addition, rotational fallowing would be required in conjunction with the restricted crop mix to manage the shallow water table.

Avoided costs are another measure of the benefits of the action alternatives. The benefits of providing drainage service can be estimated as the reduction in production costs and revenue losses that would be incurred under the No Action Alternative. Three categories of avoided costs are considered here:

1. Irrigation and salinity management costs that growers would incur by trying to farm under poorly drained and saline conditions
2. Net revenue losses resulting from growing a salinity-restricted and water-use-restricted crop mix
3. The net revenue losses associated with lands retired under the No Action Alternative

The first two categories, irrigation management and crop selection, are strategies for dealing with the limited natural drainage and high soil salinities that can occur in the drainage-impaired area. Either or both can be used to manage irrigated lands under drainage-impaired conditions. Irrigation management could allow full crop production, but at a significant cost and within limits. Water use estimates for the drainage-impaired area in Westlands indicate that SAE is already well over 80 percent. Increasing efficiency higher than this level is expensive and may be impractical, especially given the imperative to leach salts from the root zone.

Other lands in Westlands upslope areas and in the Northerly Area are not currently at as high a level of irrigation efficiency. For these areas, the costs and benefits of two levels of improvements were assessed as part of SLDFR Plan Formulation (see PFR Addendum [Reclamation 2004b]). Based on that assessment, all of the drainage service alternatives were assumed to implement a moderate reduction in deep percolation on these lands. The costs of the

irrigation system improvements were based on estimates in an update to the irrigation cost and performance study prepared for Reclamation under the San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program and the San Luis Unit Drainage Program (CH2M Hill 1994). Irrigation system performance estimates were compiled from studies performed at California State Polytechnic University. The costs were derived by estimating the level of irrigation efficiency and distribution uniformity needed to reduce deep percolation by the target amount of 0.1 foot/acre, on average. Costs associated with higher levels of management are expressed as annual equivalents, including amortized capital costs of irrigation system hardware and O&M costs. Costs are estimated to be \$0.9 million/year in the Northerly Area and \$1.72 million/year in Westlands.

The second category of avoided costs is net revenue losses associated with changes in cropping patterns, believed to be the more likely outcome in the drainage-impaired area over the long run. Over time, crops would shift toward a more salt-tolerant and lower water-using mix, rotational fallowing would increase, and overall cropwater application would decline. The loss in net revenue would depend on how the mix of crops changes. For this analysis, an estimate is made of the average crop ET and applied water that would allow the drainage-impaired land to remain in production. In Westlands, a mix of 50 percent cotton, 25 percent small grains, and 25 percent rotational fallowing would reduce average deep percolation to a level within the natural drainage on most drainage-impaired lands. For the Northerly Area, with slightly lower estimated natural drainage on its most impaired lands, a crop mix consisting of 35 percent cotton, 35 percent small grains, and 30 percent rotational fallow would be needed. These estimates are used for assessing the potential net revenue losses from poor drainage conditions, by comparing the restricted mix net revenue with the net revenue from crops under good drainage conditions. This analysis only represents a typical or average situation, wherein individual growers would make their decisions based on specific site and market conditions.

Table 12-7 displays estimates of the aggregate loss in net revenue from farming, using the crop shifts described above. Crop mix with drainage service provided is assumed to be similar to overall crop mix in the Unit, with the exception that the most sensitive crops (orchards and vineyards) would not be planted in areas affected by shallow groundwater. The crops for the No Action Alternative are assumed to be a mix of cotton, grains, and rotational fallow.

Prices and yields are based on Fresno County Agricultural Commissioner annual reports. Production costs were derived from the most recent crop budgets prepared by the University of California Cooperative Extension (various years). These assumptions are developed according to Reclamation guidelines for estimating costs and benefits of water projects.

The third category of cost avoided by drainage service alternatives is land retirement. Westlands has implemented a plan to retire 65,000 acres of drainage-impaired land. Under the No Action Alternative, this land is assumed to remain out of production for the 50-year planning horizon. The annual cost per acre is estimated as the loss of net revenue from agricultural production. Based on prices, yields, and production costs developed for the PFR Addendum (Reclamation 2004), the net revenue loss would average \$161/acre/year in the Northerly Area and \$148/acre/year in Westlands (the difference is due to different crop mixes on the affected lands). Table 12-7 also summarizes the changes in net income resulting from land retirement.

Table 12-7
Benefits (Costs) of Cropping Changes and Irrigation Improvements:
Changes Relative to the No Action Alternative (million \$/year in 2050)

Subarea	In-Valley Disposal	Out-of-Valley Disposal	In-Valley/ Water Quality Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Water Supply Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Drainage- Impaired Area Land Retirement
Northerly Area					
Irrigation Improvements	-\$0.90	-\$0.90	-\$0.90	-\$0.90	-\$0.90
Cropping Changes	\$8.85	\$8.85	\$8.85	\$8.85	\$8.85
Land Retirement	-\$0.85	-\$0.63	-\$2.33	-\$2.33	-\$2.33
Total	\$7.09	\$7.32	\$5.61	\$5.61	\$5.61
Westlands					
Irrigation Improvements	-\$1.72	-\$1.72	-\$1.72	-\$1.72	-\$1.72
Cropping Changes	\$16.27	\$16.27	\$16.27	\$16.27	\$16.27
Land Retirement	\$8.44	\$8.72	\$3.03	-\$11.21	-\$27.91
Total	\$22.99	\$23.27	\$17.58	\$3.34	-\$13.35

Notes:

Irrigation improvements on all Northerly Area lands and on Westlands lands outside the drainage-impaired area are assumed in all action alternatives to reduce percolation to the regional aquifer. The costs of the improvements are shown in this table.

Avoided losses increase over time as drainage is installed. The estimates shown are annual figures as of the end of the planning horizon.

Negative values represent costs relative to No Action.

Water purchase costs would be incurred in several of the alternatives, to provide full water supply for the San Luis Unit. An assumption is maintained in all alternatives that groundwater pumping would average the long-term safe yield in Westlands. CVP water supply is subject to significant shortages in most years. One of the effects of land retirement for drainage control would be to reduce the overall cropwater use in the San Luis Unit. Water allocated to lands being retired would become available for other lands within the Unit. An approach was developed in the PFR Addendum (Reclamation 2004b) to estimate the amount made available for other uses by land retirement. The value of water was estimated to be the avoided cost to Westlands (or growers) of having to purchase and transfer water from other users in the Central Valley. This value was estimated to be \$100/AF under average year conditions (not including district charges), based on estimates made for other planning efforts in the region (see, for example, California Bay-Delta Authority 2004).³

³ More detailed analysis of the economic implications of water transfers and their cost is provided in the National Economic Development (NED) Analysis of the San Luis Unit Drainage Feasibility Re-evaluation (Appendix N). Specifically, that document evaluates the potential price effects of various amounts of water either purchased or sold, and the effect of limiting water transfer quantities to amounts observed in recent years. Those assumptions change the absolute costs of alternatives that include water transfers, but they do not change the relative ranking of alternatives,

Using this estimate of unit value, the drainage service alternatives can be compared based on the cost that would be needed to provide full water supply to the San Luis Unit. As greater amounts of land are retired, the cost would decline (more water would be available for reallocation from retired lands). The In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative was designed to provide an approximate “break-even” water supply condition – it would reduce total irrigation demands in the Unit to meet available expected supplies. Note that this break-even amount is an estimate based on several important assumptions: future CVP deliveries, groundwater pumping amounts, and total and per-acre cropwater demands.

Table 12-8 presents the estimated cost of water purchases avoided, under the assumption that the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would require no additional water purchases by the Unit. The estimates in this table assume that Westlands or its growers would acquire or develop other water supplies to meet the cropwater demand of lands remaining in production under each alternative.

Table 12-8
Estimates of Water Purchase Costs – Net Change Compared to No Action Alternative*
(million \$ per year in 2050)

	In-Valley Disposal	Out-of-Valley Disposal	In-Valley/ Water Quality Land Retirement	In-Valley. Water Supply Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement
Northerly Area	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$3.02	\$4.80	\$4.80
Westlands	-\$13.45	-\$13.72	-\$5.63	\$20.82	\$51.82

* A negative value is a net cost, and a positive value is a net benefit to the San Luis Unit. The In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative results in water that can be available for uses beyond the Unit’s irrigation needs.

12.2.4.7 The Potential for More Land Idling in the No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative assumes that over 109,000 acres of the most affected lands would already be idled and out of production. The analysis described in the No Action Alternative indicates that remaining lands in the drainage-affected area could continue to farm, but at restricted crop mix, lower revenues, and higher costs. It is extremely difficult to predict when and how much land might go out of production solely due to drainage conditions. Some lands in the drainage-affected area have continued in production for many years without drainage service, though crop mix, revenues, and costs are affected. Decisions to idle land would be influenced by a combination of factors, including drainage conditions, water supply availability, and economic conditions (e.g., crop prices and input costs).

It is possible that the combination of drainage conditions, water supply restrictions, and other factors influencing the costs and revenues of farming could result in additional idling of farmland in the No Action Alternative beyond what is estimated above. If this occurred, it would have the following effects on the impact analysis:

- For the In-Valley Disposal and Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives and for the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative, a greater amount of land would be back in production. Value of production would increase more than in the analysis described

above, but cost of supplemental water would also be greater. The overall effect on net returns to agricultural production is indeterminate.

- For the In Valley/Water Needs and In-Valley/Drainage–Impaired Land Retirement Alternatives, the net change in land out of production would be smaller. The reduction in value of production would also be smaller, and the cost of supplemental water purchase would be smaller. The overall effect on net returns to agricultural production is indeterminate.

12.2.5 Cumulative Effects

The analysis of effects in this section has not considered how the recovery of drainage service costs (incremental effects in the drainage service area) might affect agricultural production and economics in the Central Valley or State. Preliminary estimates of drainage service costs appear to be quite substantial. If recovered solely through water, land, or drainage assessments on growers using the drainage facilities, the costs would likely affect their ability to operate profitably over the long term. Under the worst circumstances, costs of project repayment could be so burdensome that growers would simply not participate in the drainage service provided. Some lands could be taken out of production to avoid the need to drain them.

Water transfers and future land retirements could influence the need for drainage and the potential effects of drainage service. A proposed (though not finalized) sale of Broadview Water District's entire CVP water allocation to a San Felipe Unit contractor (or alternatively to another CVP contractor) would remove from irrigation about 6,500 acres of drained lands in the Northerly Area. This retirement was assumed to be part of the three land retirement alternatives, but it could occur regardless of the drainage service alternative. Such reductions in irrigated land would reduce the need for drainage service and, therefore, would reduce the benefits to drainage service estimated above.

The interaction between San Luis Unit water supply and drainage conditions has been addressed to some extent by assessing the cost of water purchases (or the value of water sales) under different alternatives. This assessment is based in part on assumptions regarding future CVP deliveries to agricultural service contractors. A number of planning studies are now underway to evaluate conveyance, storage, and operation options (projects) that could change CVP deliveries. If some of these potential projects were to proceed, the demand for supplemental water purchases would decline, lowering the avoided costs shown for alternatives with land retirement. Similarly, the value of water is substantially influenced by purchases for environmental water supplies and related programs, such as the Environmental Water Account and other environmental water purchases made under the CALFED Program, and purchases for Level 4 refuge supply.

The cumulative effect of these other activities and potential projects on agricultural production is uncertain or speculative and, therefore, not possible to quantify. Water purchase programs and transfers could reduce agricultural production to some unknown extent in the San Joaquin Valley. Various water supply and management projects, including surface storage projects, groundwater storage, and improved water use efficiency, could help maintain or increase production.

12.2.6 Environmental Effects Summary

Each alternative is summarized below. The No Action Alternative is compared to existing conditions as described in Section 12.1. The following categories of effects and significance thresholds are included:

- Agricultural lands in production. A significant effect of an action alternative exists if lands in production change by more than 5 percent for either Westlands or the Northerly Area, as compared to the No Action Alternative (for No Action, the comparison is to the existing conditions).
- Crop yields, revenues, production costs.

12.2.6.1 No Action Alternative

Table 12-9 summarizes the effect of the No Action Alternative relative to existing conditions as described in Section 12.1. An additional 65,000 acres of land would be taken out of production in the Westlands subareas. Continued deterioration in soil and shallow groundwater conditions in Westlands would result in restricted crop production and resultant loss of net revenue to farmers. The loss of access to the Grassland Bypass for drainage discharge would result in significant crop revenue losses in the Northerly Area.

**Table 12-9
Summary Comparison of Effects of No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Conditions
Agricultural Lands in Production	65,000 acres out of production. Negative effect.
Crop Yields and Revenues	Continued decline in gross and net crop revenue due to restricted crop mix. Important financial and economic effect, but not an important environmental effect.
Salt Balance	Continued net addition of over 300,000 tons/year of salts to root zone and shallow groundwater. Negative effect.
Cost of Supplemental Water	Reduced need to purchase supplemental water as lands are retired. Not an important environmental effect.

12.2.6.2 Action Alternatives

Compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley and Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives allow over 50,000 acres of agricultural land to remain in production. In addition, substantial losses in net revenue from crop production are avoided. The increased land remaining in production is judged to be a significant beneficial impact. Tables 12-10 and 12-11 summarize effects for the disposal alternatives (the three Out-of-Valley Alternatives are similar in their effects on agricultural production).

**Table 12-10
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Agricultural Lands in Production	52,000 acres back in production (65,000 acres avoided land retirement minus lands used for drainage facilities). Significant beneficial effect.	27,000 acres of existing retired land back in production. 13,000 acres used for drainage facilities. Net change is small.
Crop Yields, Revenues, Production Costs	Annual avoided losses of \$30.1 million. Improved flexibility of crop selection. Important beneficial financial and economic effect, but not a significant environmental effect.	Avoided losses in gross and net crop revenues due to improved flexibility of crop selection. Beneficial effect.
Salt Balance	Net reduction of over 500,000 tons/year from root zone and shallow groundwater. Significant beneficial effect.	Net reduction in salt accumulation. Beneficial effect.
Cost of Supplemental Water	Over \$13 million/year of additional water purchases required to provide for greater leaching and higher water use in drained areas. Not a significant environmental effect.	Additional water purchases have negative financial effect on region.

**Table 12-11
Summary Comparison of Effects of Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Out-of-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	Out-of-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Agricultural Lands in Production	55,000 acres back in production (65,000 acres avoided land retirement minus lands used for drainage facilities). Significant beneficial effect.	27,000 acres of existing retired land back in production. 10,000 acres used for drainage facilities. Net change is small.
Crop Yields, Revenues, Production Costs	Annual avoided losses of \$30.6 million. Improved flexibility of crop selection. Important beneficial financial and economic effect, but not a significant environmental effect.	Avoided losses in gross and net crop revenues due to improved flexibility of crop selection. Beneficial effect.
Salt Balance	Net reduction of over 500,000 tons/year from root zone and shallow groundwater. Significant beneficial effect.	Net reduction in salt accumulation. Beneficial effect.
Cost of Supplemental Water	Over \$13 million/year of additional water purchases required to provide for greater leaching and higher water use in drained areas. Not a significant environmental effect.	Additional water purchases have negative financial effect on region.

Effects of the three land retirement alternatives are summarized in Tables 12-12 through 12-14.

**Table 12-12
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Agricultural Lands in Production	6,000 acres back in production (65,000 acres avoided land retirement minus lands retired for drainage control and lands used for drainage facilities). Not a significant effect.	Net change of 21,000 acres of existing land out of production. 10,400 acres used for drainage facilities. Net change is small.
Crop Yields, Revenues, Production Costs	Annual avoided losses of \$23.2 million. Improved flexibility of crop selection. Important beneficial financial and economic effect, but not a significant environmental effect.	Avoided losses in gross and net crop revenues due to improved flexibility of crop selection. Beneficial effect.
Salt Balance	Net reduction of almost 500,000 tons/year from root zone and shallow groundwater. Significant beneficial effect.	Net reduction in salt accumulation. Beneficial effect.
Cost of Supplemental Water	Almost \$3 million/year of additional water purchases required to provide for greater leaching and higher water use in drained areas. Not a significant environmental effect.	Additional water purchases have negative financial effect on region.

**Table 12-13
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Agricultural Lands in Production	90,000 acres out of production (net change in lands retired for drainage control and lands used for drainage facilities). Significant effect, but not irreversible.	Net change of 117,000 acres of existing land out of production. 5,500 acres used for drainage facilities. Net reduction in land in production, but not irreversible.
Crop Yields, Revenues, Production Costs	Annual avoided losses of \$9.0 million. Improved flexibility of crop selection. Moderately beneficial financial and economic effect, but not a significant environmental effect.	Avoided losses in gross and net crop revenues due to improved flexibility of crop selection. Beneficial effect.
Salt Balance	Net reduction of about 440,000 tons/year from root zone and shallow groundwater. Significant beneficial effect.	Net reduction in salt accumulation. Beneficial effect.
Cost of Supplemental Water	\$25 million/year reduction in cost of additional water purchases as a result of land retirement. Not a significant environmental effect.	Beneficial financial effect.

**Table 12-14
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Agricultural Lands in Production	203,000 acres out of production (net change in lands retired for drainage control and lands used for drainage facilities). Significant effect, but not irreversible.	Net change of 230,000 acres of existing land out of production. 4,400 acres used for drainage facilities. Net reduction in land in production, but not irreversible.
Crop Yields, Revenues, Production Costs	Annual losses of \$7.7 million. Not a significant environmental effect.	Avoided losses in gross and net crop revenues due to improved flexibility of crop selection. Beneficial effect.
Salt Balance	Net removal of about 370,000 tons/year from root zone and shallow groundwater. Significant beneficial effect.	Net reduction in salt accumulation. Beneficial effect.
Cost of Supplemental Water	\$56 million/year reduction in cost of additional water purchases (includes value of excess water for other uses) as a result of land retirement. Not a significant environmental effect.	Beneficial financial effect. Use of available water for other needs could be a beneficial environmental effect.

12.2.7 Mitigation Recommendations

The In-Valley Disposal, Out-of-Valley Disposal, and In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternatives provide improved growing conditions for crop production. Adverse effects on agricultural production resulting from use of lands for drainage facilities are more than offset by avoided land retirement.

No mitigations are identified for significant adverse effects to agricultural lands in production and economics associated with In-Valley/Water Needs and Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives. The In-Valley/Water Needs and In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives would result in relatively large amounts of land retirement as compared to No Action. The management of these retired lands (excluding lands for drainage facilities) would maintain the lands for future agricultural use, to the extent that becomes feasible and appropriate. Therefore, no irreversible and significant loss of agricultural lands would occur.

Growers on lands to be retired would be fully compensated for the productive value of their land, so no significant economic adverse effect would fall on them. Effects on farm workers and others potentially affected by land retirement are described in other sections of this EIS (notably, Regional Economics and Social Issues and Environmental Justice).

SECTION THIRTEEN

LAND AND SOIL RESOURCES

According to the American Farmland Trust, California's Great Central Valley is the most threatened major land resource area in the United States. This is based on the market value of agricultural production, development pressure, and land quality issues (AFT 1995). The San Luis Unit contains some of the most productive lands in California. However, increasingly severe soil drainage problems and associated soil salinity and sodicity problems are putting this valuable natural resource at risk. This EIS evaluates seven action alternatives to improve existing conditions and reverse the trend toward further damage to land and soil resources in the drainage study area.

The San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation lands consist of various landforms from west to east: hills (residual soils from sedimentary rocks), fan remnants (alluvium), alluvial fans (upper and mid), lower alluvial fans or fan skirts, and basin floors. Three interfan areas are also present in the study area. These areas are particularly vulnerable to drainage problems because they receive subsurface inflows from both of the two adjoining fans as well as converging canal seepage from two directions. The high groundwater recharge potential in interfan areas is often complicated by fine textured soils that restrict lateral flow and cause the water tables to rise in these areas. These interfan areas are susceptible to salt sink development. The Red Rock Ranch reuse area is a good example of an interfan land type. The interfan areas generally are the highest-elevation lands affected by shallow groundwater. Because the drainage problem involves the shallow-water table and its detrimental effects on soil salinity and land productivity, the focus of this effects analysis will be the uppermost 5 feet of the soil column. The fan skirts, interfan areas, and basin floor lands (46 percent of the Unit) are generally affected by shallow groundwater tables, while the middle and upper alluvial fans and the fan terrace lands (54 percent of the Unit) are generally not affected by shallow groundwater (Reclamation 1991a). The area affected by shallow groundwater is expected to increase to about 52 percent of the Unit over the 50-year planning period for the Re-evaluation.

Supporting material for this section is provided in Appendix I.

13.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

Westlands currently contains more than 350,000 acres suitable for growing any crop and about 250,000 acres suitable for only salt-tolerant crops. Based on the Westlands 2002 crop report (www.westlandswater.org), it appears that about 100,000 acres of land are now idle or fallowed. Many of these lands appear to be idle because of salinity and drainage problems. However, water supply limitations also limit the number of irrigated acres. Some of these lands were classified as nonarable by Reclamation and have never been irrigated with CVP water. A large number of arable acres in Westlands are idle in dry years because of inadequate water supply. About 1,000 acres of basin floor and fan skirt lands are not suited to grow any crop and were never completely reclaimed from native conditions. The Northerly Area also has lands suitable for growing all crops and some lands suitable for only salt-tolerant crops.

During the past 80 years, irrigation has changed some characteristics of the drainage study area’s soils. Cultivation has generally decreased and redistributed soil organic matter in the top few inches of soil. Land subsidence and water erosion have changed the character of some slopes from simple to complex, and accelerated wind erosion has occurred on some of the sandier soils (Arroues 1998). The primary effect of irrigation on soils has been that deep percolation incidental to irrigation has caused the water table to rise into the root zone of many crops. Capillary rise of water and associated excess salts has salinized many formerly nonsaline soils. Increased soil salinity is nearly always accompanied by an increase in soil sodicity due to the greater solubility of sodium salts compared to calcium salts in the increasingly concentrated soil solution.

Over the years, some lands have been retired from agriculture because the groundwater drainage problem was too severe. Reclamation has purchased some of those lands, and Westlands has purchased others. As of 2001, a total of 2,091 acres have been retired from commercial irrigation. Westlands has retained the water supply that was formerly associated with all retired lands. Reclamation used its land classification system to rate Westlands lands for irrigation suitability. A summary of SLU lands irrigation suitability as of 2001 is presented in Table 13-1. Reclamation’s land classification system reflects land development costs such as drains and assumes a drainage outlet would be provided. The land classes are based on the productive potential of the land following all needed land development operations. The annualized costs of needed land development operations are factored into the lands net return and profit potential (repayment capacity).

**Table 13-1
San Luis Unit Land Classification Data**

Class	Irrigation Suitability Rating	Westlands acres	San Luis acres*	Panoche acres	Broadview acres	Pacheco acres	Total San Luis Unit acres*
1	Excellent	196,519	6,005	10,129	267	558	213,478
2	Good	238,278	26,885	22,752	3,815	3,787	295,517
3	Fair	82,154	16,752	6,362	5,586	48	110,902
4	Marginal	73,298	6,339	409	6	0	80,052
Total arable		590,249	55,981	39,652	9,674	4,393	699,949
6	Unsuitable	15,225	8,097	276	31	138	23,767

* Includes some acres outside of the Unit.

13.1.1 Prime and Unique Farmlands

The NRCS has provided a list of Prime Farmlands in the drainage study area. Unique farmlands are not present in the study area.

As defined by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Prime Farmlands consist of soils that are best suited to producing food, seed, forage, fiber, and oilseed crops. Such soils have properties that are favorable for the production of sustained high yields of crops. The soils need only to be treated and managed using acceptable farming methods. Adequate moisture and a sufficiently long growing season are required. Prime Farmland soils produce the highest yields with minimal inputs of energy and economic resources, and farming these soils results in the least damage to the environment.

Due to increasing drainage and salinity problems, the SLU has lost about 121,000 acres of lands qualifying as Prime Farmland since 1985. However, these lands are still considered to be Farmlands of Statewide Importance (FSI). Some of the fan remnant lands along the western boundary of the Westlands are considered to be too steep for Prime Farmland (over 5 percent slope), but local landowners and growers have demonstrated that these lands can be developed for orchard crops. Land development involves large cuts and fills, drainageways to handle infrequent runoff from upslope lands, and installation of drip or microjet irrigation systems. Once these lands are developed, they often qualify for Prime Farmland and are generally rated as Class 1 or 2 sprinkler lands by Reclamation's land classification system.

About 5,000 acres of Prime Farmland have been lost due to excessive sediment deposition in the Huron area. Arroyo Pasajero floodwaters back up on the San Luis Canal and deposit large quantities of sediment. These sediment deposits have resulted in Prime Farmlands being retired from agriculture. Westlands conceptual land use plans call for a flood channel and detention basin on downslope poorly drained retired lands. Creating a flood channel and detention basin would greatly improve this situation and minimize the further degradation of Prime Farmlands in the well-drained Huron area. Minor urbanization, feedlot development, and commercial development near major Interstate 5 interchanges have also removed Prime Farmlands from agricultural production in the Unit.

The remaining Prime Farmlands are listed in Appendix I, Attachment I-1. These lands are generally present on the well-drained middle and upper alluvial fans and on some of the more topographically favorable fan remnants near the western edge of the drainage study area. Nearly all of these lands are considered Prime Farmland. These lands can be used for any climatically adapted crops including valuable vegetable and orchard crops. Recent changes in Westlands water priority area water distribution policies and the availability of water supplies from downslope retired, idle, and fallowed lands have given these well-drained lands an increased and more reliable water supply. Land fallowing has decreased on these lands, and the acreage of orchards, vineyards, and salt-sensitive vegetable crops has increased. Irrigation suitability factors such as soil salinity and soil quality remain favorable on these lands. Some of these lands are among the most productive irrigated lands in the world. Steady-state modeling indicates that soil salinity of the active root zone on these well-drained lands based on a freely drained condition and a regular soil salinity profile predicts an average active root zone (0 to 36 inches) salinity of less than 2 dS/m. Plow layer and seedbed salinity would be less than 1.5 dS/m. This analysis assumes a mix of 90 percent San Luis Canal water and 10 percent groundwater. Soil quality factors such as aggregate stability, organic matter content, soil structure, and plow layer tilth are

all at favorable levels. Irrigation suitability of these lands is currently rated as excellent based on Reclamation's most current land classification specifications for the area.

13.1.2 Farmlands of Statewide Importance

Many lands in the study area are no longer considered Prime Farmlands due to rising water tables and associated soil salinity problems. However, these lands are still considered to be FSI. The State of California standard environmental reference definition of FSI is "land other than Prime Farmland which has a good combination of physical and chemical characteristics for the production of crops, and has been used for the production of crops within the last 3 years." About 300,000 acres of basin floor, fan skirt, and interfan areas have been designated as FSI. Although this FSI in its present state lacks the productive capacity associated with Prime Farmlands, it is still suited for some crops and is considered a valuable natural resource worthy of analysis for environmental effects. Appendix I, Attachment I-2 contains FSI by county for the study area.

No drainage outlet currently exists for most of these lands, and soil salinity is generally increasing to the point that crop production is limited. While salt-tolerant crops such as cotton can be produced at near-maximum yields, other climatically adapted crops, such as many vegetables, are not produced due to reduced yields associated with excess salts. The presence of better lands upslope and the uncertainty about future drainage solutions also tend to discourage the use of FSI for orchard crops. Large areas currently appear idle both in and out of land retirement areas.

Soil salinity values (expressed in terms of electrical conductivity of the soil saturation extract [ECe]) are currently in the 3 to 10 dS/m range on these lands. The average soil salinity predicted by the APSIDE (agricultural production/ salinity/ irrigation drainage/ economics model) is about 5 dS/m in the top 5 feet of soil. Due to the presence of residual gypsum in soils of the drainage-impaired areas, the actual measured ECe values would be from 1 to 3 dS/m higher than the model predictions. Drained areas would have a residual gypsum addition of about 1 dS/m in the active root zone, and undrained areas would have a residual gypsum addition of about 3 dS/m. Due to the continuous upflux of water and salt, an inverted soil salinity profile has formed in some undrained areas where the ECe in the top foot of soil is higher than the average ECe of the soil profile. This analysis suggests that undrained lands and drained lands without an adequate drainage outlet would be too saline for Prime Farmland criteria. Drained lands with an adequate drainage outlet would meet criteria for Prime Farmland.

The occurrence of high salinity in surface soils complicates crop emergence and crop stand establishment, especially on vegetable crops. Soil quality is generally decreasing as sodium salts tend to concentrate in surface soils. Excess sodium tends to reduce soil friability, aggregate stability, and tilth. Alternative features such as evaporation basins, wetland mitigation areas, and drainwater reuse areas are expected to be sited almost entirely on FSI. Most of the retired lands would also be located on FSI.¹

¹ Features in the Westlands conceptual land use plan for retired lands including commercial corridors, flood detention basins, and surface-water storage facilities would also be sited on FSI. The Westlands conceptual land use plan is preliminary and not evaluated in this EIS. Assumptions for management of retired lands are discussed in Section 2.3.4.

Two areas comprising about 4,000 acres currently serve as drainwater reuse facilities in the Northerly Area. At least five district or privately owned drainwater reuse areas were observed in Westlands. Soil salinity conditions on these lands are in the 5 to 20 dS/m range, and nearly all of these lands are growing salt-tolerant grasses that are used as forage. Some aspects of soil quality on these lands are slightly better than on similar cropped lands, since the perennial grasses tend to encourage a favorable soil structure and organic matter content in surface soils.

About 2,000 acres of FSI are currently managed for wildlife habitat, and many more acres are idle, dry farmed, or grazed. Preliminary data for some of these lands indicate that shallow groundwater levels are steadily receding and surface soil salinities are decreasing somewhat on these retired lands (Lee, pers. comm., 2003). Three years after land retirement, EC_e values range from 1 to 9 dS/m with an average of 4 to 5 dS/m. Soil quality trends are difficult to evaluate; some of the soils tend to form a dry bog-type crumb structure as they dry. Deep, wide cracks are also present in wildlife habitat areas during dry periods. Surface soil organic matter levels are currently about 3 to 4 percent and are expected to decline somewhat over time as less crop residue is returned to the soils.

Minor acreages of private evaporation basins and highly saline salt management and drainwater disposal areas are also present in the study area's FSI. These areas are typically highly saline lands that have been rendered useless for future agricultural activities.

There are currently about 700 acres of salt sinks in 18 widely scattered areas in the area of potential effect (APE) (refer to Appendix I, Figure I-8). These lands are highly saline and have been rendered useless for agriculture. These lands are the most adversely impaired lands in the area, since the salts are not controlled or confined to a particular area.

13.1.3 Land Use

The county general plans indicate that the great majority of the drainage study area is zoned for agricultural lands. Agricultural zoning has permitted some agricultural-related commercial and residential activities such as cotton gins, feedlots, food processing, and farm labor housing. Other activities such as the interchange commercial complexes along Interstate 5 require approval from county planning departments.

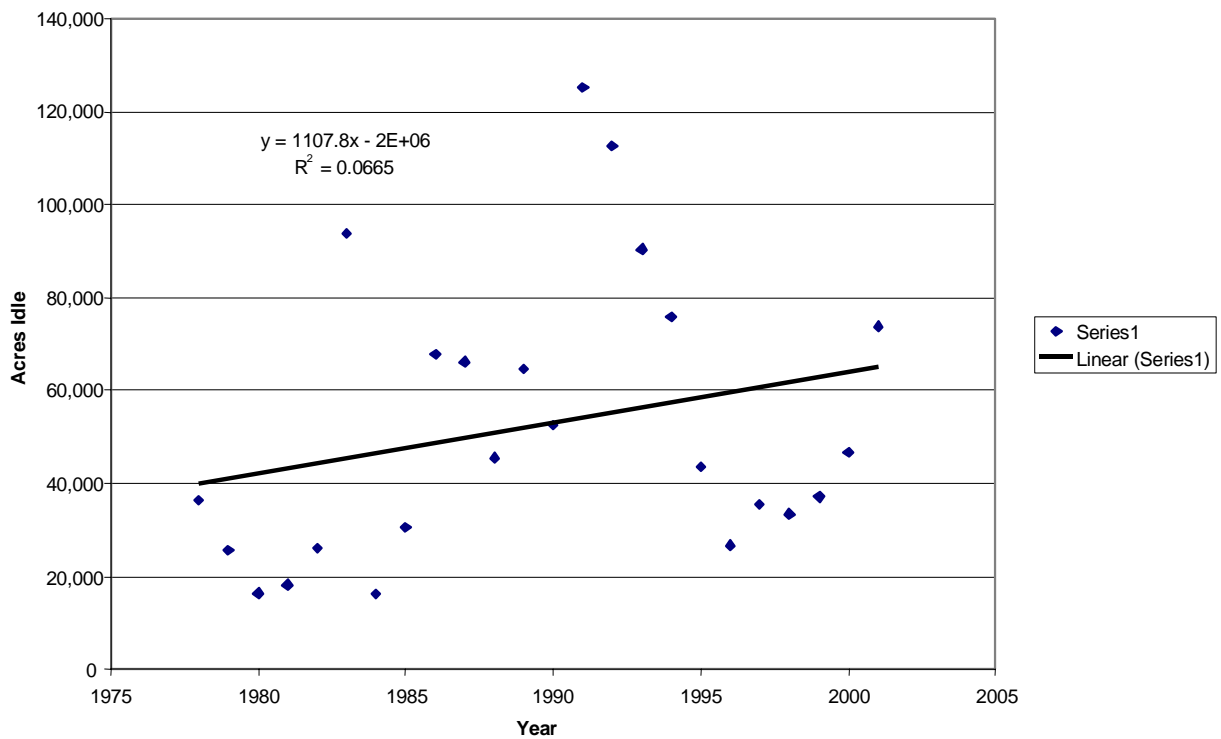
Nearly all of the landowners in the study area are participating in the Williamson Act agricultural land protection program. This act gives landowners a property tax break for promising to keep their lands in agricultural production. Lands are valued for agriculture, not for urban uses or other development with higher property values than agriculture. Three small urban areas located in the study area are Mendota, Huron, and Kettleman City. Minor additions are planned for these communities.

Cropping patterns and land use have changed in the drainage study area over the years. While the study area is dominated by irrigated agriculture, minor urban areas (Huron, Mendota), and commercial uses (Harris Ranch complex, food processors) are also present and increasing. Some formerly irrigated lands are now used for dryland pasture, wildlife habitat, dryland grain, drainwater reuse areas, and sediment settling basins. Westland's crop report indicates that idle and fallow lands have been increasing over the years (Figure 13-1).

Much of the random variation shown on Figure 13-1 is due to annual water supply variability, and the systematic variation associated with the slight upward trend over time is associated with

declining land productivity in drainage-impaired areas and long-term water availability restrictions. Other factors, such as increased on-farm irrigation efficiencies and reduced acreage in some high-water-use crops such as alfalfa may have also affected the magnitude of the trend. The trendline and equation are not statistically significant but are included to give the reader a general picture of historic land fallowing conditions.

Figure 13-1. Westlands Fallow and Idle Acreage Trends



A summary of cropping pattern changes in Westlands between 1978, 1990, and 2001 are listed in Table 13-2. The year 1978 coincides with the first water deliveries to the SLU’s distribution system, and 1990 roughly corresponds to the peak of irrigated acres prior to acreage reductions forced by increased drainage-related salinity problems and decreased water supplies. The 2001 acreages reflect the existing conditions evaluated in this report. It should be noted that new information on the Westlands internet site indicates about 100,000 acres are now idle in the district (Westlands 2002). Retired lands increased from 2,091 acres in 2001 (existing condition year) to 20,518 acres in 2002. There are also some indications of an increasing amount of idle land in parts of the Northerly Area (Broadview District).

**Table 13-2
Crop Summary Data, Westlands Water District**

Crop	1978 acres	1990 acres	2001 acres	General trend
Alfalfa hay	13,771	10,716	9,701	Decrease
Cotton	272,061	235,290	188,569	Decrease
Orchards, vineyards	13,012	25,139	59,495	Increase
Small grain	129,130	34,994	50,631	Decrease-stable
Tomatoes	30,224	95,159	85,122	Increase- stable
Other vegetables	37,839	73,706	88,088	Increase
Sugar beets	6,746	7,393	5,007	Variable-stable
Other Field crops	16,584	14,206	7,484	Decrease
Alfalfa seed	17,337	10,716	2,214	Decrease
Fallow, idle	36,335	52,544	73,802	Increase
Double crop	9,021	7,069	12,873	Variable

Authorizing legislation for the SLU restricted the production of surplus crops on newly irrigated lands. The idea behind the legislation was to discourage crop surpluses that would generally drive crop prices down for existing dryland producers in more humid areas. The surplus crop list varied from year to year, but the list often included crops such as cotton, small grains, and other field crops. The cropping patterns shown in Table 13-2 indicate that a large decrease in surplus crops grown in Westlands has occurred.

The SLU is also subject to Reclamation law concerning acreage limitation. Fresno office personnel report that in the mid to late 1970s, about 250,000 acres were considered excess lands and were ineligible to receive CVP water (Phillips, pers. comm., 2003). The problem has been greatly reduced over the years, but about 5,000 acres are still considered excess lands that are ineligible for CVP water.

Reclamation law also prohibits delivery of water to lands that Reclamation considers unsuitable for sustained irrigation pursuant to Reclamation's Irrigation Suitability Land Classification System. Some of this land has been irrigated over the years, but none is irrigated today (Phillips, pers. comm., 2003). Development of new irrigation technology and expensive landowner land development and improvement operations have reduced the Class 6 acreage in the SLU to about 24,000 acres.

The approximate percentages of land use categories along the Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives conveyance routes are listed in Table 13-3. These percentages include drainage features in the Unit. The percentages reflect general land use types along the conveyance facilities rather than land use in the proposed routes. For example, a majority of the canal alignments follow existing ROW, and the ROW itself is in the general land types.

**Table 13-3
Percentage of General Land Use Types for Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives**

	Ocean Disposal	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal
Grazing Land	20	10	10
Crop Land	76	74	67
Urban Lands	1	6	8
Wetland, Riparian, and Sensitive Coastal	2	10	15

13.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

This section focuses on physical effects of the alternatives on agricultural lands and soils. The agricultural production and economics section (Section 12) of this EIS contains a more detailed analysis of effects on agricultural productivity in terms of economic effects from anticipated crop production trends.

13.2.1 Evaluation Criteria for Land and Soil Resources

Nearly all of the well-drained areas of the SLU are considered Prime Farmland except for some of the steeper fan remnant lands and some large settling basins on Arroyo Pasajero (NRCS 1990, 1996, 2003). Nearly all of the drainage-impaired lands are considered FSI because soil salinity is too elevated and depth to water table is too shallow for maximum crop production and classification as Prime Farmland. The NRCS criteria for Prime Farmland and FSI are discussed in Sections 13.2.1.1 and 13.2.1.2.

The acreage of evaporation basins and on-farm salt management facilities is taken directly from the alternative descriptions and on-site surveys of existing reuse facilities.

The acreage of potential and existing salt sinks is based on field observations, data collected in Reclamation feasibility studies, NRCS soil salinity maps, groundwater data supplied by Westlands, and HydroFocus model output. For a more detailed description of the data and criteria used in the salt sink acreage predictions, refer to Appendix I)

The four primary evaluation criteria for land and soil resources and the relative weights applied to each are listed below:

Criteria	Units	Weighting Factor
Lands qualifying for Prime Farmland	(change in acres)	2
Lands qualifying for FSI	(change in acres)	1
Acreages of evaporation basins and salt storage facilities	(acres)	10
Acreages of salt sinks	(change in acres)	20

13.2.1.1 Prime Farmland

The NRCS criteria for Prime Farmland are as follows:

- Lands must be irrigated in San Joaquin Valley.
- Soil salinity of the active root zone (1 meter) must be lower than ECe 4 dS/m.
- Lands must not be affected by shallow groundwater.
- The exchangeable sodium percentage of the active root zone (1 meter) should be less than 15.

- The soil reaction of the saturated soil paste should be pHp 4.5 to 8.4 (pHp is the soil reaction pH of the saturated soil paste).
- Slopes should generally be 6 percent or less.
- Soils are not subject to frequent flooding.

Soils affected by flooding, shallow groundwater, or other changeable factors can be considered Prime Farmlands if remedial measures, such as subsurface drains, are effective. An on-site inspection by an NRCS soil scientist is generally needed to evaluate the effectiveness of the remedial measures. For this analysis Prime Farmland must not be affected by shallow groundwater at depths less than 5 feet.

Changes in land qualifying for Prime Farmland over 5,000 acres are considered to be significant in the impact evaluation area.

13.2.1.2 Farmland of Statewide Importance

No specific statewide criteria for FSI are available other than the lands must have been irrigated within the past 3 years. In some states any irrigated lands that are classed by NRCS as irrigated capability Class IV or higher are classed as FSI. The party leader for the NRCS soil surveys in Kings and Western Fresno counties indicated that the following criteria were used in those counties (Arroues, pers. comm., 2003).

- ECe = 16.0 dS/m or less in the top meter
- Sodium adsorption ratio = less than 23 in the top meter
- Exchangeable sodium percentage = less than 25 in the top meter
- pHp = 4.5 to 9.0 in the top meter
- Water table depth permits growth of crops commonly grown on the soils. For this analysis depth to groundwater on FSI should not be less than 3 feet.
- Land must have been irrigated in past 3 years
- The product of the soil erodibility factor (k) and the percent slope <3.0 (roughly 8 to 10 percent slope)

A change of 10,000 acres of lands qualifying for FSI is considered a significant effect.

13.2.1.3 Evaporation Basins and Salt Management Facilities

These facilities are used to store large volumes of salts and would render the land unsuitable for future irrigation. The salts are under control and confined to discreet areas. Management and confinement operations must prevent off-site salt deposition resulting from wind and water erosion and lateral seepage. Once these facilities reach salt storage capacity, they must be isolated and capped with good soil. Dryland grasses could be grown on the reclaimed sites. Since these basins would irreversibly damage the land's agricultural productivity, any increase in the acreage of evaporation basins is considered a significant adverse effect.

13.2.1.4 Salt Sink Areas

Salt sink areas are typically very high in surface soil salts. These salts are subject to wind erosion and often contain high levels of trace elements. These areas are typically irregularly shaped and can isolate other nearby tracts of higher quality land. Salt sinks are much more adverse to the environment than are evaporation basins, since the salt sink areas are unmanaged / uncontrollable and may contain elevated surface accumulations of Se and other trace elements. Refer to Appendix I for further information on salt sinks.

The following criteria were used to identify existing salt sink areas; salt sink areas must meet one or more of these criteria:

- Salts visible on the soil surface
- Little or no vegetation
- Temperature adjusted (25°C) EM38 horizontal readings over 500 mS/m
- Surface soil ECe over 30 dS/m
- Recent aerial photography indicates high salts on soil surface

Potential salt sink areas were identified using the following indicators:

- Steep groundwater gradients that suddenly flatten.
- Steep topographic gradients that suddenly flatten.
- Aerial photo or on-site observations indicate some soil surface salt accumulation but measured soil salinity values are not available or are not elevated enough to meet the criteria for existing salt sinks.
- April observation well groundwater readings shallower than 4 feet and do not subside below 6 feet in October.
- October groundwater levels shallower than 5 feet.
- HydroFocus model indicates a water table 7 feet or less in the general area following land retirement or shallow groundwater at depths shallower than 4 feet in irrigated undrained areas.
- Growers report equipment bogs down in the general area in springtime.
- Existing drainage system sumps handle unusually large volumes of water for the area drained, and tend to keep running even when the drained field is fallowed.
- Cone penetrometer testing and drill logs indicate water tables shallower than 4 feet, and/or artesian pressures in coarse-textured substrata layers.
- NRCS soil survey indicates highly saline soil conditions too elevated for FSI designation. (ECe over 16 ds/m in the upper meter of soil).

In uncontrolled salt sink areas, the salts may accumulate in irregular polygons; an 80-acre salt sink could render a much larger area unproductive due to isolation of better lands and field size issues. Prevailing winds can blow the salts to other nearby areas and cause severe damage to crops. Bare soil evaporation and associated soil surface salt deposition processes can also lead to

accumulation of harmful toxic elements on the soil surface. Since the acreage of salt sinks is difficult to predict, often no remediation or mitigation measures are undertaken. The landowner has probably retired the land and would have no income from farming to finance remediation or mitigation measures. The grower or landowner is generally not responsible for the increase in salts, since flows from upslope lands are often the source of the excess recharge. Due to the uncontrolled and unpredictable nature of salt sink development, the estimated salt sink acreage is rated two times more adverse than a like acreage of evaporation basins.

Since salt sink areas would remove land from agricultural production and have the potential to damage nearby lands, any increase in the acreage of salt sinks is considered a significant adverse effect.

13.2.1.5 Other Evaluation Criteria

The soil classification systems described below were used to estimate the acreages of Prime Farmland and FSI that currently, potentially, and historically have existed in the San Luis Unit.

The lands were also evaluated using Reclamation's irrigation suitability land classification criteria. This evaluation was only presented in the affected environment sections of the analysis and is intended to represent anticipated land productivity under the action alternatives. A copy of the land classification standards primarily affected by the action alternatives evaluated in this EIS for the drainage study area is presented in Appendix I, Table I-3. These standards were used in the April 1991 Westlands land reclassification survey. Reclamation's land classification system is based on the productive potential of the lands following the completion of all land development operations rather than on existing conditions. The cost of the land development operations is also factored into Reclamation's land classification system. All Reclamation land classification surveys assume that all lands would be provided drainage service if and when needed. Only the estimated on-farm costs of the drainage service were factored into the land classification. Based on the 1991 Reclass survey, it appears that all lands with the exception of about 23,700 acres would qualify as FSI, if adequate drainage service is provided, and over 500,000 acres would qualify as Prime Farmland (Reclamation 1991b).

Other land evaluation criteria considered in some of the alternatives were the NRCS land capability class evaluation. This system rates the productivity of the lands based on the existing situation, the lands' limitations for field crops, and the risk of damage if the lands are used for crops. A summary of the system is listed below:

- Class I soils have few limitations that restrict their use.
- Class II soils have moderate limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require moderate conservation practices.
- Class III soils have severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require very careful management or both.
- Class IV lands have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require very careful management or both.
- Class V–VIII lands are increasingly unsuitable for cultivation.

Generally irrigated capability Classes III and IV would qualify for FSI, while Classes I and II would qualify as Prime Farmlands.

13.2.1.6 Land Use

Local land use general plan information, including zoning laws and ordinances, was obtained from each county in the drainage study area. Broad land use categories such as urban, municipal, irrigated agricultural, dryland agriculture, and wildlife habitat areas were selected based on easily identifiable uses that could be determined from recent aerial photos. These categories are also consistent with the Westlands conceptual plan for land use on retired lands.

Cropping patterns were evaluated based on Westlands records and data provided in the agricultural production and economics analysis (Section 12).

Construction effects to land and soils were evaluated based on the number of ROW acres required for action alternatives conveyance features, treatment plants, pumping stations, and ocean outfall facilities. Since construction-related effects and mitigation measures would be similar for all alternatives and specific sites for many features have not yet been determined, the number of acres needed for pipelines, canals, and other features was considered the primary effect analysis indicator for all alternatives. On-farm features such as canals, ditches, open drains, and field access roads would be needed to farm the reuse area. A representative layout for the reuse areas was used to estimate acres of action alternatives features. A field irrigation run length of 630 feet was used to estimate on-farm road, ditch, and drain requirements. Features for the reuse areas were estimated at 7 percent of the gross reuse area acreage. Historically the percentage of unproductive land needed by commercial farms in Westlands was 5 percent, but this increase in unproductive acreage is mostly due to shorter irrigation runs anticipated for the reuse areas. The effects of construction activities on the reuse areas would be considered less than those of construction activities along major off-farm conveyance features.

Effects from canals would include temporary construction effects as well as permanent severance of agricultural operations. The permanent severance issues associated with open canals would make them less compatible than pipelines with existing land uses. Pipeline effects would include the potential for backfilling with less productive subsoil materials; however, no permanent severance problems are anticipated. General construction effects common to all construction activities would include potential wind erosion and release of dust during construction activities and temporary suspension of normal agricultural activities in construction areas. Since these effects would be similar for all construction alternatives, the relative land-related effects would be determined based on the total acreages needed for action alternatives features and facilities.

Table 13-4 shows the weighting factors that were used to assess environmental effects on action alternatives features. The higher the weighting number value, the greater the potential damages or land use disruption. A negative rating number indicates adverse effects. The construction ratings are roughly equivalent to the rating values for the Important Farmland evaluations. Since canals and permanent aboveground action alternatives features would cause long-lasting effects and land use changes, they are weighted higher than pipelines in the damage assessment procedure. Since the features anticipated for the reuse areas are common to all existing agricultural uses in the drainage study area, they are rated the least damaging of the construction-related effects. The approximate miles of pipeline ROW in sensitive land areas such as wetlands, urban areas, riparian areas, and lands within 0.25 mile of the coast were also considered

relatively major land effects and assigned a rating value of 10 due to the high level of temporary construction effects in these areas. None of the alternatives would have new canals in sensitive land areas.

**Table 13-4
Action Alternatives Features and Associated Weighting
Values Used in Land Use Effects Analysis**

Feature	Weighting Value
Miles of pipelines in sensitive areas	10
Miles of canals	6
Pipelines (miles)	2
On-farm roads and ditches in reuse areas (acres)	1
Total permanent right-of-way acres needed	1

13.2.2 Evaluation Approach

All alternatives, including the No Action Alternative, would affect land and soil resources. The following features are evaluated for one or all of the alternatives.

- Drained lands affected by shallow groundwater
- Undrained lands affected by shallow groundwater
- Wildlife habitat in retired lands
- Dry farming retired lands
- Groundwater irrigation of Westlands-acquired lands (No Action)
- Reuse areas
- Well-drained alluvial fans and fan remnants with more reliable water supplies
- Evaporation basins
- Potential salt sink development
- Construction effects to lands and soils along conveyance features and at facility sites

The primary land and soil resource effects would be quantified in terms of the approximate acreage change of lands that qualify for Prime Farmlands and FSI. The acreages required for evaporation basins are also considered a major effects indicator because these basins would severely damage the lands. Soil quality factors are also used to qualitatively assess effects to lands. The primary soil quality factors evaluated for trends in the drainage study area are soil salinity, soil sodicity, and depth to shallow groundwater.

Prime Farmlands were evaluated based on NRCS criteria. Soil salinity estimates for upland areas were developed based on a steady-state equation that evaluated root zone salinity by quarters of the root zone. The Agricultural Research Service Watsuit model was also used as a check on salinity estimates on well-drained upland areas. The two models both indicated nearly the same soil salinity results for the active root zone. Refer to Appendix I, Section I4 for more information on these models.

Soil salinity estimates for the FSI drainage-impaired area were taken from the APSIDE model described in Section 12. The inputs for this model were evaluated for accuracy by a Reclamation soil scientist and determined to be reasonably comparable to actual field-measured values. In a few cases, APSIDE model inputs were modified based on this review. (see Appendix I, Attachment I-4). APSIDE then compared soil salinity values to crop salt-tolerance data based on research done mostly at The Riverside Salinity Laboratory to predict crop adaptability and yields, which in turn were factored into the cropping pattern analysis.

Soil salinity values for the reuse sites were taken from preliminary feasibility study soil salinity models (Minteq) and actual field soil salinity data collected at two existing reuse sites. Depth to groundwater and the extent of drainage-impaired areas for each alternative were provided by the groundwater models developed for this EIS and are referenced in Section 6. Natural drainage estimates for most areas were also based on data provided by HydroFocus. Natural drainage rate estimates for the reuse areas were based on intensive groundwater monitoring studies conducted on retired lands located on the basin floor and fan skirts about 5 miles southwest of the town of Tranquility. This site is in a similar topographic position as the proposed reuse areas.

Land use changes for retired lands were based on the land retirement estimates presented for each alternative. Retired lands not required for project facilities are assumed to be evenly distributed among fallowing, dryland farming, and dryland pasture. A land use summary table is presented in Appendix I, Table I-5.

Cropping pattern changes for the drainage-impaired areas were based on the APSIDE model. Cropping patterns on the higher fans not affected by shallow groundwater were based on a logical extension of existing cropping pattern trends provided by Westlands.

Land use estimates for the in-valley and out-of-valley conveyance routes were estimated from USGS topographic maps and soil survey information. On-site spot checks of some of the routes were also conducted. Spot checks focused on sensitive areas such as coastal areas, riparian areas, wetlands, and urban areas.

13.2.3 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative assumes that the proposed Federal action would not be implemented to improve the drainage and salt outlet problem. Each district and the growers would continue to attempt to solve the drainage problem on their lands but no major improvements would take place. A total of 379,000 acres would be affected by shallow groundwater by the year 2050. Presumably, no new private drain systems would be installed due to the expense of on-farm reuse and salt disposal installations. The Northerly Area districts and Panoche Drainage District, in particular, would be severely impacted by the loss of their drainage outlet in 2009. Water tables in much of Panoche Drainage District are expected to rise to within 2 feet of the ground surface, making irrigated farming nearly impossible and creating several salt sink areas. Nearly the entire Panoche Irrigation District and many adjoining areas would no longer qualify as Prime Farmland due to the shallow groundwater conditions and associated soil salinity problems. Conditions would continue to deteriorate after 2050. Salt management and disposal facilities would be installed in some current reuse areas that serve privately drained areas.

Under this alternative, agricultural productivity in the area would continue to decline. A total of 109,100 acres of lands would be retired from irrigation, and soil salinity would continue to rise on drainage-impaired lands, decreasing the overall land productivity in the area.

The retired lands would be used for wildlife habitat, dry pasture, and dryland summer fallow grain operations. These lands would no longer qualify for FSI since they would not be irrigated.

Portions of the additional 65,000 acres of land acquired by Westlands (Sagouspe settlement) and retired from CVP irrigation water deliveries could be irrigated with groundwater or other non-CVP water sources. Salt-tolerant crops such as cotton, grains, and sugar beets would be grown on these lands. Irrigation of these lands with groundwater would provide some drainage relief for the entire drainage-impaired area and reduce the potential for salt sink development. These lands would still meet the criteria for FSI, but soil salinity would be too elevated for some crops. It is anticipated that between 0 and 17,000 acres of these lands would be irrigated in any given year. The average acreage irrigated is assumed to be 6,500 acres (10 percent). It is further assumed that these acres would be rotated so that about 15,000 acres of lands would be irrigated in any consecutive 3-year period. Based on this assumption, the 15,000 acres would still qualify as FSI.

Lands remaining in production in drainage-impaired areas would continue to experience soil salinity increases. Soil salinity on these lands would exceed criteria for Prime Farmland. Growers would produce mostly salt-tolerant, low-water-use crops such as cotton, barley, safflower, and winter annual dairy support crops such as triticale. The amount of fallowed lands would increase, especially in low water supply years, which would cause the water table to slowly recede in response to the slow natural drainage (<0.1–0.3 foot per year) and to use the water supplies on permanent crops and more valuable vegetable crops grown on the higher lands that are not affected by shallow groundwater. Many of these lands have been removed from consideration as Prime Farmland since 1985, and about 76,000 acres that now are considered Prime Farmland would no longer qualify based on current soil salinity and water-table trends and projections made by the APSIDE and Hydrofocus models.

The middle and upper alluvial fans would remain productive Prime Farmland under the No Action Alternative. Production on these lands may actually increase due to additional water supplies becoming available upon retirement and increased fallowing of downslope lands.

When compared to the existing environment, this alternative would result in a net loss of about 76,000 acres of Prime Farmland and a loss of about 87,000 acres of FSI.

The size of existing district and private salt management facilities and terminal reuse areas is expected to increase by about 160 acres during the impact analysis period.

Salt sink areas are expected to increase in the No Action Alternative relative to the existing situation, since the effects of recent groundwater transfers to upslope lands have not yet fully impacted downslope areas. Groundwater-pumping-induced drainage would also be reduced somewhat under the No Action Alternative on APE lands due to land retirement.

Land use would not change due to management of retired lands for related purposes: dryland farming, grazing, or fallowing. Nearly all of the retired lands are committed to preservation as agricultural lands under the Williamson Act. These lands would not be completely changed from agriculture.

Effect Summary	Weighting Factor
Loss of Prime Farmland	76,000 acres (-152,000)
Loss of FSI	87,000 acres (-87,000)
Acreage of evaporation basins and salt storage areas	160 (-1,600)
Salt sink acreage increase	5,300 acres (-106,000)
Net effect index for land and soil resources	-346,600

13.2.4 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Under this alternative, drainage conditions would improve, but some lands would be taken out of production for use as evaporation basins and associated mitigation facilities. Agricultural productivity would improve but not as significantly as with the three Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives. The lands that are artificially drained would be suited for all field crops and most vegetable crops. Soil salinity could be maintained at levels consistent with Prime Farmland soils and would result in a potential increase of about 218,000 acres of Prime Farmland. This would be a significant beneficial effect compared to No Action.

Some portions of the drainage-impaired areas that are not artificially drained would be intermittently farmed with salt-tolerant crops such as cotton, sugar beets, barley, wheat, and salt-tolerant winter forage mixes. Maintaining soil salinity at levels consistent with most field crops would be a constant battle on these lands, and soil ECe values would typically exceed criteria for Prime Farmlands. Many of these lands would probably be fallowed in poor water supply years and during periods of low crop prices. In these periods, water would be moved to more productive upslope lands. Some lands would also be idled due to marginal irrigation suitability associated with soil salinity and waterlogged conditions. Although these lands would be affected by excess salts and shallow groundwater, they would still meet the general criteria for FSI.

The alluvial fan areas would continue to be productive as water supplies previously committed to the drainage-impaired areas would be gradually shifted to the more productive upslope lands.

A total of 44,106 acres of land would be retired under this alternative. Data from the Reclamation land retirement demonstration area indicate that the water table would slowly recede following land retirement and surface soil salinity would gradually decrease. This was true for both wildlife habitat areas and areas surrounding the wildlife habitat that are used for occasionally irrigated grain. Leaching incidental to natural rainfall and the lowering of the capillary fringe zone away from the root zone has apparently facilitated the decrease in soil salinity following land retirement. These lands would no longer qualify as FSI because they would no longer be regularly irrigated. Some of the retired lands would also serve as reuse areas. The anticipated active root zone soil salinity of these areas would be about ECe 8 dS/m on the northern reuse area and about ECe 12 dS/m on the three Westlands reuse areas. These salinity values are too high for Prime Farmland but are consistent with FSI. Under this alternative, approximately 33,000 acres would be removed from FSI. This is an unavoidable adverse effect when compared to existing conditions, but there is a significant beneficial effect from the No Action Alternative (with a loss of 87,000 acres of FSI).

Lands used for evaporation basins were generally considered marginal for irrigation use even with artificial drains due to substrata with very low permeability. These lands would become highly saline after a period of years and would generally be unsuitable for irrigated or dryland farming.

A few salt sink areas would be reclaimed under this alternative using on-farm and project drainage facilities. This reduction in salt sinks is a significant beneficial effect.

Lands used for mitigation areas would be maintained at soil salinity levels consistent with Prime Farmlands. However, they would not be considered Prime Farmland unless they were irrigated for wildlife food crops, since land irrigation is one requirement for classification as Prime Farmland in the San Joaquin Valley.

The net acreage changes relative to the existing environment and No Action are as follows. This alternative is rated over 719,000 rating points better than the No Action Alternative.

Effect Summary Relative to Existing Conditions	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	218,000 acres (+436,000)
Decrease in lands qualifying as FSI	33,000 acres (-33,000)
Evaporation basin acreage	3,290 acres (-32,900)
Decrease in salt sink acreage	200 acres (+4,000)
Net effect index on land and soil resources	+374,100

Effect Summary Relative to No Action	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	294,000 acres
Increase in lands qualifying as FSI	54,000 acres
Evaporation basin acreage	3,290 acres
Decrease in salt sink acreage	5,500 acres
Net effect index on land and soil resources	+719,100

About 65 miles of pipeline would be constructed as part of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative along with four pumping plants and associated ROW. A total of 240 acres of permanent ROW would be needed. About 3,290 acres of evaporation basins plus any additional required mitigation (alternative habitat) areas would be needed. About 19,000 acres would be required for reuse areas. Construction activities would involve drain and pipeline installation and reconfiguration of some fields in the reuse area. Construction of pumping plants and water treatment facilities would require about 166 acres. It is assumed that retired lands would be used to site in-valley features when possible; however, other types of construction-related land and soil effects would occur. The construction effect index number is calculated below.

- Miles of canals: 0
- Miles of pipelines: 65
- Acres of reuse area roads, ditches: 534
- Acres of permanent ROW: 240
- Construction effect index rating: -904

Construction-related effects to land and soil resources would be mostly mitigatable and by themselves would not be considered a significant effect. Relative effect levels were evaluated and are displayed as a way to rank the alternatives.

The In-Valley Disposal Alternative would have the fewest construction-related effects on land and soil resources. However, the large evaporation basins needed for this alternative would remove about 3,290 acres of FSI from agricultural uses. Conversion of FSI to evaporation basins

is considered a significant adverse effect, but the restoration of at least 218,000 acres to Prime Farmland status is judged to outweigh the adverse effects of the ponds. The In-Valley Disposal Alternative is judged to have a significant beneficial overall effect compared to the No Action Alternative.

Land retirement assumptions for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative indicate that Westlands would purchase and retire about 37,000 acres of land, and Reclamation would purchase and retire about 7,000 acres of land under the CVPIA program. Westlands retirement lands would probably be used for sheep pasture or dryland grain (summer fallowed). Other projected uses for retired lands would be project facilities such as reuse and evaporation basin sites. Although land use changes would reduce the amount of FSI by about 33,000 acres, this would not be considered a significant adverse effect when compared to the No Action Alternative and may be mitigatable (see Section 13.2.11).

13.2.5 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

This alternative would be similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative but would retire all the lands in Westlands with Se concentrations over 50 ppb in shallow groundwater. About 83,000 acres would be retired in Westlands, and 10,000 acres in Broadview Water District would also be retired. The total retired acreage would be 92,592 acres. Drains would be installed on a total of 187,116 acres. The drainage systems would improve soil salinity conditions in many areas and would increase the Prime Farmland acreage by about 187,000 acres relative to existing conditions and about 263,000 acres compared to the No Action Alternative. Due to increased land retirement the acreage land qualifying for FSI relative to existing conditions would decrease by about 76,000 acres, and relative to the No Action Alternative the FSI acreage would increase by about 11,000 acres.

Plans call for 2,890 acres of evaporation basins in this alternative. The salt sink analysis predicts that about 23 salt sinks totaling about 900 acres would be present in retired areas, which is an increase of 200 acres over existing conditions and about 5,100 acres less than No Action. The overall effects rating compared to the No Action Alternative is plus 613,000 rating points.

Effects Summary Relative to Existing Conditions	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	187,000 acres (+374,000)
Decrease in lands qualifying as FSI	73,000 acres (-73,000)
Evaporation basin acreage	2,890 (-28,900))
Increase in salt sink acreage	200 acres (-4,000)
Net effect index on land and soil resources	+268,100

Effects Summary Relative to No Action	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	263,000 acres
Increase in lands qualifying as FSI	14,000 acres
Evaporation basin acreage	2,890 acres
Decrease in salt sink acreage	5,100
Net effect index on land and soil resources	+613,100

Effects for this alternative were scaled from the In-Valley Disposal Alternative based on the number of acres of evaporation basins needed. The effects index value for this alternative is $2,890/3,290 (-904) = -794$.

13.2.6 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

This alternative is similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative except that all lands with Se concentrations in shallow groundwater over 20 ppb would be retired. A total of 193,956 acres of irrigated lands would be retired including about 10,000 acres in Broadview Water District. A total acreage of 122,833 acres would have tile drains installed. These drains combined with improved outlet conditions on the Northerly Area districts would permit a salinity reduction on many lands and would result in an increase of about 123,000 acres of land qualifying for Prime Farmland relative to existing conditions. Retirement of lands that presently qualify for FSI would reduce FSI acreages by about 181,000 acres.

Plans call for 2,150 acres of evaporation basins under this alternative. The salt sink analysis predicts that retired lands contain 38 potential salt sink sites. A reduction in groundwater pumping in the APE would also tend to increase the acreage of salt sinks. A total salt sink acreage of 2,300 is predicted under this alternative. This alternative is about 352,000 rating points better than the No Action Alternative.

Effect Summary Relative to Existing Conditions	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	123,000 acres (+246,000)
Decrease in lands qualifying FSI	178,000 acres (-178,000)
Evaporation basin acreage	2,150 (-21,500)
Increase in salt sink acreage	1,600 (-32,000)
Net effect index for land and soil resources	+ 14,500

Effect Summary Relative to No Action	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	198,000
Decrease in lands qualifying as FSI	91,000
Evaporation basin acreage	2,150
Decrease in salt sink acreage	3,700
Net effect index for land and soil resources	+351,500

Construction-related effects of this alternative were scaled from the -In-Valley Disposal Alternative based on the acreages of evaporation basins planned for each alternative. The index value is $2,150/3,290 (904) = 591$.

13.2.7 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

This alternative would retire the entire drainage-impaired area in Westlands and 10,000 acres in Broadview Water District. No project drainage service would be provided in Westlands and all on-farm drainage and salt management would cease in retired areas. Groundwater pumping would also cease in the retired drainage-impaired areas. A total of 308,000 acres would be retired. Drainage, collection, reuse, and treatment would continue in the Northerly Area on about 47,500 acres of lands, thus facilitating favorable soil salinity conditions and Prime Farmland status of these lands. About 53,000 acres of Prime Farmland in Westlands would become too saline for Prime Farmland and/or would be retired. About 301,000 acres would be retired from irrigated agriculture and would no longer qualify as FSI.

Plans call for 1,270 acres of evaporation basins in the Northerly Area. The salt sink analysis predicts that at least 68 potential salt sinks would form comprising about 5,500 acres. Since no groundwater pumping for drainage relief is anticipated in the APE, these salt sinks would be

larger under this alternative in comparison to alternatives that allow some irrigation and associated groundwater pumping in the APE. A total of about 5,500 acres of salt sinks, or about 1.5 percent of the drainage-impaired area, are predicted. Due mainly to the retirement of large acreages of land in Westlands that would no longer qualify as Prime Farmland or FSI, this alternative is rated lower than the No Action Alternative for land and soil resources by about 260,000 rating points. It should be noted that this alternative is much better for the Northerly Area than the No Action Alternative.

Effect Summary Relative to Existing Conditions	Weighting Factor
Decrease in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	53,000 acres (-106,000)
Decrease in lands qualifying as FSI	298,000 acres (-298,000)
Evaporation basin acreage	1,270 (-12,700)
Increase in salt sink acreage	4,800 (-96,000)
Net effect index for land and soil resources	-512,480

Effect Summary Relative to No Action	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	23,000
Decrease in lands qualifying as FSI	211,000
Evaporation basin acreage	1,270
Decrease in salt sink acreage	500
Net effect index for land and soil resources	-259,700

Construction-related effects for this alternative were scaled from the In-Valley Disposal Alternative based on the evaporation basin acreages. The index value is $1,270/3,290 (904) = 349$.

13.2.8 Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives

Under any of the Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives, drainage conditions would improve significantly and agricultural production would gradually increase. These alternatives would allow the drainage study area lands, except for lands required for reuse areas, to reach their productive potential. These alternatives would drain about 1,200 more acres than the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, which would facilitate a corresponding increase in Prime Farmland acreage. The Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives would be the best for land and soil resources in the, drainage study area. No evaporation basins would be needed for these alternatives, which is considered a benefit for land and soil resources. Many of the lands on the lower alluvial fans and interfan areas would gradually improve and meet the criteria for Prime Farmland. The reuse areas would remain in the category of FSI.

The Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives would create a net increase in Prime Farmland in the Unit of about 295,000 acres relative to the No Action Alternative and about 219,000 acres relative to existing conditions. The increase in lands meeting the criteria for Prime Farmland would be considered a beneficial effect. The reuse areas would be too saline for Prime Farmland, but would still qualify for FSI. These lands could be quickly reclaimed if reuse areas were no longer needed, since the excellent deep drainage system that would be installed under these lands would facilitate salt leaching. About 31,000 acres would no longer qualify as FSI due to suspension of irrigation.

On-farm and project drainage facilities would be used to facilitate reclamation of about 200 acres of salt sink areas.

A total of 44,106 acres would be retired for these alternatives. At least 50 percent of the retired lands would be used for drainwater reuse areas. The remaining retired lands would presumably be used for dryland pasture or dry-farmed grain, and/or be fallowed or idled.

The acreage changes in important farmland categories for these alternatives relative to the existing environment are listed below. These alternatives would be about 759,000 rating points better than the No Action Alternative.

Effect Summary Relative to Existing Conditions	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	219,000 acres (+ 438,000)
Decrease in lands qualifying as FSI	28,000 acres (-28,000)
Evaporation basin acreage	0 acre (0)
Decrease of salt sink acreage	200 acres (+4,000)
Net effect index for land and soil resources	414,000

Effect Summary Relative to No Action	Weighting Factor
Increase in lands qualifying as Prime Farmland	295,000 acres
Increase in lands qualifying as FSI	59,000 acres
Evaporation basin acreage	0 acre
Decrease of salt sink acreage	5,500 acres
Net effect index for land and soil resources	+759,000

Proposed features associated with the Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives are presented in Table 13-5.

**Table 13-5
Comparison of Proposed Features of Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives**

Feature	Ocean Disposal	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal
Miles of pipeline	174.8	46.5	63.9
Miles of new canal	0	60.1	60.1
Acres of reuse area roads and ditches	544	544	544
Acres of permanent ROW	670	740	810
Miles of pipeline in sensitive areas	4	20	32
Construction effect index rating	-1,604	-1,938	-2,163

Lands along the canal and pipeline routes to the ocean would be temporarily disturbed during construction activities for the Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives, and normal uses of the lands could be suspended during construction. These construction activities could cause major disruptions in urban areas or sensitive land areas such as wetlands, riparian areas, or coastal habitats. Although temporary, these disruptions would be significant adverse effects. All pipelines would be backfilled in a manner to retain land productivity. In some cases on NRCS capability Class I to IV lands, valuable topsoil would be stockpiled and placed on top of other backfill materials. With these construction measures to minimize temporary disturbances, effects on soil and land resources can be mitigated to not significant.

Open canals could sever some land ownerships and make farm or ranch units more expensive to operate. Bridges and siphons would be provided at regular intervals to reduce these effects.

Since effects from portions of the Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives that are similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative are equivalent, only minor differences in construction-related effects can be used to rank these alternatives. The land and soil resources rankings for the Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives are listed below:

- Ocean Disposal Alternative (best)
- Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
- Delta-Carquinez Straight Disposal Alternative

Land use effects would be minimal in the drainage study area; however, about 8,000 acres of the retired lands would be used for action alternatives features such as reuse areas, water treatment, and conveyance facilities. The remaining 36,000 acres of retired lands could be used for wildlife habitat, dryland sheep pasture, and dryland grain production (summer fallow or annual).

Land uses would likely change in small-acreage areas along the conveyance route outside of the study area. Open canals would probably require conversion of some farmland and rangeland to ROW for municipal uses. This would not be considered a significant effect when compared to the No Action Alternative.

13.2.9 Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects of the major resource indicators evaluated are presented below. All of the alternatives including the No Action Alternative would contribute to significant adverse cumulative effects for at least some indicators for the land and soil resources of California. Some alternatives would result in a net positive cumulative effect for land and soil resources.

Prime Farmland acreage is decreasing throughout the San Luis Unit, California, and the nation. Urbanization and sediment deposition issues unrelated to SLDFR alternatives have removed about 6,000 acres of Prime Farmland from agricultural production during the past 30 years in the San Luis Unit. Urbanization and retirement of irrigated lands due to lack of water supplies are the primary causes of Prime Farmland losses in California. Recent reports from the California Department of Conservation (CDC 2001) indicate that 44,000 acres of Prime Farmland were lost between 1998 and 2000, and a total of 91,000 acres of land was urbanized. The loss of Prime Farmlands and FSI as a result of some action alternatives and the No Action Alternative would reduce the long-term food security of the nation. Land and water lost to agriculture would also tend to make future food supplies more expensive. Prime Farmland losses of 14,000 acres or more are considered a significant adverse cumulative effect, since this level approximates the Prime Farmland acreages converted annually during the past 3 years in the entire state of California. The No Action Alternative and In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative both exceed the threshold level for cumulative significant adverse impacts. Loss of Prime Farmland due to land retirement in irrigated areas such as California is somewhat less detrimental to the nation's food security than irreversible losses in more humid regions of the country. Many western states currently have more good lands than water; therefore, lack of irrigation water is the most limiting factor on food production. It should be noted that some of the alternatives considered would restore up to nearly 300,000 acres of land to Prime Farmland status. This would be a very significant beneficial effect for the farmland resources of California and the nation.

Loss of lands qualifying for FSI is also a major concern in California. These lands are less productive than Prime Farmland but are currently used to grow salt-tolerant crops. Losses of FSI over 28,000 acres would be considered a significant threshold for cumulative impacts to the State of California. Urbanization and reduction of agricultural water supplies is currently causing major reductions in the FSI acreage in California. All of the alternatives evaluated would result in significant FSI losses on both a local and regional basis.

Evaporation basins are used to isolate and store salts leached from irrigated lands. These basins facilitate maintenance of high productivity of vast acreages of farmland. Lands used for evaporation basins are salinized to the point of being useless for any type of agricultural uses. There are currently about 4,000 acres of active and abandoned evaporation basins in the San Joaquin Valley. The In-Valley Alternatives would significantly increase the acreage of evaporation basins.

Salt sinks are currently present in some irrigated areas of the San Joaquin Valley. Some of these salt sinks are remnants of natural conditions and some are the result of canal seepage, irrigation of lands unsuited for sustained irrigation, and localized canal seepage and/or drainage problems. From a land and soil productivity perspective most salt sink areas have been irreversibly damaged and could not be economically reclaimed for agricultural production. These areas can also reduce the agricultural productivity of surrounding lands. Any increase in salt sink acreages is considered an adverse cumulative effect. Salt sink acreages predicted for the No Action Alternative are considered to be a significant adverse cumulative effect on the productivity of land and soil resources of California. All of the action alternatives reduce the predicted salt acreage compared to No Action.

13.2.10 Environmental Effects Summary

13.2.10.1 No Action Alternative

When compared to the existing environment, this alternative would result in a net loss of about 76,000 acres of Prime Farmland and a loss of about 87,000 acres of FSI. An increase of 5,300 acres of salt sink area is predicted compared to existing conditions.

Loss of productive farmland is inconsistent with local zoning policies and general plans. The land and soil index rating for this alternative is -346,600.

13.2.10.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

This alternative would increase the productivity of SLU lands, increasing the acreage of land meeting the criteria for Prime Farmland. The evaporation basins required for this alternative would be an unavoidable adverse effect, but would be more than offset by the beneficial effects of increases in land productivity. The land and soil index rating for this alternative is + 374,100.

13.2.10.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

This alternative would increase the productivity of SLU lands and increase the acreage of lands meeting the criteria for Prime Farmland. Unavoidable adverse effects of evaporation basins and

salt sinks would be more than offset by the beneficial effects in land productivity. The index rating for this alternative is +268,100.

13.2.10.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

This alternative would remove large acreages from irrigated production. Salt sinks would develop in some of these areas, but salt sink acreage would be less than predicted under No Action. Loss of productive farmland is inconsistent with local zoning policies and general plans. As far as land and soil resources are concerned this alternative is somewhat superior to the No Action Alternative, but represents a degraded condition from existing conditions. The index rating for this alternative is +14,500.

13.2.10.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

This alternative would remove large acreages from irrigated production. Salt sinks would develop in some areas, but salt sink acreage would be less than predicted under No Action. Loss of productive farmland is inconsistent with local zoning policies and general plans. This alternative is rated the worst for land and soil resources. The index rating for this alternative is -512,480.

13.2.10.6 Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives

These alternatives all provide significant beneficial effects to San Joaquin Valley’s land and soil resources. All of the Out-of-Valley Alternatives are superior to the In-Valley Disposal Alternatives because they would not require evaporation basins. These alternatives also provide a longer-term solution to the drainage problem since they tend to export salts rather than store salts in project soils and aquifer systems. Index ratings for these alternatives are presented below:

Alternative	In-Valley	Construction
Ocean Disposal	+414,000	-1,604 (best)
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal	+414,000	-1,938
Delta-Carquinez Straits Disposal	+414,000	-2,163

Tables 13-6 through 13-13 summarize the effects that the No Action Alternative and the action alternatives have on land use and soil resources.

**Table 13-6
Summary Comparison of Effects of No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Decrease of 76,000 acres. Negative effect.
FSI	Decrease of 87,000 acres. Negative effect.
Evaporation basins, salt management areas	About 160-acre increase. Negative effect.
Salt sinks	Increase of 5,300 acres. Negative effect.
Construction-related	None. No effect.
Land use	Inconsistent with local policies. Negative effect.

**Table 13-7
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Increase of 294,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 218,000 acres. Major positive effect.
FSI	Increase of 54,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 33,000 acres. Negative effect.
Evaporation basins	Increase of 3,290 acres. Significant adverse effect; unavoidable.	Increase of 3,290 acres. Negative effect.
Salt sink	Decrease of 5,500 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 200 acres. Positive effect.
Construction-related	Significant adverse effects. Mitigatable to not significant.	Adverse effects, mitigatable.
Land use	50,000 acres of land stays in production, cropping patterns improve. Significant beneficial effect.	Minor changes. Minimal effect.

**Table 13-8
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Increase of 263,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 187,000 acres. Major positive effect.
FSI	Increase of 14,000 acres. No significant effect.	Decrease of 73,000 acres. Negative effect.
Evaporation basins	Increase of 2,890 acres. Significant adverse effect; unavoidable.	2,890 acres. Negative effect.
Salt sinks	Decrease of 5,100 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 200 acres. Negative effect.
Construction-related	Significant adverse effects. Mitigatable to not significant.	Negative effects, mitigatable to minor effect.
Land use	Minor changes. No significant effects.	Minor changes. Minimal effects.

**Table 13-9
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Increase of 198,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 123,000 acres. Positive effect.
FSI	Decrease of 91,000 acres. Significant adverse effect; mostly unavoidable.	Decrease of 178,000 acres. Negative effect.
Evaporation basins	Increase of 2,150 acres. Significant adverse effect; unavoidable.	2,150 acres. Negative effect.
Salt sinks	Decrease of 3,700 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 1,600 acres. Negative effect.
Construction-related	Significant adverse effects. Mitigatable to not significant.	Negative effects. Mitigatable to minor effects.
Land use	Major changes inconsistent with local and State plans and laws. Significant adverse effect; unavoidable.	Major land use changes. Negative effect.

**Table 13-10
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Increase of 23,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 53,000 acres. Negative effect
FSI	Decrease of 211,000 acres. Significant adverse effect; mostly unavoidable.	Decrease of 298,000 acres. Major negative effect.
Evaporation basins	Increase of 1,270 acres. Significant adverse effect.	1,270 acres. Negative effect.
Salt sinks	Decrease of 500 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 4,800 acres. Major negative effect.
Construction-related	Not significant.	Minor effects.
Land use	Major changes inconsistent with local and state plans and laws. Significant adverse effect; unavoidable.	Major negative effect.

**Table 13-11
Summary Comparison of Effects of Ocean Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Ocean Disposal Compared to No Action	Ocean Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Increase of 295,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 219,000 acres. Major positive effect.
FSI	Increase of 59,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 28,000 acres. Negative effect.
Evaporation basins	None. No effect.	None. No effect.
Salt sinks	Decrease of 5,500 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 200 acres. Minimal effect.
Construction-related	Significant adverse effect. Mitigatable to not significant.	Significant negative effect. Mostly mitigatable to no effect.
Land use	50,000 acres of land stays in agricultural production. Cropping patterns improve. Significant beneficial effect.	Minor changes. Minimal effect.

**Table 13-12
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Increase of 295,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 219,000 acres. Major positive effect.
FSI	Increase of 59,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 28,000 acres. Negative effect.
Evaporation basins	None. No effect.	None. No effect.
Salt sinks	Decrease of 5,500 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 200 acres. Minor positive effect.
Construction-related	Significant adverse effect. Mitigatable to not significant.	Significant negative. Mostly mitigatable to no effect.
Land use	50,000 acres stays in agricultural production. Cropping patterns improve. Significant beneficial effect.	Minor changes. Minimal effect.

Table 13-13
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Prime Farmland	Increase of 295,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Increase of 219,000 acres. Major positive effect.
FSI	Increase of 59,000 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 28,000 acres. Negative effect.
Evaporation basins	None. No effect.	None. No effect.
Salt sinks	Decrease of 5,500 acres. Significant beneficial effect.	Decrease of 200 acres. Minor positive effect.
Construction-related	Significant adverse effect. Mitigatable to not significant.	Significant negative effect. Mostly mitigatable to no effect.
Land use	Productivity of land increases. 50,000 acres stay in agricultural production. Cropping patterns improve. Significant beneficial effect.	Minor changes. Minimal effect.

13.2.11 Mitigation Recommendations

Providing bridges and canal siphons at regular intervals across canals to reduce **severance effects** on local land users can mitigate permanent land use effects. Pipelines in areas of cropland and high-quality rangelands should be backfilled in a manner that places the existing topsoil back on the surface of the backfill. Pipeline areas would be reseeded with rangeland grasses and forbs common in the adjacent areas. Stockpiles, new canal banks, and temporary construction zones should be periodically sprayed with water to prevent wind erosion and abate dust. Water erosion control measures would be needed along some pipeline alignments and canals. These mitigation measures are judged to reduce construction effects to the no-significant-effect level or in some alternatives the minor adverse effect level.

SECTIONFOURTEEN

RECREATION RESOURCES

This section briefly describes the recreation resource setting for the San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation and identifies environmental effects of the alternatives.

14.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

14.1.1 Physical Environment

Recreation in the Central Valley portion of the project area that could be affected by the action alternatives consists mainly of wildlife viewing and hunting in wildlife refuges or wildlife management areas. Most recreation activities associated with these areas are associated with the presence of waterfowl and upland game. Some wildlife areas are open to the public with hiking trails, viewing areas, camping, hunting, self-guided tours, and limited fishing in some of the wildlife areas. Also numerous private hunting clubs provide opportunities for members to hunt ducks, geese, and pheasants.

Most visitation to the wildlife refuges and management areas occurs during winter when the waterfowl are present. Approximately 45 percent of the total use occurs between October and January, with June through August use at approximately 20 percent of total use. All hunting occurs between October and January, and fishing occurs year-round (Reclamation 1997).

The existing condition of the project area consists of the San Luis Drain that passes through several wildlife areas, including numerous duck ponds, the Los Banos Wildlife Management Area (WMA), the San Luis National Wildlife Refuge (NWR), the Grasslands WMA, and the North Grasslands WMA. Hunting in the 2004-2005 season for ducks, geese, and pheasants is permitted between the last Saturday in October through January 2005, in the San Luis NWR and in Los Banos WMA. Most species of ducks (except pintails and canvasbacks) and geese can be hunted during the entire season, while pintails and canvasbacks have a split season during that

period (CWA 2004). Fishing is also permitted in these areas. San Luis NWR provides self-guided tours, and camping is permitted at the staging areas during hunting season. Camping is also permitted at Los Banos WMA in the parking lots, and the management area is open to hiking and bike riding all year.

Recently, the California Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment issued the following advisories for waterfowl consumption. The office determined whether a public health hazard may exist from consumption of waterfowl taken from certain locations based on laboratory testing data. The guidelines are based on risk estimates that assume long-term consumption; therefore, the occasional intake of duck meat above the recommended amounts is not expected to produce a health hazard. All of the following warnings are due to elevated Se levels (CDFG 2004):

- Grasslands area (western Merced County) – no one should eat more than 4 ounces of duck meat in any 2-week period. No one should eat livers of duck from the area.
- Suisun Bay (Contra Costa and Solano counties) – no one should eat more than 4 ounces per week of (greater or lesser) scaup meat or more than 4 ounces of scoter meat in any 2-week period. No one should eat livers of duck from the area.
- San Pablo Bay (Contra Costa, Marin, Solano and Sonoma counties) – no one should eat more than 4 ounces per week of greater scaup meat or more than 4 ounces of scoter meat in any 2-week period from the Bay. No one should eat livers of duck from the area.
- San Francisco Bay (Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, San Francisco, San Mateo, and Santa Clara counties) – no one should eat more than 4 ounces per week of greater scaup meat from the Central Bay or more than 4 ounces of greater scaup meat from the South Bay in any 2-week period. No one should eat livers of duck from the area.

Fishing is allowed in several of the refuges. Although not officially allowed, fishing is also popular along many of the irrigation canals and sloughs. For example, fishing is not officially permitted at Mud Slough, and biological toxicity monitoring was implemented in Mud Slough to assess the effects of the Grassland Bypass Project's drainwater on the aquatic community. Tissue sampling of the biological specimens allows analysis of the potential risk to fish and wildlife resources as well as the public health risks (Reclamation 1996). "No Fishing" signs have been posted at Mud Slough to protect people from ingesting high Se levels.

Fishing discussed herein is considered recreational, but fishing may also be considered to occur on a subsistence level. A discussion of subsistence-level fishing is contained in Section 18.2.1.

The In-Valley Disposal Alternative would include a drainwater collection system within each subarea, regional reuse facilities within each subarea (up to 16), four evaporation basins (one in each subarea), an RO treatment facility and Se biotreatment plant adjacent to each of the four evaporation basins, and a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the RO and Se treatment facilities. The approximate location of the Northerly Area evaporation basin would be adjacent to and south of the Grasslands WMA, one of the largest blocks of wetlands in the Central Valley. This WMA is comprised of 70,000 acres of privately owned lands with perpetual conservation easements by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Grasslands WMA 2003). The Westlands North evaporation basin would be located approximately 3 miles south of the town of Mendota and within 10 miles of the Mendota Wildlife Area, which consists of 11,800 acres of flatlands and floodplains (Mendota Wildlife

Area 2003). The Westlands Central evaporation basin would be located northwest of the community of Five Points, and the Westlands South evaporation basin would be located south of Lemoore Naval Air Station. No wildlife areas are located near either of these communities.

For both Delta Disposal Alternatives, the potential alignment would begin in the northwestern portion of the San Luis NWR and would pass through the China Island area of the North Grasslands WMA. The alignment would then be located near several small, regional parks, but would not actually pass through any. Included are Laird Park (near Grayson), South County Regional Park and San Durham Ferry State Recreation Area (near San Joaquin), Clifton Court Forebay (south of Discovery Bay), and Contra Loma Regional Park and Antioch Municipal Reservoir (near Antioch).

For the Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative, the potential alignment would pass by an existing powerplant in Pittsburg and would not cross any recreation lands. For the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative, the alignment would continue west to Crockett. From Pittsburg, the route would first follow the Southern Pacific and AT&SF rail lines to the Concord Naval Weapons Station. There the route would follow the Southern Pacific rail line to Martinez, along Martinez Waterfront Regional Shoreline, past Port Costa, to Crockett. Both alignments would be closed pipe from an area just north of Brentwood.

Recreation activities in the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta (Delta) include motor boating, fishing, swimming, waterskiing, and sailing with motor boating and fishing leading in popularity. Approximately 20 public and more than 100 commercial recreational facilities that provide rentals, services, camping guest docks, fuel, supplies, and food are located in the Delta. Sport fishing in the Delta occurs year-round and may take place on private vessels or from shore. Other recreation activities in the Delta include overnight camping, picnicking, photography, bicycling, hunting, and wildlife observation. Numerous private waterfowl and pheasant hunting clubs exist in the Delta region as well (State Board 1997).

The Ocean Disposal Alternative's conveyance system would not cross through any recreation areas. In one area, the alignment of this alternative would pass just to the north of Camatti Park along the headwaters of the Estrella River, northeast of Paso Robles.

The Point Estero outfall would consist of approximately 1.5 miles of pipeline off the coast and a diffuser at the end of the pipeline 200 feet below sea level. South of Point Estero in nearby Cayucos, sea kayaking, skin diving, surfing, and swimming are all popular water activities. In addition, deep sea fishing tours can be booked from the south out of Morro Bay or the north at San Simeon.

Cayucos Land Conservancy, formed in March, 1999, was recently granted a perpetual conservation easement (issued March 3, 2000) over the coastal terrace that stretches from Cayucos to Villa Creek. California Department of Parks and Recreation received fee ownership. As a result of the easement, Cayucos Land Conservancy plans to keep the land "as is" and plans to actively participate in the development of a long-term management plan (www.cayucos.org/clc/index.html).

14.1.2 Regulatory Environment

Several Federal and State regulations could be applicable for recreation resources and are described in Appendix L, Section L6. Included are the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968,

California Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, Wilderness Act of 1964, as amended, and Federal Water Project Recreation Act. No wild and scenic rivers are located within the project area so neither the Federal nor State regulations would apply. In addition, no wilderness areas are in the project area so the Wilderness Act would not be applicable.

The Federal Water Project Recreation Act requires that recreation and fish and wildlife enhancement be given full consideration in Federal water development projects; however, these alternatives are drainage options, and as such, would not have any water development components. The evaporation basins would be located and designed to discourage wildlife use. The mitigation areas, while they would encourage wildlife use and could provide recreational value, are also not part of a water development project. Thus, the Federal Water Project Recreation Act would not be applicable to this alternative.

14.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

14.2.1 Evaluation Criteria

The recreation activities in the drainage study area primarily consist of wildlife viewing, hunting, and fishing in the wildlife refuges. There are three significance criteria for recreation resources:

- Would the project increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facilities would occur or be accelerated?
- Does the project include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?
- Do any of the project components interfere with the use of existing recreation?

The potential pipelines, canals, reuse facilities, treatment plants, and evaporation basins are to be located in areas that currently are agricultural and are outside cities or densely populated areas. The primary issues that could affect recreation would be the location and design of the reuse facilities and evaporation basins, and changes in Se concentrations in organisms that are hunted or fished. Wildlife currently frequent numerous duck ponds and wetland areas in the project area and could be attracted to both the reuse areas and evaporation basins. These basins in particular would have elevated salt and Se levels that would pose potential biological hazards for wildlife (Section 8.2.4).

14.2.2 Evaluation Approach

To assess the environmental consequences of the alternatives on recreation resources, the potential routes and alternative features developed during the San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation effort were evaluated. The miles of tunnel and pipe, acres of reuse and Se treatment facilities, and acres of evaporation basins and mitigation facilities are shown in Tables 2.5-1, 2.6-1, 2.7-1, and 2.8-1 contained in the alternative descriptions.

The pipeline and tunnel routes as well as the estimated location of treatment facilities, evaporation basins, and mitigation areas were checked to the TOPO! feature maps and DeLorme gazetteer maps for identification of recreation areas (TOPO! 2001; DeLorme 1998). In addition,

two GIS layers – Public Lands and Parks – were checked against the possible alignments for recreation uses (ESRI, undated).

14.2.3 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would consist of reasonably foreseeable future conditions without drainage service alternatives. Under the No Action Alternative approximately 109,100 acres of land would be retired from irrigation. Some reuse due to the existing Grassland Bypass Project would occur, and existing pilot projects that could utilize reuse and treatment systems would continue in the area.

With no drainage service to the drainage study area, it is probable that salts and Se could accumulate in some areas and reduce the viability of the affected lands for wildlife habitat. Recreation use could be reduced if some areas with hunting or wildlife viewing potential were put out of operation. In addition, fishing in the nearby wildlife refuges could be affected if the salts or Se levels became elevated due to uncontrolled discharges within the watershed from seepage, unplanned discharges, and/or storm events.

14.2.4 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

The In-Valley Disposal Alternative would include a drainwater collection system within each subarea, regional reuse facilities within each subarea (up to 16), four evaporation basins (one in each subarea), an RO treatment facility and Se biotreatment plant adjacent to each of the four evaporation basins, and a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the RO and Se treatment facilities.

The evaporation basins have the potential to attract wildlife (Figure 14-1). As explained in Section 8.2.4, salts and Se can accumulate in the evaporation basins and reuse areas and could pose a biological risk to wildlife. Indirectly, this may have a significant adverse effect on wildlife viewing/hunting if wildlife numbers are reduced at adjoining private duck clubs or wildlife management areas. To protect wildlife from accumulations of salts and Se, the basins would be designed and operated to be as unattractive to birds and other wildlife as possible. Also, the development of additional wetlands and other related habitat enhancements would mitigate significant effects to waterbirds and, therefore, mitigate indirect effects on recreation. Thus, with mitigation the effect on recreation is reduced to not significant.

With the creation of the evaporation basins, substantial acres of alternative and/or compensation habitat for mitigation would be constructed and/or enhanced managed wetland habitats (Section 20.2.2). It is possible that some of the waterfowl currently using known wildlife refuges or duck clubs could use these newly created wetlands, and they could be located near existing refuges or wildlife management areas. However, the future management of these mitigation lands is uncertain, and it may be that they could be managed for recreation, such as hunting or wildlife viewing, as are current refuges if this would not encourage the waterfowl to visit the evaporation basins. Thus, it is anticipated that recreation would not increase with this alternative. Although the location of recreation use might shift, overall recreation in the area would be unaffected.

Any retired agricultural lands converted to nonirrigated crops would continue to periodically be disturbed for soil management activities, and, therefore, would not typically develop significant wildlife value (Section 7.2.4.1). In retirement, these lands would be managed for grazing and/or

dryland farming, or would remain fallow. Because the nearby habitat does not change significantly due to land retirement, the wildlife viewing/hunting would be unaffected. Therefore, land retirement would not affect recreation under this alternative.

14.2.5 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Under the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative, lands within Westlands having a Se concentration greater than 50 ppb in the shallow groundwater, as well as lands acquired by Westlands, would be retired. Some land in the Northerly Area (Broadview Water District) would also be retired, for a total of 92,592 acres of land retirement (including the 44,106 acres to be retired under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative). All of the facilities under the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would be similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative but would be scaled down due to the reduction in lands requiring drainage service.

The environmental consequences of this alternative are expected to be comparable to those discussed in Section 14.2.4, but would be of a lesser magnitude because the evaporation basins are not as large.

14.2.6 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

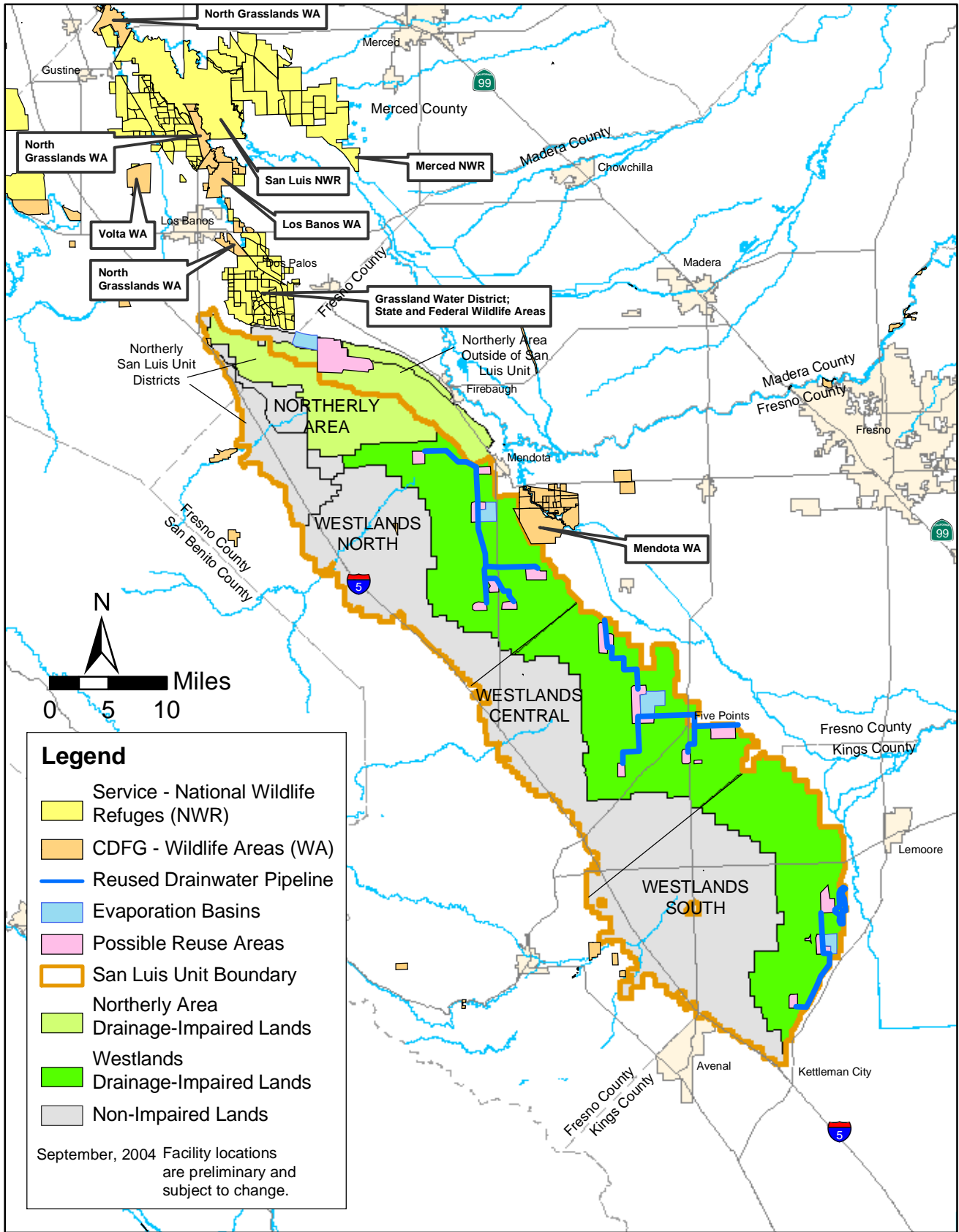
Under the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative, lands within Westlands having an Se concentration greater than 20 ppb in the shallow groundwater, as well as lands acquired by Westlands, would be retired. Some land in the Northerly Area (Broadview Water District) would also be retired, for a total of 193,956 acres of land retirement (including the 44,106 acres to be retired under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative). All of the facilities under the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would be similar to the In-Valley Disposal Alternative but would be scaled down due to the reduction in lands requiring drainage service.

The environmental consequences of this alternative are expected to be comparable to those discussed in Section 14.2.4, but would be of a lesser magnitude because the evaporation basins are not as large.

14.2.7 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Under the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative, all drainage-impaired lands within Westlands would be retired. Some land in the Northerly Area (Broadview Water District) would also be retired, for a total of 308,000 acres of land retirement (including the 44,106 acres to be retired under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative). Drainage service would be provided to lands remaining in production within the Northerly Area. Facilities installed under this alternative would include a drainwater collection system within the Northerly Area, regional reuse facilities within the Northerly Area, one evaporation basin, an RO treatment facility and Se biotreatment plant adjacent to the evaporation basin, and a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each reuse area and delivering it to the RO and Se treatment facility.

The environmental consequences of this alternative are expected to be comparable to those discussed in Section 14.2.4, but would be substantially less because there is only one evaporation basin.



14.2.8 Ocean Disposal Alternative

This alternative would consist of a system of tunnels, pipelines, and pumps to direct the drainage from the Northern Area south and west to Point Estero on the northern edge of Estero Bay. This alternative includes up to 16 drainage reuse areas but does not include any treatment systems. The drainage reuse areas could have some ponded areas where salts and Se could accumulate, but these areas would be minor in comparison to the evaporation basins. Because this alternative does not include any treatment systems, there would not be any indirect effect on recreation due to the addition of evaporation basins with their accumulation of salts and Se.

Features of this alternative do not cross through any recreation areas. The alignment of this alternative would pass just to the north of Camatti Park along the headwaters of the Estrella River, northeast of Paso Robles. The potential pipeline alignment would follow existing roads as much as possible and avoid existing recreation areas, so there is not a significant effect on recreation when compared to the No Action Alternative.

At Point Estero, the pipeline is either buried in or suspended from the seabed approximately 1.4 miles out into the Pacific Ocean. Then, the drainage is released through the diffuser into the water 200 feet below sea level. Although ocean-based recreation occurs in the area, including sea kayaking, surfing, and deep sea fishing, it is very unlikely that diffusing of the drainwater would be noticed because of the distance from land and depth of the diffuser. Because of the location of the end of the pipeline and the depth of the diffuser, there would be no significant effect on ocean-based recreation when compared to the No Action Alternative.

14.2.9 Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

This alternative would include a drainage collection system within each subarea, drainage reuse facilities within each subarea, a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the Delta conveyance system, a Se biotreatment facility, and the Delta conveyance system consisting of a network of open canals, pumping plants, and buried pipelines and incorporating the existing San Luis Drain, culminating at a disposal area in the Delta near Chipps Island. The indirect effects on wildlife viewing and hunting due to the accumulation of salts and Se in the reuse facilities would be minor.

Conveyance of the drainwater would be by open canal and closed pipeline. The potential route for both Delta Disposal Alternatives follows the same alignment from the continuation of the existing San Luis Drain to the Pittsburg area. The route would begin in the northwestern portion of the San Luis NWR and would pass through the China Island area of the North Grasslands WMA. The first section of the new alignment would consist of closed pipeline; thus, no further attraction for wildlife and no increase in recreation would occur. The addition of open canals could attract more fishing, but fishing in these areas is marginal. It would be expected that fishing would shift from another area to these canals rather than increase or decrease overall. Several recreation areas are located in the vicinity of the rest of the route (up to Pittsburg), but this alternative does not cross through any of these recreation areas. Therefore, because of the location and type of conveyance facilities proposed for this alternative, there would not be a significant effect on wildlife viewing or hunting or to established recreation areas when compared to the No Action Alternative.

At Pittsburg, this alternative continues as closed pipeline along the edge of a powerplant to the Delta. There, the buried pipeline extends approximately 1 mile into the Delta from the shoreline at Mallard Slough where the treated drainwater would be released at a depth of 18 feet. Although water-based recreation, such as fishing and waterskiing, is very popular in the Delta, the buried pipeline would not affect these uses beyond the construction period. The discharged drainwater could result in increased Se concentrations in fish and waterfowl in the Delta, and these effects are discussed in Section 8.2.9 for the Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative. Current levels of Se, mercury, and other toxins in the Delta are at levels that already are elevated, and people are currently advised to limit their intake of fish from the Delta. The additional treated drainwater from this alternative could have a significant effect on recreation in the Delta if increased Se concentrations in fish or waterfowl result in changes to current consumption advisories.

14.2.10 Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

This alternative follows exactly the same route and has the same reuse and treatment facilities as the Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative to the Pittsburg area. There, the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative continues as closed pipeline for another 18.9 miles to Crockett. The route first follows the Southern Pacific and AT&SF rail lines to Concord Naval Weapons Station. Then, the route follows the Southern Pacific rail line to Martinez, along Martinez Waterfront Regional Shoreline, past Port Costa, to Crockett. Although this conveyance is right along the shoreline and passes through Martinez Waterfront Regional Shoreline, the route follows the existing rail line the entire way. The diffuser would be approximately 16 miles downstream of the western end of the Delta and 1 mile from the shoreline at Crockett at a depth of 18 feet. The discharged drainwater could result in increased Se concentrations in fish and waterfowl in the Delta, and these effects are discussed in Section 8.2.10 for this alternative. Current levels of Se, mercury, and other toxins in the Delta are at levels that already are elevated, and people are currently advised to limit their intake of fish from the Delta. The additional treated drainwater from this alternative could have a significant effect on recreation in the Delta if increased Se concentrations in fish or waterfowl result in changes to current consumption advisories.

14.2.11 Cumulative Effects

The action alternatives would not increase overall recreation use in the project area. Some recreation uses could shift areas, as with the addition of open canals or mitigation lands. However, the types of recreation uses that could be affected (wildlife viewing, hunting, and fishing) typically require extensive open space and, thus, the small incremental effects of any of the action alternatives on recreation opportunities in the project area would be negligible. Recreation opportunities are expected to increase as communities grow and as wildlife habitat areas are improved under provisions of CVPIA Section 3406 (d)(2).

14.2.12 Environmental Effects Summary

14.2.12.1 No Action Alternative

- The No Action Alternative with possible unplanned discharges or seepage of stormwater runoff into the existing San Luis Drain, in comparison to the existing environment, may have

an effect on wildlife viewing/hunting opportunities in refuges connected to the San Joaquin River.

14.2.12.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

- Compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley Disposal Alternative with its evaporation basins and reuse facilities would accumulate salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. Indirectly, this may have a significant adverse effect on wildlife viewing/hunting if wildlife numbers are reduced, but mitigation could be incorporated into the design and operation of the basins as well as including construction of alternative habitat that could maintain wildlife viewing and hunting opportunities. With sufficient mitigation, there would be no significant effect on recreation opportunities.

14.2.12.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

- Compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative with its evaporation basins and reuse facilities would accumulate salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. Indirectly, this may have a significant adverse effect on wildlife viewing/hunting if wildlife numbers are reduced, but mitigation could be incorporated into the design and operation of the basins as well as including construction of alternative habitat that could maintain wildlife viewing and hunting opportunities. With sufficient mitigation, no significant effect would occur to recreation opportunities.

14.2.12.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

- Compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative with its evaporation basins and reuse facilities would accumulate salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. Indirectly, this may have a significant adverse effect on wildlife viewing/hunting if wildlife numbers are reduced, but mitigation could be incorporated into the design and operation of the basins as well as including construction of alternative habitat that could maintain wildlife viewing and hunting opportunities. With sufficient mitigation, no significant effect would occur to recreation opportunities.

14.2.12.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

- Compared to the No Action Alternative, the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative with its one evaporation basin and reuse facilities would accumulate salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. Indirectly, this may have a significant adverse effect on wildlife viewing/hunting if wildlife numbers are reduced, but mitigation could be incorporated into the design and operation of the basin as well as including construction of alternative habitat that could maintain wildlife viewing and hunting opportunities. With sufficient mitigation, no significant effect would occur to recreation opportunities.

14.2.12.6 Ocean Disposal Alternative

- Compared to the No Action Alternative, the Ocean Disposal Alternative with its reuse facilities could accumulate some salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. However, the amount of salts and Se would be minor, and the indirect effects on wildlife viewing and hunting due to this accumulation would not be considered a significant effect.
- Compared to the No Action Alternative, this alternative proposes construction of a pipeline from the Northern Area south and west to Point Estero on the northern edge of Estero Bay. The potential pipeline alignment would follow existing roads as much as possible and avoid existing recreation areas, so there would not be a significant effect on recreation.
- Although ocean-based recreation occurs in the vicinity of the end of this alternative, because of the location of the end of the pipeline and the depth of the diffuser, there would be no significant effect on ocean-based recreation.

14.2.12.7 Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

- Compared to the No Action Alternative, this alternative with its reuse facilities could accumulate some salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. However, the amount of salts and Se would be minor, and the indirect effects on wildlife viewing and hunting due to this accumulation would not be considered a significant effect.
- This alternative proposes new construction of pipeline and open canal from the continuation of the San Luis Drain to the Pittsburg area in comparison to the No Action Alternative. Because the location and type of conveyance facilities proposed for this alternative would be primarily underground, there would not be a significant effect on wildlife viewing or hunting.
- Although water-based recreation is very popular in the Delta, the buried pipeline would not affect these uses beyond the construction period. The buried pipeline extends approximately 1 mile into the Delta from the shoreline at Mallard Slough where the treated drainwater would be released at a depth of 18 feet.
- Current levels of Se, mercury, and other toxins in the Delta are at levels that already are elevated, and people are currently advised to limit their intake of fish from the Delta. The additional treated drainwater from this alternative could have a significant effect on recreation in the Delta if increased Se concentrations in fish or waterfowl result in changes to current consumption advisories..

14.2.12.8 Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

- Compared to the No Action Alternative, this alternative with its reuse facilities could accumulate some salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. However, the amount of salts and Se would be minor, and the indirect effects on wildlife viewing and hunting due to this accumulation would not be considered a significant effect.
- This alternative proposes new construction of pipeline and open canal from the continuation of the San Luis Drain to the Crockett area in comparison to the No Action Alternative. Because the location and type of conveyance facilities proposed for this alternative would be primarily underground, there would not be a significant effect on wildlife viewing or hunting.

- Although water-based recreation is very popular in the Delta, the buried pipeline would not affect these uses beyond the construction period. The conveyance route follows the existing rail line the entire way. The diffuser would be approximately 16 miles downstream of the western end of the Delta and 1 mile from the shoreline at Crockett at a depth of 18 feet.
- Current levels of Se, mercury, and other toxins in the Delta are at levels that already are elevated, and people are currently advised to limit their intake of fish from the Delta. The additional treated drainwater from this alternative could have a significant effect on recreation in the Delta if increased Se concentrations in fish or waterfowl result in changes to current consumption advisories.

Tables 14-1 through 14-8 summarize the effects that the No Action Alternative and the action alternatives have on recreation resources.

**Table 14-1
Summary Comparison of Effects of No Action**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Unplanned discharges or seepage of stormwater runoff into the San Luis Drain could elevate Se levels. Negative effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Not applicable.
Delta Recreation	Not applicable.

**Table 14-2
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Accumulated salts and Se in evaporation basins could pose biological risk to waterfowl that might be hunted. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect	Possible effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Delta Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.

**Table 14-3
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Accumulated salts and Se in evaporation basins could pose biological risk to waterfowl that might be hunted. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect	Possible effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Delta Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.

**Table 14-4
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Accumulated salts and Se in evaporation basins could pose biological risk to waterfowl that might be hunted. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect	Possible effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Delta Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.

**Table 14-5
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Accumulated salts and Se in the evaporation basin could pose biological risk to waterfowl that might be hunted. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect	Possible effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Delta Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.

**Table 14-6
Summary Comparison of Effects of Ocean Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Ocean Disposal Compared to No Action	Ocean Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Salts and Se could accumulate in reuse facilities. No significant effect.	Salts and Se could accumulate in reuse facilities. Minimal effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Pipeline diffuser would be 1.4 miles out to sea and 200 feet deep. No significant effect.	Pipeline diffuser would be 1.5 miles out to sea and 200 feet deep. Minimal effect.
Delta Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.

**Table 14-7
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Salts and Se could accumulate in reuse facilities. No significant effect.	Salts and Se could accumulate in reuse facilities. Minimal effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Delta Recreation	Se could accumulate at higher levels in fish and waterfowl and affect recreation. Significant effect.	Se could accumulate at higher levels in fish and waterfowl and affect recreation. Possible effect.

**Table 14-8
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Wildlife Viewing/Hunting	Salts and Se could accumulate in reuse facilities. No significant effect.	Salts and Se could accumulate in reuse facilities. Minimal effect.
Ocean-Based Recreation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Delta Recreation	Se could accumulate at higher levels in fish and waterfowl and affect recreation. Significant effect.	Se could accumulate at higher levels in fish and waterfowl and affect recreation. Possible effect.

14.2.13 Mitigation Recommendations

The primary need for mitigation would be the indirect effect on recreation that the accumulation of salts and Se in the evaporation basins and reuse facilities could have on wildlife populations. Mitigation could include constructing and operating the reuse and evaporation facilities in such a way that they would be unattractive to wildlife. See Section 20.2.2 for a discussion of mitigation options.

In addition, substantial acres of wildlife habitat for evaporation basin mitigation could be constructed or enhanced, which could include managed wetland habitats. It is possible that some of the waterfowl currently using existing wildlife refuges or duck clubs could use these constructed or enhanced wetlands, and they could be located near existing refuges or wildlife management areas. However, the future design and management of these potential mitigation lands is uncertain, and it may be that they could be managed for recreation, such as hunting or wildlife viewing, as are current refuges in the San Joaquin Valley.

SECTION FIFTEEN

CULTURAL RESOURCES

This section describes the regulatory context, the major cultural areas that could be affected by project construction and operation, and the potential environmental consequences of the alternatives.

15.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

The following paragraphs describe the major cultural areas that are likely to be affected by project construction and operation. Except where noted, the cultural areas follow those described by Baumhoff (1978). These cultural areas are San Joaquin Valley, Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta, the South Coast Ranges, and the northern part of the Southern Coast. For the prehistoric period each area shares some characteristics but was occupied by distinct populations.

15.1.1 Regulatory Environment

A number of State and Federal laws and regulations pertain to cultural resources. The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and CEQA are the primary laws applicable to the project. It should be noted that compliance with the NHPA is generally comprehensive enough to satisfy CEQA requirements.

Federal cultural resources regulations for the implementation of Section 106 of the NHPA (36 CFR 800) requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties and allow the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation a reasonable opportunity to comment on such undertakings. The goal of the Section 106 process is to offer a measure of protection to sites that have been determined eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. The criteria for determining National Register eligibility are found in 36 CFR Part 60. These criteria state that eligible resources (historic properties) consist of:

. . . [D]istricts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association, and that (a) are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or (b) that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or (c) that embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or (d) that have yielded or may be likely to yield information important to history or prehistory.

Amendments to the NHPA (1986 and 1992) and subsequent revisions to the implementing regulations (1999, 2000) have expanded the provisions for public participation and, in particular, Native American involvement and consultation throughout the Section 106 process.

State historic preservation regulations affecting this project include statutes and guidelines contained in CEQA (Public Resources Code Sections 21083.2 and 21084.1 and Section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines). The CEQA guidelines define historical resources as those determined eligible for listing on the California Register of Historical Resources, those included in a local register as defined in Section 5020.1(k) of the Public Resources Code, or those identified as significant in a historical resources survey meeting the requirements of Section 5024.1(g) of the Public Resources Code. Under CEQA, a project may have a significant effect on the environment if it may cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource (CEQA Guidelines Section 15064.5).

In addition, California law, like Federal law, protects Native American burials, skeletal remains, and associated grave goods and provides for the sensitive treatment and disposition of those remains. Section 7070.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code specifies the protocol that must be followed in the event that human remains are discovered either by archeological investigation or by project activities on State and private lands.

Further cultural resource guidance is provided in the Reclamation Manual (Policy LND P01, Cultural Resource Management policy; Directives and Standards LND 02-01, Cultural Resources Management directions; Directives and Standards LND 07-01, Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains of Reclamation Lands).

Pursuant to 36 CFR 800 efforts must be made to solicit input from both interested members of the public and local Native American tribes regarding potential effects to cultural resources within the APE. Federal agencies are required to contact tribes to determine if any sites of religious or cultural significance that may be eligible for the National Register of Historic Places are within the APE. At least five different tribes and Native American groups are present within the greater study area. Potential interested members of the public include historic preservation interest groups, historical societies, and museums that are local to the project vicinity.

15.1.2 San Joaquin Valley

15.1.2.1 Prehistory

San Joaquin Valley has a long and complex cultural history with distinct regional patterns that extend back more than 11,000 years. The first generally agreed-upon evidence for the presence

of prehistoric peoples in San Joaquin Valley is represented by the distinctive fluted spear points termed Clovis points found on the margins of extinct lakes. The Clovis points are found on the same surface with the bones of extinct animals such as mammoths, sloths, and camels. Based on evidence from elsewhere, the ancient hunters who used these spear points existed during a narrow time range of 10,900 to 11,200 before present (BP).

The next cultural period represented, the Western Pluvial Lakes Tradition, thought by most to be subsequent to the Clovis period, is another widespread complex that is characterized by stemmed spear points. This poorly defined early cultural tradition is regionally known from a small number of sites in the Central Coast Range, San Joaquin Valley lake margins, and Sierra Nevada foothills. The cultural tradition is dated to between 8,000 and 10,000 years ago, and its practitioners may be the precursors to the subsequent cultural pattern.

About 8,000 years ago many California cultures shifted the main focus of their subsistence strategies from hunting to seed gathering as evidenced by the increase in food-grinding implements found in archeological sites dating to this period. This cultural pattern is best known for southern coastal California, where it has been termed the Milling Stone Horizon (Wallace 1954, 1978), but recent studies suggest that the horizon may be more widespread than originally described and is found throughout much of cismontane California. Radiocarbon dates associated with this period vary between 8,000 and 2,000 BP, although most dates cluster in the 6,000 to 4,000 BP range (Basgall and True 1985).

Cultural patterns as reflected in the archeological record, particularly specialized subsistence practices, became codified within the last 3,000 years. The archeological record becomes more complex, as specialized adaptations to locally available resources were developed and populations expanded. Many sites dated to this time period contain mortars and pestles and/or are associated with bedrock mortars implying the intense exploitation of the acorn. The range of subsistence resources utilized and exchange systems expanded significantly from the previous period. Along the coast and in the Central Valley archeological evidence of social stratification and craft specialization is indicated by well-made artifacts such as charmstones and beads, often found as mortuary items. Ethnographic lifeways serve as good analogs for this period.

15.1.2.2 History

Long-term Euro-American incursions began with the Spanish missionaries and soldiers who entered California from the south in 1769. This period is characterized by the establishment of coastal missions and military presidios, the development of large tracts of land owned by the missions, and subjugation of the local native population for labor. With Mexico's independence from Spain in 1822, the mission period in California began to end. After 1836, large tracts of land were divided by government grants into large ranchos, often tens of thousands of acres or more. These large tracts often maintained large herds of cattle and horses, with agricultural development limited to small garden plots and vegetable-growing operations. In addition to the Spanish explorers and settlers, American explorers made forays into the region.

San Joaquin Valley was sparsely populated by Euro-Americans during the Mexican Period, but large herds of semiwild horses and cattle were common. Mexican expeditions were mostly military ones sent to control Native Americans and get revenge for their raids on Mexican resources.

The Gold Rush changed the region significantly. The need for meat led to the establishment of cattle ranches and market hunting of tule elk and waterfowl. The region became a major stock raising area serving the mining towns of the Sierras and cities of Stockton, Sacramento, and San Francisco. Hogs were taken to the tulares to root in the summertime and driven into the foothills in the fall to fatten up on oak acorns. The latter had a direct negative impact on one of the Yokuts main food resources. As the Gold Rush faded, the miners shifted to new pursuits and agriculture expanded significantly. Miller and Lux consolidated their holdings in the region and owned a major portion of bottom lands along the San Joaquin River.

Modern patterns of land use for the region were established between 1857 and 1871 (Preston 1981). During this time emphasis shifted from livestock to growing crops facilitated by drainage and irrigation. However, dry farming of grain was the major crop on the alluvial lands. Droughts and floods during the period hastened this change. Thousands of cattle either starved or were drowned by floodwaters. Some of the first efforts at major crops of cotton took place in the 1870s but it did not become important until the 1920s (Turner 1981). Also, the rise of agribusiness began about this time, with small farms declining and corporate farms increasing. The Great Depression of the 1930s also brought in waves of Dust Bowl migrants and many of the present residents can trace their ancestry to these people.

Dry-farming practices predominated during the early years until the 1880s when large-scale diversions of water from the San Joaquin River and its tributaries began. By the turn of the century, more than 350,000 acres were being irrigated across San Joaquin Valley. New pump technology in the 1920s allowed more groundwater to be used. Valuable crops, such as vegetables, fruits, and nuts, were grown. New farming techniques allowed for leveling for irrigation on a scale never before possible. These practices had devastating results to the region's prehistoric sites and very few remain undisturbed. It is these conditions that characterize portions of the study area today.

The construction of the Central Valley Project in the mid-1900s drastically changed the hydrology of the San Joaquin River by diverting most of the river's flows at Friant Dam. The construction of the west-side canals to offset the Friant diversions led to the further development of irrigated agriculture and subsequent drainage issues.

As settlements grew, agricultural enterprises became more common. These communities may contain sites and structures of historical significance. Potential historic resources in the region are largely related to agriculture, including farmsteads, labor camps, yards for distributing agricultural produce, feedlots, canneries, pumping stations, siphons, canals, drains, unpaved roads, bridges, and ferry crossings. Labor camps generally consist of at least one wooden bunkhouse or boarding house, a dining hall, a cookhouse, a washroom, and associated buildings.

15.1.3 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta

The Delta has been separated out of the San Joaquin Valley cultural history since its history is distinct from that of the other areas because of its unique biophysical environment.

15.1.3.1 Prehistory

The prehistory of the Delta is based on archeological investigations that occurred primarily in the first half of the 20th century. Approximately 80 percent of the known prehistoric sites were

recorded prior to 1960. The Central California Culture Sequence is based on the differences of funeral patterns, artifact types, and induration (Lillard et al. 1939). Three periods, or horizons, are recognized: the Early Period (now dated approximately 2500 to 500 BC), the Middle Period (500 BC to 300 AD), and the Late Period (300 to 1840 AD). This archeological construct has evolved into a new classification (Fredrickson 1974) that defines three major patterns: Windmill, Berkeley, and Augustine. Isolated artifacts thought to be early Holocene to late Pleistocene in age and, thus, predating the Windmill Pattern have been found on the surface at localities on the margin of the study area (Beck 1971; Heizer 1938).

The Windmill Pattern is known only from the eastern Delta, middle reaches of the Mokelumne River area, and adjacent areas of the lower valley from the middle Cosumnes River to Stockton. This pattern, equivalent to the Early Period in this area, has distinctive burial patterns, diagnostic shell ornaments, and stone tool forms. Considerable debate has focused on the subsistence base of these people (Dorn 1980; Gerow 1974; Heizer 1974; Schulz 1970, 1981).

The Berkeley Pattern is equivalent to the Middle Period in the lower Sacramento Valley, although earlier phases may be coeval with the Early Period in the Bay Area. The Berkeley Pattern is characterized by flexed burial positions, diagnostic ornaments, and, in the valley, by bone fish spears or leister points and stone pestles. The diet emphasized fish and acorns.

The Augustine Pattern corresponds to the Late Period in the lower Sacramento Valley. It is marked by the appearance of small projectile points and changes in funerary patterns and ornament styles. These cultures, in general, appear to be ancestral to the ethnographic groups of the same area (Bennyhoff 1961) and practiced a similar settlement-subsistence pattern.

The Meganos Complex (Fredrickson 1974) deserves mention. This complex, assigned to the Middle and Late Periods, is characterized by extended burials and by distinct cemeteries disassociated with midden areas. Such cemeteries are known particularly from the sand mounds of the western Delta (Cook and Elsasser 1956). This complex shares the same dietary emphasis of the Berkeley Pattern.

15.1.3.2 Characteristics of Prehistoric Delta Sites

Prior to leveling for agriculture, many of the prehistoric sites in the Delta were low gentle sloping mounds, ranging in height from 6 inches to over 7 feet above the surrounding land surface (Schenck and Dawson 1929). The mounds are generally assumed to be natural rises that were enlarged by the gradual accumulation of midden, although some historical evidence suggests that they may have been intentionally modified by the inhabitants (Belcher 1843:130). Some of the mounds extend below the current ground level and some are buried entirely with no surface evidence (Heizer 1949). The composition of the cultural deposits varies greatly from black loam to yellow silty clay. Intermediate deposits contain varying amounts of fine sand, generally yellow or tan in color, and may be representative of sublevels of mound deposits. Hardpans are common in sites in the higher elevation depositional units and in some sand mounds, likely the result of long-term weathering.

15.1.3.3 Native Peoples

The native peoples of the Delta area were divided among five linguistic groups, all belonging to the Penutian language stock. The far northeastern part of the Delta region was occupied by the

Valley Nisenan, the eastern part and far western part by Plains and Bay Miwok speakers, the southern part by the Northern Valley Yokuts, and the northern shore of the Suisun Bay area by the Patwin. Despite sharing the same environment, distinct material cultural differences existed among the five groups (Bennyhoff 1977:47).

The Plains and Bay Miwok are members of the Utian family of the Penutian stock languages (Shipley 1978). The boundaries and divisions of the Miwok are based largely on linguistic evidence (Bennyhoff 1977; Kroeber 1925; Levy 1978; Schenck 1926). The Miwok were intensive collectors; they occupied large, fixed, multilineage villages (tribelets) located on high ground generally adjacent to watercourses. Most villages were occupied permanently except during short periods of harvesting. Camps for fishing and hunting were also part of the settlement system.

The Northern Valley Yokuts were semisedentary, with principle settlements on low mounds or levees on or near the banks of major watercourses. Loosely centralized tribes headed by a chief (the position of which was inherited) were tied to one or more principle villages. Secondary settlements consisted of small camps or villages of several households. Next to settlements were fishing stations, hunting camps, and lithic-tool-manufacturing sites. The early disruption of Yokut-speaking people resulted in little ethnographic information (Bennyhoff 1977; Kroeber 1925; Schenck 1926; Schulz 1981.)

The term Patwin refers to several tribelets of people who occupied the western side of Sacramento Valley extending from Suisun Bay north to just above the town of Princeton on the Sacramento River (Johnson 1978). Patwin tribelets generally occupied one primary and several satellite villages, some containing as many as 1,000 or more persons (Powers 1976). Each tribelet had a sense of territoriality and autonomy (Johnson 1978). Subsistence, like that of their neighbors, was based on hunting, gathering, and fishing. Details on the Patwin lifeway are little known because they were among the earliest groups in the region to be affected by missionization and introduced diseases. By 1871–1872, when Stephen Powers surveyed the State while gathering ethnographic information, the Patwin culture no longer existed.

The destruction of native Delta cultures was the result of several factors. Even before explorers and settlers made extensive contact, the missions drew Native Americans away from their villages. An 1833 epidemic, possibly malaria, killed thousands and numerous villages were abandoned. The secularization of the missions in 1834 caused Native Americans of various cultural affinities to retreat into areas of previous cultural homogeneity (Wallace 1978). The collapse of the Delta cultures began before the Gold Rush, and ended when later waves of settlers converted native territory into agriculture fields. Village mounds of the native peoples were abandoned, reoccupied by farmhouses, buried under levees, or leveled for agriculture.

15.1.3.4 History

Prior to 1850, before significant human modification, the Delta consisted mainly of intertidal wetlands laced with about 100 square kilometers of subtidal waterways. The Delta became an Indian refuge during the Mexican Period. Under pressure from the coastal missions with their associated military garrisons, tribal domains within the Delta broke down rapidly. In hope of creating stability in the interior and to build a buffer zone for the coastal areas, Mexican governors awarded land grants in the Delta region. Within the study area Paso del Pesadero was granted in 1843 to Antonio M. Pico. While he never occupied the area, he and one of the pioneer

reclaimers in the Delta, Henry M. Naglee, were claimants of the 35,546-acre tract when Mexico ceded the land to the United States.

With the discovery of gold in the mid-1800s and the ensuing Gold Rush, development and improvement of a transportation system became a necessity in the region. Between 1850 and 1880, California saw the development of hundreds of primary wagon routes, the evolution of steamboat travel along major rivers, and the completion of numerous railroads. Many of these early transportation routes traversed the Delta waterways.

Human activities since 1850 have greatly altered the Delta. Artificial levees, erected for flood control and agricultural reclamation, now surround 98 percent of the historic wetland.

Waterways have been shoaled by sediment from upstream hydraulic gold mines, deepened by dredging of construction material for levees, and interconnected by dredged-cut channels.

Historic Delta cultural resources consist of early farms, agricultural labor camps, food processing facilities, docks, dolphins, levees, abandoned settlements, bridges, and sunken ships.

15.1.4 South Coast Ranges

15.1.4.1 Prehistory

The prehistory of the South Coast Ranges is not as well known as adjoining areas but the archeology appears to share many of the material cultural elements of both regions. Initial occupation probably extends back to the early Holocene. Such early sites contain abundant milling tools that suggest a heavy reliance upon seeds. Many of the late period sites appear to have been seasonally occupied by small groups of hunter-gatherers. Contact with the coast is evident by the common occurrence of marine shell in the cultural deposits.

15.1.4.2 History

The Southern Coast Ranges were divided up early between mission lands and individual land grants. During the Spanish and Mexican periods the lands were used primarily for livestock grazing and little development took place. Dry land farming of grain continues today, but grape growing is becoming more important. Historic resources include early ranchos, mission lands, agricultural infrastructure, and early trails and roads.

15.1.5 Southern/Central Coast

15.1.5.1 Prehistory

The prehistory of the Southern/Central Coast area of California is one of the most intensively studied areas in the world. It has been occupied for at least 9,000 years and possibly even earlier. Subsequent habitations can be divided into four cultural periods: 6500–3500 BC, 3500–1000 BC, 1000 BC–1200 AD, and 1200 AD–contact (Jones 1992). Following initial settlement, the number of occupied sites increases dramatically between 6500 and 3500 BC. Site locations become more diversified but the range of artifacts is narrow, primarily milling tools for the grinding of seeds. Projectile points are relatively rare. By 3500 BC the mortar and pestle become the more prominent seed processing tool. Marine mammals become a more important part of the

diet for many coastal and island groups. After 1000 BC populations increase and site diversity is even greater with craft specialization beginning to take hold. The Late Period (post 1200 AD) shows a still greater profusion of sites and the use of all types of marine habitats. Elaborate shell and bone fish hooks and harpoon points indicate intensive exploitation of marine resources. Trade and exchange with inland groups led to elaborate exchange systems being formulated with standardized values for shell beads and other items.

When Europeans first explored the California coast during the 1500s and 1600s they encountered some of the most populous, prosperous, and complex hunter-gatherer societies on earth (Erlandson 1997). However, within a short period these groups were decimated by genocide and introduced diseases. Their population levels collapsed to a point where they could no longer sustain their cultural systems, and only a small percentage of the descendants survived.

15.1.5.2 History

Like the Southern Coast Ranges, during the Spanish and Mexican Periods the lands were granted to the missions and individuals who used the lands for livestock grazing. Settlements occurred near the missions and government-related facilities and population numbers were low. Dry farming of various grains was initiated early on, supplementing the production of livestock, which was primarily for their hides. With the Gold Rush, the hide production switched to meat for the miners. Small-scale agriculture, primarily growing vegetables, expanded to fill an increased demand as California's population grew rapidly, but the area remained relatively isolated because of the terrain and the lack of a good harbor or roads. Historic resources include early ranchos, mission lands, agricultural infrastructure, early trails and roads, and coastal landings and fish camps.

15.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

The effects assessment presented in this report does not focus on effects to individual cultural resources. Instead, generalized cultural resource types are described and effects to the generalized cultural resources types are assessed. The assumption here is that all significant cultural resources within the project's APE would be adversely affected and that mitigation measures would be required. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the project planning stages. For this to occur coordination will need to be close between the cultural resource personnel and those planning, preparing, and implementing the project. If avoidance of some cultural resources is possible in an economically and environmentally feasible way, provisions for their continued avoidance and periodic review would be written into the Programmatic Agreement and the Historic Property Management Plan, both of which are described below.

15.2.1 Evaluation Criteria

The significance criteria for cultural resources are based on National Register of Historic Places regulations (36 CFR Part 63), NHPA and its regulations (36 CFR 800), and CEQA (CEQA Guidelines Section 15064.5). It should be noted that the eligibility criteria for listing on the California Register of Historical Resources (Public Resources Code 5024.1) closely parallel

those for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, and all resources formally determined eligible for National Register are automatically listed on the California Register.

A number of cultural resources within the APE of each alternative have been identified; however, most have not been formally evaluated for their National Register (or California Register) significance. The legal and regulatory framework for carrying out such work can be approached in a number of different ways, but all will require inventory and evaluation studies. The preferred approach is to coordinate and integrate NHPA compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act process. Furthermore, because of the compressed schedule for the National Environmental Policy Act process and the amount of time it will take to complete the cultural resources studies, it will be necessary to develop a Programmatic Agreement to comply with Section 106 of the NHPA. The Programmatic Agreement will require the development of specific Historic Property Treatment Plans to mitigate the adverse effects of the project on historic properties.

It is expected that most Section 106 compliance obligations will be met prior to project implementation by mitigation or avoidance. However, it should be noted, depending on the alternative selected, that a long-term plan for managing cultural resources within project lands may be required. That is, the protection of known historic properties must be maintained for the project life, and all inadvertent finds will need to be treated appropriately upon discovery. The preparation of a Historic Property Management Plan will provide the necessary specific guidance for the consideration and treatment of historic properties that may be accidentally affected during the course of the drainage program implementation.

Under Section 106, mitigation is a way of resolving adverse effects to historic properties and is only implemented when an effect occurs. Consequently, in using this criterion, mitigation does not result in “no effect” unless the resource can be avoided.

15.2.2 Assessment Methods

Information about the project area’s cultural history and resources was developed from reviews of the relevant archeological and historical databases, literature, including an extensive collection of earlier project-related documentation, maps, and reports. Also examined were the National Register of Historic Places, California Historic Landmarks, and California Inventory of Historic Resources. A Class I records search of the conveyance alignments for the action alternatives was conducted at the various Information Centers of the California Historical Resources Information System for the appropriate counties including the Central California Information Center at California State University Stanislaus; the Central Coastal Information Center at the University of California, Santa Barbara; the Northwest Information Center at Sonoma State University; and the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center at California State University, Bakersfield. Results of the records search are summarized below.

15.2.3 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would have both negative and positive effects on cultural resources over the 50-year planning horizon.

Changes in cropping patterns would affect cultural resources in a number of different ways. Deep ripping and leveling could further degrade archeological deposits. New irrigation

techniques and drainage may further disturb cultural resources. The construction or removal of agriculture-related structures may also have a direct effect on historic properties.

An increase in land retirement, abandonment, or temporary fallowing may both reduce and increase effects to historic properties. Since many operators would be forced to fallow a portion of their fields in multiyear rotations, effects to archeological resources from plowing, leveling, and other agriculture-related activities may be reduced. Abandonment of historic structures may lead to their destruction and loss. Effects to cultural resources by conversions to nonagricultural land use would vary depending upon the change.

No new collection facilities would be constructed through the 50-year project life. The likelihood of disturbing buried archeological resources would be reduced. On-farm source control measures could increase the likelihood of disturbing cultural resources.

The exact nature of effects to cultural resources under the No Action Alternative would depend on the particular changes in land use which might occur. A Class I records search was not conducted for the No Action Alternative.

In the absence of actual cultural resource site locations, the conservative approach would be to consider that this alternative would have adverse effects on historic properties. The No Action Alternative does not require mitigation.

15.2.4 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Implementation of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative could result in adverse effects to historic properties when compared to the No Action Alternative. Construction of reuse facilities and associated collection/conveyance systems, pumping facilities, RO and biological treatment facilities, evaporation basins, and alternative or compensation wetland habitat mitigation complexes all have the potential to affect historic properties.

No field-level cultural resource reconnaissance studies have been completed for this alternative. Virtually all the lands that would be affected by this alternative have been modified by agricultural practices: leveling, plowing, farm roads, irrigation, and drainage. Most of the conveyance alignments follow existing roads. Scatters of artifacts have been noted for the area. Such scatters are probably the remains of prehistoric archeological sites that have been obliterated by agricultural activities.

A Class I records search for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative revealed five known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. These resources include one prehistoric archaeological site, three isolated prehistoric artifacts, and the historic Crescent Canal. The prehistoric archaeological site has not been evaluated for eligibility to the National Register of Historic Places. The Crescent Canal was recommended ineligible to the National Register at the time it was recorded.

Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by the In-Valley Disposal Alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.5 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Implementation of the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative could result in adverse effects to historic properties when compared to the No Action Alternative. The construction of treatment and disposal facilities, as discussed in Section 15.2.4, has the potential to affect historic properties, though the extent of the facilities necessary may be reduced with a land retirement option. Effects to resources on retired lands may vary, depending on the future use of the lands. Anticipated uses include grazing, fallowing, and dry-land farming, all of which would likely have minimal impacts to historic properties given the current land use practice of irrigated farming.

Additionally, Federal ownership or management of the retired lands may result in increased consideration for cultural resources. Federal undertakings are subject to Section 106 of the NHPA. Any such activities with the potential to affect historic properties, including sale or lease of retired lands, would require a determination of their effect on historic properties.

This alternative has not been inventoried for historic properties. It is anticipated that cultural resources such as prehistoric archaeological sites and historic structures are present on the included lands. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by this alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of this alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.6 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

As with all the land retirement options, implementation of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative could result in adverse effects to historic properties when compared to the No Action Alternative. The construction of treatment and disposal facilities, as discussed in Section 15.2.4, has the potential to affect historic properties, though the extent of the facilities necessary may be reduced with a land retirement option. Effects to resources on retired lands may vary, depending on the future use of the lands. Anticipated uses include grazing, fallowing, and dry-land farming, all of which would likely have minimal impacts to historic properties given the current land use practice of irrigated farming.

Additionally, Federal ownership or management of the retired lands may result in increased consideration for cultural resources. Federal undertakings are subject to Section 106 of the NHPA. Any such activities with the potential to affect historic properties, including sale or lease of retired lands, would require a determination of their effect on historic properties.

This alternative has not been inventoried for historic properties. It is anticipated that cultural resources such as prehistoric archaeological sites and historic structures are present on the included lands. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by this alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of this alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.7 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

As with all the land retirement options, implementation of the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative could result in adverse effects to historic properties when compared to the No Action Alternative. The construction of treatment and disposal facilities, as discussed in Section 15.2.4, has the potential to affect historic properties, though the extent of the facilities necessary may be reduced with a land retirement option. Effects to resources on retired lands may vary, depending on the future use of the lands. Anticipated uses include grazing, fallowing, and dry-land farming, all of which would likely have minimal impacts to historic properties given the current land use practice of irrigated farming.

Additionally, Federal ownership or management of the retired lands may result in increased consideration for cultural resources. Federal undertakings are subject to Section 106 of the NHPA. Any such activities with the potential to affect historic properties, including sale or lease of retired lands, would require a determination of their effect on historic properties.

This alternative has not been inventoried for historic properties. It is anticipated that cultural resources such as prehistoric archaeological sites and historic structures are present on the included lands. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by this alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of this alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but adverse effects to historic properties would be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.8 Ocean Disposal Alternative

Implementation of the Ocean Disposal Alternative could result in adverse effects on cultural resources when compared to the No Action Alternative. These effects could result from construction of the aqueduct, tunnel portals, and pumping plants. Reuse facilities (common to all disposal alternatives) would be developed. An unspecified amount of land would also be disturbed for temporary access/haul roads, staging areas, and disposal of excavated materials from tunnel boring and pipeline construction. All of these activities could have an adverse effect on historic properties. Construction of the extensive network of canals, pipelines, and drains to collect and convey drainwater to reuse facilities could also have direct adverse effects on cultural resources.

No field-level cultural resource reconnaissance studies have been completed specifically for this alternative. Previous surveys were completed for the segment of the alignment that crosses Sunflower Valley and along the coast at Point Estero. Both areas have archeological sites that may be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Prehistoric archeological sites common along southern Coast Range drainages and coastal areas include villages, camps, lithic scatters, and food processing areas. Cemeteries were generally associated with villages. Early historic sites, mainly related to ranching, also are present.

A Class I records search for the Ocean Disposal Alternative revealed 92 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. These resources include 54 prehistoric archaeological sites, 14 isolated prehistoric artifacts, four sites containing both prehistoric and historic components, 16 historic sites, and four resources presently lacking

documentation. Prehistoric site types associated with this alternative include occupation/village sites, burial sites, campsites, lithic scatters, and bedrock milling features. Historic site types include ranch complexes, structures, trash scatters, cemeteries, roads, canals, and a petroleum pipeline. None of the prehistoric sites are known to have been evaluated for eligibility to the National Register of Historic Places. Two of the historic resources, the Crescent Canal and the Chevron Oil petroleum pipeline, were recommended ineligible to the National Register at the time they were recorded.

Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by the Ocean Disposal Alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of the Ocean Disposal Alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.9 Delta Disposal Alternatives

Implementation of either of the Delta Disposal Alternatives could result in adverse effects on cultural resources when compared to the No Action Alternative. These effects could result from construction of the aqueduct (whether fully or partially piped) and pumping plants. An unspecified amount of land would also be disturbed for use as temporary access/haul roads and construction staging areas. A biological treatment facility would be constructed and reuse facilities with their associated collection systems (common to all action alternatives) would be developed. All these actions have the potential to have adverse effects on historic properties.

A substantial amount of previous cultural resource inventory work has been conducted within the study limits of alternatives that dispose of drainwater into the Delta. The previous cultural resources studies, conducted between 1980 and 1983, were completed either by contractors for the Bureau of Reclamation or done in-house. The work was conducted in accordance with the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA and its implementing regulations (CFR 800) at that time. Since then, the NHPA has been amended (1986, 1992) and its implementing regulations revised (1999, 2000).

Cultural resource investigations conducted to date for the Delta Disposal Alternatives covered the area from the northern margins of Tulare Lake to the Chipps Island outlet. The study alignment of these past investigations is similar to, though not identical with, the currently proposed alignment. No specific studies have been completed for the alignment and drainage outfalls west of the Chipps Island outlet (Carquinez Strait outlet). In the previous investigations, a literature and records search was conducted and the data tabulated and mapped. Emphasis was placed on the identification of prehistoric and Native American historic age archeological sites, although databases and records for historic properties were also examined. From these data an attempt was made to find relationships between environmental variables (soils, vegetation, or watercourses) and prehistoric and Native American historic site locations to determine areas that would be most likely to contain such sites. Most of the currently proposed alignment and reuse areas have been greatly altered by agricultural activities and few of the natural contours or drainages remain.

A Class I records search for the Delta Disposal Alternatives revealed 197 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. The portion of the

alignment shared by both the Chipps Island and Carquinez Strait alternatives includes a total of 166 known resources consisting of 42 prehistoric archaeological sites, 13 isolated prehistoric artifacts, two sites containing both prehistoric and historic components, 106 historic sites, one isolated historic artifact, and two additional resources presently lacking documentation.

Prehistoric site types include occupation/village sites, burial sites, campsites, and lithic scatters. Historic site types include town sites, ranch complexes, farms, residences, a school, a church, other structures, trash scatters, cemeteries, ferry locations, roads, canals, bridges, railroads, transmission lines, pumping plants, and power facilities.

One prehistoric occupation/burial site along this portion of the conveyance alignment has been formally determined eligible to the National Register. A second burial location was recommended eligible at the time it was recorded. One historic site, the John Ohm House in Tracy, is listed on the National Register, while bridge 38C-9999 at River Road over Orestimba Creek has also been determined eligible. Five additional historic resources were recommended eligible to the National Register at the time they were recorded. A total of 66 historic sites along this portion of the alignment have been recommended or determined ineligible for listing on the National Register.

There are no known cultural resources recorded along the conveyance alignment specific to the Chipps Island outlet. However, the portion of the Delta Disposal Alternative specific to the Carquinez Strait outlet contains a total of 31 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of the alignment. These resources include nine prehistoric sites, one site containing both prehistoric and historic components, and 21 historic sites. Prehistoric site types include occupation sites, burial sites, and lithic scatters. Historic site types include homesteads, residences, pumping stations, a school, structures, bridges, trash scatters, and the remnants of wooden piers. None of the prehistoric sites along this portion of the alignment appear to have been evaluated for eligibility to the National Register. One historic site, the Southern Pacific Railroad Martinez-Benicia Bridge has been formally determined eligible for the National Register, while nine other historic sites have been recommended ineligible.

Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by either of the Delta Disposal Alternatives. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of either of the Delta Disposal Alternatives on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.10 Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects to cultural resources could be associated with changes in land use, agricultural land retirement, and potential on-farm treatment options. However, without knowing the exact nature and location of these potential actions, it is not feasible to assess the effect on cultural resources.

Should any of the alternatives lead to an expansion of urbanization in the region, they could contribute incrementally to a larger pattern of impacts to cultural resources resulting from increased development (such as the construction of housing, roads, and other infrastructure). However, none of the alternatives being analyzed is expected to contribute to a pattern of increased development in the area. Instead, either the current land use of irrigated agriculture is

expected to continue, or other potential uses including grazing, fallowing, and dryland farming, which are less intensive than the irrigated farming that has already occurred, may be implemented. Furthermore, drainage service supports continued agricultural production and does not encourage urban growth.

While the action alternatives are all likely to have significant adverse effects to historic properties, they are the result of anticipated construction impacts. Cumulative effects to cultural resources in the region beyond the construction impacts are not anticipated from any of the alternatives.

15.2.11 Environmental Effects Summary

Significant effects from the project would occur if resources eligible to the National Register of Historic Places (historic properties), or those considered historical resources under CEQA, were affected in a manner that diminished their integrity or that caused substantial adverse changes in their significance.

Results of the Class 1 records search of known cultural resources within 1 mile of the proposed conveyance alignments are summarized below:

No Action	Undetermined
Proposed Action–In-Valley	5
Ocean Disposal	92
Delta Disposal-Chipps Island	166
Delta Disposal-Carquinez Strait	197

15.2.11.1 No Action Alternative

Changes in cropping patterns, irrigation and drainage methods, and land retirement, abandonment, or temporary fallowing are likely to occur under the No Action Alternative. While such activities may result in effects to cultural resources, the exact location and nature of the effects are not presently known. In the absence of actual cultural resource site locations, the conservative approach would be to consider that this alternative would have adverse effects on historic properties. However, the No Action Alternative does not meet the definition of a Federal undertaking subject to Section 106 of the NHPA; therefore, it does not require mitigation for adverse effects.

15.2.11.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Implementation of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative may result in adverse effects to historic properties through construction of reuse facilities and associated collection/conveyance systems, pumping facilities, RO and biological treatment facilities, evaporation basins, and alternative wetland habitat mitigation complexes. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by the In-Valley Disposal Alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.11.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Implementation of the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative may result in adverse effects to historic properties through construction of collection/conveyance systems, pumping facilities, RO and biological treatment facilities, and evaporation basins necessary for the treatment and disposal of remaining drainage. However, cultural resources on retired lands may receive increased consideration if the lands are acquired or managed by the Federal government. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by this alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.11.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

Implementation of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative may result in adverse effects to historic properties through construction of collection/conveyance systems, pumping facilities, RO and biological treatment facilities, and evaporation basins necessary for the treatment and disposal of remaining drainage. However, cultural resources on retired lands may receive increased consideration if the lands are acquired or managed by the Federal government. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by this alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.11.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Implementation of the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative may result in adverse effects to historic properties through construction of collection/conveyance systems, pumping facilities, RO and biological treatment facilities, and evaporation basins necessary for the treatment and disposal of remaining drainage. However, cultural resources on retired lands may receive increased consideration if the lands are acquired or managed by the Federal government. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by this alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.11.6 Ocean Disposal Alternative

Implementation of the Ocean Disposal Alternative may result in adverse effects to historic properties through construction of the aqueduct, tunnel portals, pumping plants, and reuse

facilities, as well as disturbance to areas used for temporary access/haul roads, staging areas, and disposal of excavated materials. Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by the Ocean Disposal Alternative. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of the Ocean Disposal Alternative on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

15.2.11.7 Delta Disposal Alternatives

Implementation of either of the Delta Disposal Alternatives may result in adverse effects to historic properties from construction of the aqueduct, pumping plants, treatment and reuse facilities, and areas disturbed for use as temporary access/haul roads and construction staging areas.

Mitigation measures would be required in the event that historic properties would be adversely affected by either of the Delta Disposal Alternatives. However, the need for mitigation can be reduced by avoidance during the planning process and periodic review, as written into the Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Thus, the effect of either of the Delta Disposal Alternatives on cultural resources would be significant, but unavoidable adverse effects to historic properties could be resolved through mitigation measures.

Tables 15-1 through 15-8 summarize the effects that the No Action Alternative and action alternatives have on cultural resources. As the exact nature of effects to cultural resources under the No Action Alternative are unknown, it is not possible to differentiate between the No Action Alternative and existing conditions as compared to any of the alternatives, and the two baselines are assumed to be similar.

The action alternatives are all likely to have adverse effects on historic properties; however, mitigation measures could be used to resolve the adverse effects.

**Table 15-1
Summary Comparison of Effects of No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	Undetermined number of known cultural resources. Effects would depend on the changes in land use that might occur. In the absence of actual cultural resource site locations, this alternative would have adverse effects on historic properties. The No Action Alternative does not require mitigation.

**Table 15-2
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	Five known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect.	Five known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Adverse effect.

**Table 15-3
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	Undetermined number of known cultural resources. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect.	Undetermined number of known cultural resources. Adverse effect, also possible increased consideration for cultural resources.

**Table 15-4
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	Undetermined number of known cultural resources. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect.	Undetermined number of known cultural resources. Adverse effect, also possible increased consideration for cultural resources.

**Table 15-5
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	Undetermined number of known cultural resources. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect.	Undetermined number of known cultural resources. Adverse effect, also possible increased consideration for cultural resources.

**Table 15-6
Summary Comparison of Effects of Ocean Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Ocean Disposal Compared to No Action	Ocean Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	92 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect.	92 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Adverse effect.

**Table 15-7
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	166 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect.	166 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Adverse effect.

**Table 15-8
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Cultural Resources	197 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Significant effect; with mitigation = no significant effect.	197 known cultural resources within a 1-mile radius of proposed conveyance alignments. Adverse effect.

15.2.12 Mitigation Recommendations

The action alternatives may all result in adverse effects to historic properties through direct disturbance during construction activities. Such effects may be addressed through mitigation measures designed to eliminate or reduce the adverse effects. Measures that could be taken to resolve adverse effects or reduce effects to not significant levels include inventory, evaluation, and treatment activities conducted in accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA.

Upon selection of an action alternative, a Class III (intensive) cultural resources survey will be undertaken for any areas of the APE which have not been subject to prior survey coverage meeting current professional standards. The purpose of the Class III survey is to locate and record cultural resources that may be affected by project activities. Once cultural resources within the APE have been identified and recorded, ground-disturbing activities can be planned to avoid these resources whenever feasible.

When it is not possible to avoid cultural resources during project implementation, it may be necessary to evaluate the significance of the resources through further research or test excavations. Evaluation would be undertaken to determine whether the resources meet National Register and/or CEQA significance criteria.

Treatment processes can be developed to mitigate the effects of the project on significant resources. Effects to significant cultural resources may be mitigated by a variety of methods, depending on the nature of the particular resource. Such methods may include data recovery, public interpretation, further documentation and recordation, or preservation by other means. Treatment measures would follow specific Historic Property Treatment Plans developed for the project, or would adhere to procedures outlined in a Memorandum of Agreement developed between Reclamation, the State Historic Preservation Officer, and other consulting parties in the Section 106 process.

SECTION SIXTEEN

AESTHETICS

This section describes the existing aesthetics of the San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation project area lands and evaluates potential alterations to regional aesthetics arising from implementation of any of the action alternatives.

16.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

16.1.1 General Environmental Setting

The SLDFR alternatives cut across a wide swath of central California, an area that includes a diversity of landscape and visual resources. The predominating visual feature in the vicinity of the SLDFR drainage study area lands (SLDFR lands) is the relatively flat landscape of the Central Valley. Most of this area is intensively farmed, with irrigated row crops, pastures, and associated agricultural infrastructure being the dominant visual features. Small communities dot the landscape with the riparian woodland along the San Joaquin River, Fresno Slough, and various forks of the Kings River roughly bounding the SLDFR lands on the east. Due to the minimal variation in elevation within the Central Valley, vantage points from which to gain expansive vistas are very few and far between.

To the west of the Central Valley lowlands lie the Coast Ranges, a vast network of individual mountain ranges and valleys extending westward to the Pacific Ocean. Elevations of the ridge tops in the section of the Coast Ranges to the west of the SLDFR lands average between 3,000 and 5,000 feet above sea level. The Salinas Valley is a relatively broad river valley that separates the main body of the Coast Ranges from the Santa Lucia Range immediately adjacent to the Pacific Ocean. Elevations in the Santa Lucia Range are the highest in this section of the Coast Ranges and reach nearly 6,000 feet before plunging to the coastline. Portions of the Santa Lucia Range are included in the Los Padres National Forest. Land uses in the Coast Ranges largely consist of ranching, grazing, and recreation, with expansive vistas of open rangeland, oak-dominated woodland, and undeveloped mountainsides predominating. With the exception

of the Salinas Valley, towns are small and widely dispersed. Larger communities are located along the Salinas River from Salinas in the north to Paso Robles, Atascadero, and Santa Margarita to the south. Due to the significant variation in elevation throughout this area, vantage points from which to observe the surrounding countryside are numerous, though are often relatively difficult to access.

West of the Coast Ranges lies the Pacific Ocean. The coastline in this portion of central California is extremely rugged, with the mountains sometimes plunging over 5,000 feet directly to the sea. South of San Simeon, the Santa Lucia Range veers inland, resulting in a relatively flat coastal shelf between the mountains and the sea. Morro Bay is a broad, crescent-shaped indentation in the coastline in this vicinity, bounded to the north by the promontory of Point Estero. Land uses along this coastal shelf are largely comprised of grazing, ranching, and recreation. Commercial fishing is conducted out of both San Simeon and Morro Bay as well as other smaller coastal communities. The unusual rock outcropping known as Morro Rock dominates vistas seaward from the hills along Morro Bay, as does a large power plant located near the base of the rock. Towns in this area are small in population and light in terms of development intensity. Several state parks are located along the coastline in this region. Due to the significant variation in elevation throughout this area, vantage points from which to observe the surrounding countryside are numerous, though are often relatively difficult to access.

To the north and west of the SLDFR lands, the Coast Ranges bifurcate into two branches: the Santa Cruz Mountains located between the Pacific Ocean and San Francisco Bay and the Diablo Range, separating San Francisco Bay and the Santa Clara Valley from the Central Valley. The Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, formed at the confluence of those two rivers, is located in the Central Valley to the east of a narrow gap in the Diablo Range, generally to the north of Tracy and west of Stockton. The combined flow of the Delta rivers moves westward through this gap, known as the Carquinez Strait, into San Pablo and San Francisco Bays. Land uses in the Delta are largely related to agriculture and industry while areas bordering both the Carquinez Strait and San Pablo/San Francisco Bay are largely industrial and urban and include such communities as Brentwood, Antioch, Pittsburg, Benicia, and Martinez. Much of the land in the Diablo Range south of the Carquinez Strait is comprised of set-aside open space, state park land, and other defined open land. The valleys of the Diablo Range in this area are largely urban and include such communities as Walnut Creek, Concord, Livermore, San Ramon, and Pleasanton. Due to the significant variation in elevation throughout this area, vantage points from which to observe the surrounding countryside are numerous and, in many places, relatively easy to access.

The visual environment in the immediate vicinity of the SLDFR lands is dominated by the presence of irrigated agriculture and its associated industrial infrastructure. Vistas are more extensive in parts of the area dominated by cover crops such as alfalfa and field crops such as cotton. In other areas where orchard crops are more common, vistas are reduced in scope. Figure 16-1 illustrates a typical vista of Central Valley farmland in the vicinity of the SLDFR lands.



Figure 16-1 Central Valley Farmland

Cropping patterns within the SLDFR lands have changed over the years. Some formerly irrigated lands are now used for dryland pasture, wildlife habitat, dryland grain, drainwater reuse areas, and sediment settling basins. Facilities to both deliver water to farms for irrigation (Delta Mendota Canal, California Aqueduct) and remove excess drainage from fields (San Luis Drain, numerous evaporation basins) are interwoven throughout the area and constitute a portion of its predominating visual character.

With the exception of the area adjacent to the Carquinez Strait and the valleys of the Diablo Range, the majority of this section of central California is characterized by a relatively low population density.

16.1.2 Relevant Regulations

Outside of Federal land administered by the U.S. Forest Service and National Park Service, few regulations concern aesthetic resources. Since the land areas being evaluated for the action alternatives fall outside of these lands, applicable regulations are limited to those at the State and local level.

At the State level, the California Scenic Highway Program has the goal of preserving and enhancing the natural beauty of California. Highways designated as scenic offer passing motorists pristine views of natural landscapes devoid of visual intrusions (e.g., buildings, unsightly land uses, noise barriers). The California Scenic Highway Program designates travel routes that are to receive some level of protection for the scenic resources visible from them. Routes are nominated by local governments, generally counties, and must receive approval from the California Scenic Highway Program prior to being officially designated. Standards applicable to designated scenic highways include the regulation of land use and the intensity of development within the scenic corridor (1/4 mile on each side of the highway) through detailed site planning, the control of outdoor advertising, attention to landscaping, and the design and appearance of structures and equipment (California Department of Transportation 1996). Officially designated state scenic highways are listed below under each of the three counties containing SLDFR drainage study area lands.

Local policies articulating visual resource management objectives are typically contained in the General Plans/Comprehensive Plans and Elements adopted by each county and incorporated city in California. Each of the counties that the SLDFR lands are located in has adopted a Scenic Highways Element as part of its General Plan: Kings, Fresno, and Merced counties.

The *Kings County General Plan* (Kings County Planning Department 1998) seeks to ensure that future land uses are compatible with the preservation of scenic highways, protect and enhance those roadways which cross scenic areas or serve as scenic entranceways to cities and communities, preserve roadside landscapes which have high visual quality and contribute to the local environment, assure that overhead utility lines located along scenic routes are placed underground wherever feasible, and design public works projects to minimize tree damage and removal along scenic corridors. Kings County designates the following routes within the general vicinity of the SLDFR lands as a scenic highway:

- State Highway 41 from State Highway 33 south to the county line

The *Fresno County General Plan* (Fresno County Planning and Resource Management Department 1995) seeks to identify a system of scenic roads which traverse land with outstanding or unique natural scenic quality or provide access to regionally significant scenic or recreational areas, and preserve the scenic quality of land adjacent to scenic roads. The use of land adjacent to scenic highways and scenic drives shall be planned in such a manner to preserve scenic amenities. The General Plan prescribes several land use policies designed to achieve this stated goal, including the following: proposed overhead transmission lines and towers shall be routed to minimize detrimental effects on scenic amenities visible from the right-of-way and the installation of signs visible from the right-of-way shall be limited to business identification, on-site real estate, and traffic control signs. Fresno County designates the following routes within the general vicinity of the SLDFR lands as a scenic highway:

- State Highway 198 from Interstate 5 west to the county line (excluding the city of Coalinga);
- Interstate 5 within the county

The *Merced County General Plan* (Merced County Planning and Community Development Department 1990) adopts state standards for protecting designated scenic corridors, including the regulation of land use and the intensity of development through detailed site planning, the control of outdoor advertising, attention to landscaping, and the design and appearance of structures and equipment. Merced County designates the following routes within the general vicinity of the SLDFR lands as a scenic highway:

- State Highway 152 from Interstate 5 west to the county line;
- Interstate 5 from State Highway 152 north to the county line

State- and/or county-designated scenic highways are shown on Figure 16-2.

16.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

This section focuses on effects of the No Action and action alternatives on the visual character of the region. Where applicable, assumptions made regarding construction method, post-construction site restoration, and the effects of potentially required mitigation actions on visual resources are clearly stated.



San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation
17324004

Scenic Highways in Vicinity
of Alternatives

Figure
16-2

16.2.1 Evaluation Criteria

Aesthetic effects are evaluated through an examination of the action's effects on the visual character of a site (or area) and related viewsheds. Visual character is comprised of a combination of elements, including land use, architecture, design, and building height and/or mass. The visual character of a project site is typically evaluated both to the exclusivity of surrounding land uses and within the context of its neighborhood. It is recognized, however, that issues relating to visual character and the degree of associated environmental effects are inherently subjective due to the wide range of possible opinions regarding aesthetic values and qualities.

The scope of the aesthetic effect analysis is confined to the physical effects on viewsheds and on physical attributes of landscape features that define important views. Related effects on ambient air quality (including odors) are examined in Section 11 of this EIS.

Visual effects are also analyzed through an examination of views and/or viewsheds. Viewshed effects are typically characterized by the loss and/or obstruction of scenic vistas or other major views available to the public. View analysis is also based upon the relative visibility of the project feature with regard to viewing location and existing and future development on the site. Effects considered to be significant typically consist of the loss or obstruction of views to the horizon or scenic vistas. Significant effects can also include changes in the character of the viewshed, such as the elimination of natural features, changes to the style or ambience of the community, or the insertion of a prominent feature that challenges the original aesthetic values of the site.

Effects of the action alternatives on aesthetics were examined by (1) comparing the existing visual character of the landscape and the degree to which actions that are associated with each of the alternatives would affect (either contrast or conform with) this character and (2) analyzing changes in the aesthetic experience offered to the public, such as whether a given action would result in a visible change, the duration of any change in the visual character, the distance and viewing conditions under which the change would be visible, and the number of viewers that would be affected.

The *intensity* of the effect can be classified as negligible, minor, moderate, or major. The intensity of the effect is comprised of both the extent and duration of the physical effect:

- A negligible effect would be barely perceptible and confined to a limited viewpoint.
- A minor effect would result in little change to the existing landscape character and minor or temporary effects on viewers.
- A moderate effect would be noticeable to viewers from one or more scenic viewpoints.
- A major effect would cause a substantial change in landscape character or a permanent change to existing viewpoints.

Effect duration can be either short-term (temporary) or long-term (permanent). Though most aesthetics effects are considered to be negative, some can be positive in that the implementation of a specific feature of an alternative would result in an improvement to existing visual character or specific views. For purposes of this evaluation, significant effects will be defined as those of a major intensity and permanent duration. All other effects are considered not significant.

16.2.2 No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative assumes that the SLDFR project facilities would not be implemented to address drainage and water quality problems within and downslope of the SLDFR lands. Under this alternative, no new Federal drainage conveyance facilities would be constructed, nor would additional regional drainwater treatment, conveyance, and disposal facilities be developed beyond those that either existed in 2001 or are currently authorized, funded projects. Thus, visual effects would be limited to changes in existing patterns of land use within the SLDFR lands.

A total of 109,106 acres would be expected to be retired from active agricultural production under this alternative by the year 2050. Given the assumed salt buildup in the soil of these areas, it is assumed that much of this land would convert to unmanaged open space or be used for dry pasture, dryland summer fallow grain operations, fallowing, and other uses consistent with local plans and zoning. Lands remaining in production within drainage-impaired areas would likely be switched over to salt tolerant, low water use crops such as cotton, barley, safflower, and winter annual dairy support crops such as triticale. An increase would likely be seen in fallowed lands during low water supply years. This increase would be in addition to the land retirement described above.

None of these changes in land use would result in the introduction of new visual elements that are not currently present within the SLDFR lands. However, these changes in land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. This effect would be potentially minor and permanent.

Certain components of the GDA's existing Northerly Area reuse facilities are included under No Action. These components would result in an increase in the area planted with salt-tolerant crops and serviced by subsurface drainage systems. However, in the absence of the SLDFR, none of the other components are expected to be implemented. Other on-farm, in-district activities are assumed to occur under No Action, including ongoing use of existing drainage control/reuse measures, on-farm irrigation system improvements, changes in irrigation practices, reallocation of water from drainage-impaired areas to unaffected areas, and other drainwater reduction measures. None of these activities would alter the characteristics of viewsheds within the SLDFR lands, nor would they introduce new visual elements that are not currently present. The visual effects associated with these activities would, at most, consist of a change in cropping patterns on lands that have been historically in agricultural production. This effect would be potentially minor and permanent.

16.2.3 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Under this alternative, aesthetic effects would be limited to the SLDFR lands in Merced, Fresno, and Kings counties. Drainage service would be provided to each of the four subareas: Westlands North, Westlands Central, Westlands South, and Northerly Area. Facilities installed under this alternative would be sized to handle a drainwater volume of 69,645 AF/year. They include a drainwater collection system within each subarea, regional reuse facilities within each subarea (up to 16), four evaporation basins (one in each subarea), an RO treatment facility and Se biotreatment plant adjacent to each of the four evaporation basins, and a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the RO and Se biotreatment facilities. A system to collect groundwater from existing sumps adjacent to the unlined section of the Delta-Mendota Canal and convey it to the Northerly Reuse Area would also be installed.

Approximately 44,106 acres of land would be retired from irrigated agricultural use under this alternative.

The visual character of the areas that would contain these facilities is largely defined by the dominating presence of large agricultural operations and open cropland. The topographic gradient in these areas is virtually flat, offering little opportunity for expansive public viewpoints. Population density in this portion of San Joaquin Valley west of the Fresno Slough and San Joaquin River is very low. The small communities of Firebaugh and Mendota are located in proximity to some of the project facilities. As a result, some residences in these towns could experience some degree of visual effect during both construction and operation.

Aesthetic effects anticipated to be associated with each of the major components of this alternative are as follows:

- Effects caused by installation of the drainage collection system, including the Delta-Mendota Canal drain, are expected to be negligible and temporary during construction only with some elements causing minor and permanent visual effects. These systems would be composed of subsurface pipelines and, following installation, would not be visible above the ground surface except where they cross the canal. The pipeline canal crossing, as well as drain sumps and pumps utilized as part of the collection system, would be visible but consistent with the existing visual character of the area.
- Effects of the up to 16 drainage reuse facilities would be minor and permanent. These facilities would each be comprised of large acreages (totaling 19,000 acres) of farmland underlain by the system of subsurface tile drains delivering drainage from upland fields and a pipeline to convey the reused drainwater to treatment and/or disposal facilities. Above ground level, these facilities would consist of cropland planted with salt-tolerant crops including perennial pasture grasses and legumes. The potential reuse areas consist of lands that either have been or are currently irrigated. Other than a potential permanent change in the type of crop planted on these acres, no changes to the visual character of these sites are anticipated.
- Effects caused by construction and operation of the four RO treatment plants (8 acres) and four Se biotreatment plants (6 acres) (one complex in each subarea) would be minor and permanent. At each of the four locations, the RO treatment and Se biotreatment plants may be visible from surrounding residences and local roads and may alter the overall visual character of the location somewhat. The effect is expected to be minor only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture are already located within the general vicinity.
- Effects associated with installation of the drainwater conveyance system connecting the reuse facilities with the four treatment and disposal facilities are likely to be moderate and permanent. A total of approximately 70.8 miles of buried pipeline would convey reused drainwater from each of the reuse areas to the treatment and disposal facility locations. A total of 16 pumping plants and sumps would be included as part of this conveyance system. Effects associated with the pipeline network would be temporary during construction only. The pumping plants, however, may be visible from surrounding residences and local roads and may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Their effect is expected to be moderate only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture are already located within the general vicinity of each site.

- Effects associated with the four evaporation basins would likely be moderate and permanent. The evaporation basins would cover a maximum potential total of approximately 3,290 acres. Where practical, basins would be located on existing lands that have been retired from agricultural production. Most basins would be surrounded by reuse areas that would act as a buffer zone between the basins and nearby commercial irrigated agriculture. Effects would be permanent as each basin would be visible from ground-level vantage points surrounding the sites. Some of the basins may be visible from nearby residences and local farm roads and may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Their effect is expected to be moderate only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture and other evaporation basins are already located within the general vicinity of each potential site.
- Effects associated with the mitigation wetland complexes anticipated to be constructed as part of this alternative would likely be minor and permanent. The mitigation wetlands could be located in proximity to the evaporation basins or elsewhere in the valley. Their size depends on mitigation requirements negotiated with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (see Sections 20.10.4 and 20.10.5). Effects would be permanent, as each wetland complex would be visible from ground-level vantage points surrounding the sites. Depending on existing land uses in and surrounding these locations, the wetlands may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Natural wetlands do not currently exist in either area, but some are located along Fresno Slough a few miles to the northeast of each site. Effects are expected to be minor only because visibility would be limited to immediately adjacent vantage points and wetlands are located within the general vicinity of each site. In addition, depending on existing land uses at each site, the change to a wetland use for the purpose of providing wildlife habitat may be considered to be a beneficial visual alteration.
- The retirement of approximately 44,106 acres of farmland is expected to occur by the year 2050 under this alternative. Given the assumed salt buildup in the soil of these areas, it is assumed that much of this land would convert to managed open space, primarily dryland farming, grazing, and fallowing. None of these changes in land use/management would result in the introduction of new visual elements that are not currently present within the SLDFR lands. However, these changes in land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. This effect would be potentially minor and permanent.

The In-Valley Disposal Alternative would be generally consistent with the overall visual character of the SLDFR lands and would produce permanent changes at only a few specific locations. The Phase 1 construction period is estimated at 5 years, though individual facilities causing temporary visual effects would be built over a shorter time frame (varies by facility). The effects are not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Designated scenic highways within the general vicinity of the SLDFR lands include Interstate 5, which is located between 8 and 10 miles west of the facility locations and State Highway 152, which passes within 10 miles north of the Northerly Area treatment plant/evaporation basin location. Given the flat topography of the area and the distance of project facilities from each corridor, no visual effects to motorists along these routes are expected.

Figures 16-3 through 16-5 show existing features of the SLDFR lands that are visually similar to some of the features proposed under this alternative (and the other action alternatives) and provide an indication of how elements of this alternative may appear following implementation.



Figure 16-3 Existing San Luis Drain



Figure 16-4 Drainwater Treatment Facility at Panoche Water District



Figure 16-5 Buried Pipeline Alignment

16.2.4 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Under this alternative, aesthetic effects would be limited to the SLDFR lands in Merced, Fresno, and Kings counties. Lands within Westlands having an Se concentration greater than 50 ppb in the shallow groundwater, as well as lands acquired by Westlands, would be retired. Some land in the Northerly Area (Broadview Water District) would also be retired for a total of 92,592 acres of land retirement (including the 44,106 acres to be retired under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative). Drainage service would be provided to lands remaining in production within each of the four subareas: Westlands North, Westlands Central, Westlands South, and Northerly Area. Facilities installed under this alternative would be similar to those for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative but scaled down in size to handle the reduced drainage volume (61,036 AF/year). They would include a drainwater collection system within each subarea, regional reuse facilities within each subarea (up to 16), four evaporation basins (one in each subarea), an RO treatment facility and Se biotreatment plant adjacent to each of the four evaporation basins, and a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the RO and Se biotreatment facilities. A system to collect groundwater from existing sumps adjacent to the unlined section of the Delta-Mendota Canal and convey it to the Northerly Reuse Area would also be installed.

The visual character of the areas that would contain these facilities is largely defined by the dominating presence of large agricultural operations and open cropland. The topographic gradient in these areas is virtually flat, offering little opportunity for expansive public viewpoints. Population density in this portion of the San Joaquin Valley west of Fresno Slough and the San Joaquin River is very low. The small communities of Firebaugh and Mendota are located in proximity to some of the project facilities. As a result, some residences in these towns could experience some degree of visual effect during both construction and operation.

Aesthetic effects anticipated to be associated with each of the major components of this alternative are similar to those for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, except:

- Effects associated with the four evaporation basins would likely be moderate and permanent. The evaporation basins would cover a maximum potential total of approximately 2,890 acres. Where practical, basins would be located on existing lands that have been retired from agricultural production.
- The retirement of approximately 92,592 acres of farmland is expected to occur by the year 2050 under this alternative. Given the assumed salt buildup in the soil of these areas, it is assumed that much of this land would convert to managed open space, primarily dryland farming, grazing, and fallowing (Figures 16-6, 16-7, and 16-8). None of these changes in land use/management would result in the introduction of new visual elements that are not currently present within the SLDFR lands. However, these changes could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts, as would likely be the case. The spatial distribution of the lands expected to be retired under this alternative would likely result in contiguous areas within the Westlands North, Westlands Central, and Westlands South subareas being removed from irrigated agriculture. This effect would be potentially minor and permanent.



Source: Reclamation Land Retirement Program

**Figure 16-6 Dryland Farming
(Barley Grown in a Good Rainfall Year in Tranquility Area)**



Source: Reclamation Land Retirement Program

Figure 16-7 Example of Grazing (Sheep in Background)



Source: Reclamation Land Retirement Program

Figure 16-8 Disked Fallow Land in Westlands

The In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would be generally consistent with the overall visual character of the SLDFR lands and would produce permanent changes at only a few specific locations. The construction period is estimated at approximately 4 years, though individual facilities causing temporary visual effects would be built over a shorter time frame (varies by facility). The effects are not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Designated scenic highways within the general vicinity of the SLDFR lands include Interstate 5, which is located between 8 and 10 miles west of the facility locations, and State Highway 152, which passes within 10 miles north of the Northerly Area treatment plant/evaporation basin location. Given the flat topography of the area and the distance of project facilities from each corridor, no visual effects to motorists along these routes are expected.

16.2.5 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

Under this alternative, aesthetic effects would be limited to the SLDFR lands in Merced, Fresno, and Kings counties. Lands within Westlands having an Se concentration greater than 20 ppb, as well as lands acquired by Westlands, would be retired. Some land in the Northerly Area (Broadview Water District) would also be retired for a total of 193,956 acres of land retirement (including the 44,106 acres to be retired under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative). Drainage service (for 45,287 AF/year) would be provided to lands remaining in production within each of the four subareas: Westlands North, Westlands Central, Westlands South, and Northerly Area. Facilities installed under this alternative would be similar to those for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative but scaled down to handle the reduced drainage volume. Facilities would include a drainwater collection system within each subarea, regional reuse facilities within each subarea (up to 16), four evaporation basins (one in each subarea), an RO treatment facility and Se biotreatment plant adjacent to each of the four evaporation basins, and a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the RO and Se biotreatment facilities. A system to collect groundwater from existing sumps adjacent to the unlined section of the Delta-Mendota Canal and convey it to the Northerly Reuse Area would also be installed.

The visual character of the areas that would contain these facilities is largely defined by the dominating presence of large agricultural operations and open cropland. The topographic gradient in these areas is virtually flat, offering little opportunity for expansive public viewpoints. Population density in this portion of the San Joaquin Valley west of Fresno Slough and the San Joaquin River is very low. The small communities of Firebaugh and Mendota are located in proximity to some of the project facilities. As a result, some residences in these towns could experience some degree of visual effect during both construction and operation.

Aesthetic effects anticipated to be associated with each of the major components of this alternative are similar to those for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, except:

- Effects associated with the four evaporation basins would likely be moderate and permanent. The evaporation basins would cover a maximum potential total of approximately 2,150 acres. Where practical, basins would be located on existing lands that have been retired from agricultural production.
- The retirement of approximately 193,956 acres of farmland is expected to occur by the year 2050 under this alternative. Given the assumed salt buildup in the soil of these areas, it is

assumed that much of this land would convert to managed open space, primarily dryland farming, grazing, and fallowing. None of these changes in land use/management would result in the introduction of new visual elements that are not currently present within the project area lands. However, these changes could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts, as would likely be the case. The spatial distribution of the lands expected to be retired under this alternative would likely result in contiguous areas within the Westlands North, Westlands Central, and Westlands South subareas being removed from irrigated agriculture. This effect would be potentially moderate and permanent.

The In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would be generally consistent with the overall visual character of project area lands. Permanent changes would occur throughout the project area lands, however, due to extensive land retirement. The construction period is estimated at approximately 3 years, though individual facilities causing temporary visual effects would be built over a shorter time frame (varies by facility). The effects are not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Designated scenic highways within the general vicinity of project area lands include Interstate 5, which is located between 8 and 10 miles west of the facility locations, and State Highway 152, which passes within 10 miles north of the Northerly Area treatment plant/evaporation basin location. Given the flat topography of the area and the distance of project facilities from each corridor, no visual effects to motorists along these routes are expected.

16.2.6 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Under this alternative, aesthetic effects would be limited to project area lands in Merced, Fresno, and Kings counties. All drainage-impaired lands within the Westlands would be retired. Some land in the Northerly Area (Broadview Water District) would also be retired for a total of 308,000 acres of land retirement (including the 44,106 acres to be retired under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative). Drainage service would be provided to lands remaining in production within the Northerly Area. Facilities installed under this alternative would handle 26,830 AF/year of drainwater and include a drainwater collection system within the Northerly Area, regional reuse facilities within the Northerly Area, one evaporation basin, an RO treatment facility and Se biotreatment plant adjacent to the evaporation basin, and a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each reuse area and delivering it to the RO and Se biotreatment facility. A system to collect groundwater from existing sumps adjacent to the unlined section of the Delta-Mendota Canal and convey it to the Northerly Reuse Area would also be installed.

The visual character of the areas that would contain these facilities is largely defined by the dominating presence of large agricultural operations and open cropland. The topographic gradient in these areas is virtually flat, offering little opportunity for expansive public viewpoints. Population density in this portion of the San Joaquin Valley west of Fresno Slough and the San Joaquin River is very low. The small communities of Firebaugh and Mendota are located in proximity to some of the project facilities. As a result, some residences in these towns could experience some degree of visual effect during both construction and operation.

Aesthetic effects anticipated to be associated with each of the major components of this alternative are similar to those of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative for the Northerly Area, with no effect in Westlands because drainage service would not be provided:

- Effects associated with installation of the drainwater conveyance system connecting the reuse facilities with the treatment facility are likely to be negligible and temporary. A total of approximately 1.1 miles of buried pipeline would convey reused drainwater from each of the reuse areas to the treatment and disposal facility location. Effects associated with the pipeline network would be temporary during construction only.
- Effects associated with the evaporation basin would likely be moderate and permanent. The evaporation basin would cover a maximum potential area of approximately 1,270 acres. The Northerly Area evaporation basin would be contiguous to an existing drainwater reuse site (Grassland Bypass Project) that would act as a buffer zone between the basin and nearby commercial irrigated agriculture. Effects would be permanent as the basin would be visible from ground-level vantage points surrounding the site. The basin may be visible from nearby residences and local farm roads and may alter the overall visual character of the location to some degree. This effect is expected to be moderate only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture and other evaporation basins are already located within the general vicinity of the site.
- The retirement of approximately 308,000 acres of farmland is expected to occur by the year 2050 under this alternative. Given the assumed salt buildup in the soil of these areas, it is assumed that much of this land would convert to managed open space, primarily dryland farming, grazing, and fallowing. None of these changes in land use would result in the introduction of new visual elements that are not currently present within the project area lands. However, these changes in land use would likely produce a visual effect simply due to the large number of acres to be retired from irrigated agriculture. The majority of this acreage would be located in contiguous tracts, with the result being that all of the drainage-impaired lands within the Westlands North, Westlands Central, and Westlands South subareas would be removed from irrigated agriculture. This effect would be potentially moderate and permanent.

The In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative would be generally consistent with the overall visual character of the project area lands. Permanent changes would occur throughout the SLDFR lands, however, due to extensive land retirement. The construction period is estimated at 2 years (by 2009), though individual facilities causing temporary visual effects would be built over a shorter time frame (varies by facility). The effects are not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Designated scenic highways within the general vicinity of the SLDFR lands include Interstate 5, which is located between 8 and 10 miles west of the facility locations, and State Highway 152, which passes within 10 miles north of the Northerly Area treatment plant/evaporation basin location. Given the flat topography of the area and the distance of project facilities from each corridor, no visual effects to motorists along these routes are expected.

16.2.7 Ocean Disposal Alternative

Under this alternative, potential aesthetic effects would extend from the SLDFR lands south and west from San Joaquin Valley through the Coast Ranges to Estero Bay at the Pacific Ocean. Areas potentially affected would include portions of Kings, Fresno, Merced, Kern, and San Luis Obispo counties. Drainage service would be provided to each of the four subareas: Westlands North, Westlands Central, Westlands South, and Northerly Area. Facilities installed under this alternative would include a drainage collection system within each subarea, drainwater reuse facilities within each subarea, a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the pipeline, and a system of buried pipelines and tunnels to deliver drainwater from the SLDFR lands to Estero Bay.

The visual character of the areas that would contain these facilities varies greatly along the route of the system. The northern segment of the system, in and around the SLDFR lands, is largely defined by the dominating presence of large agricultural operations and open cropland. Moving to the south, the dominance of irrigated agriculture lessens and the land is largely in undeveloped open space used for ranching, grazing, and oil/gas production. The Kettleman Hills, Temblor Range, and Santa Lucia Range form the major topographic barriers comprising the Coast Ranges along the system route. Elevations reach as high as 3,000 to 4,000 feet in the vicinity of the route, offering the potential for expansive vistas of the construction zone at various points along the route. The Coast Ranges are largely open space with ranching, grazing, and some vineyard land use dominating. Closer to the ocean, the mountains are more heavily forested (oak woodland). A few small settlements are located along the potential route (Firebaugh, Mendota, Kettleman City, Cholame, Shandon, and Cayucos). The larger urban center of Paso Robles is located approximately 5 miles north of the route. Population density along the entire route is low, with the exception of the aforementioned communities. Some residences in these communities could experience some degree of visual effect during both construction and operation.

Aesthetic effects anticipated to be associated with each of the major components of this alternative are as follows:

- Effects caused by installation of the drainage collection system, including the Delta-Mendota Canal drain, are expected to be negligible and temporary during construction only with some elements causing minor and permanent visual effects. These systems would be composed of subsurface pipelines and, following installation, would not be visible above the ground surface except where they cross the canal. The pipeline canal crossing, as well as drain sumps and pumps utilized as part of the collection system, would be visible but consistent with the existing visual character of the area.
- Effects of the up to 16 drainage reuse facilities would be minor and permanent. These facilities would each be comprised of large acreages (totaling 19,000 acres) of farmland underlain by the system of subsurface tile drains delivering drainage from upland fields and a pipeline to convey the reused drainwater to treatment and/or disposal facilities. Above ground level, these facilities would consist of cropland planted with salt-tolerant crops including perennial pasture grasses and legumes. The potential reuse areas consist of lands that either have been or are currently irrigated. Other than a potential permanent change in the type of crop planted on these acres, no changes to the visual character of these sites are anticipated.

- Effects associated with installation of the drainwater conveyance system connecting the reuse facilities with the aqueduct are likely to be moderate and permanent. A series of pumping plants and an associated network of buried pipelines would be constructed to convey drainwater from the reuse facilities upgradient to the aqueduct. Effects associated with the pipeline network would be temporary during construction only. The pumping plants, however, may be visible from surrounding residences and local roads and, may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Their effect is expected to be moderate only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture are already located within the general vicinity of each site.
- Effects associated with installation of the Kettleman City aqueduct to convey drainwater from the San Luis Unit over the Kettleman Hills and across Kettleman Plain to the Temblor Range are anticipated to be moderate and permanent. This 46-mile-long facility would include the construction of five pumping plants and would be located in an area of open cropland, grazing land, and foothills. Effects associated with the buried pipeline would be temporary during the construction phase only. However, the five pumping plants may be visible from surrounding residences and local or State highways and may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Their effect is expected to be moderate only because of their relatively small size and distance from viewing corridors.
- Bluestone Tunnel would connect the western end of the Kettleman City pipeline with the eastern end of the Paso Robles pipeline and would pass under Bluestone Ridge in the Temblor Range at an elevation of 1,850 feet. The eastern portal of this 1.23-mile-long tunnel may be visible from State Highway 41, while the western portal would likely be concealed from regional vantage points. Effects associated with this facility are expected to be minor and permanent.
- Effects associated with installation of the Paso Robles pipeline to convey drainwater from Bluestone Tunnel through Cholame Valley to the Santa Lucia Range are anticipated to be moderate and permanent. This 43-mile-long facility would include the construction of one pumping plant and would be located in an area of open cropland, grazing land, and vineyards with some rural residential development. Effects associated with the buried pipeline would be temporary during the construction phase only. However, the pumping plant may be visible from State Highway 46 and may alter the overall visual character of the location due to the undeveloped nature of the surrounding area and its proximity to the highway corridor. The Salinas River crossing south of Paso Robles would also be visible from along the river corridor. However, effects are expected to be moderate only as similar landscape features are present in these areas.
- Two tunnels, Santa Rita and Santa Lucia tunnels, would convey the drainwater through the Santa Lucia Range at an approximate elevation of 1,300 feet. A 1.11-mile-long siphon would connect these two tunnels. Both portals of Santa Rita Tunnel may be visible from State Highway 46. The Santa Lucia Tunnel would be concealed from regional vantage points. Effects associated with these facilities would be expected to be minor and permanent.
- Effects associated with the 11.35-mile-long buried Cottontail pipeline conveying drainwater from Santa Lucia Tunnel to Estero Bay at the Pacific Ocean would be moderate and temporary during construction only.

- Effects associated with the Point Estero outfall would be moderate and temporary. Construction of this pipe (including a 1.44-mile-long underwater segment leading to the outfall) would temporarily alter the existing visual character of the construction zone but would not result in any permanent changes to views of the location.
- The retirement of approximately 44,106 acres of farmland is expected to occur by the year 2050 under this alternative. Given the assumed salt buildup in the soil of these areas, it is assumed that much of this land would convert to managed open space, primarily dryland farming, grazing, and fallowing. None of these changes in land use/management would result in the introduction of new visual elements that are not currently present within the SLDFR lands. However, these changes in land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. This effect would be potentially minor and permanent.

The Ocean Disposal Alternative would be generally consistent with the overall visual character of the SLDFR lands and adjacent areas in San Joaquin Valley but may visually conflict with some open space land uses in the trans-Coast Ranges portion of the route. Nonetheless, permanent effects would be generated at only a few specific locations. The construction period is estimated at about 7 years, though individual facilities causing temporary visual effects would be built over a shorter time frame (varies by facility). Except in wooded areas intersecting the pipeline corridor, the land surface along the pipeline route would be restored to pre-construction conditions and visual effects would be temporary. In wooded areas, trees removed during pipeline construction would not be replanted, resulting in a permanent alteration of the visual character. Overall, the effect on visual resources is not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Designated scenic highways within the general vicinity of the area of effect under this alternative include Interstate 5, which is located between 8 and 10 miles west of the facility locations; State Highway 152, which passes within 10 miles north of the Northerly Area reuse facility location; State Highway 41 and State Highway 46, which parallel the pipeline and tunnel route through the Coast Ranges; U.S. Highway 101, which crosses the pipeline route south of Paso Robles; and State Highway 1, which crosses the Cottontail pipeline portion of the route north of Cayucos. Given the relatively flat topography of the area along State Highway 152 and the distance of project facilities from this corridor and from the designated portion of the Interstate 5 corridor, no visual effects to motorists along either route are expected. Potential visual effects to motorists along State Highways 41 and 46 are expected to be moderate but permanent. Potential visual effects to motorists along U.S. Highway 101 are expected to be minor and permanent at the point of crossing only. Potential visual effects to motorists along State Highway 1 are expected to be minor and temporary during construction only. Overall, the effect on visual resources is not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.8 Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

Under this alternative, potential aesthetic effects would occur from the SLDFR lands north and west down San Joaquin Valley and into the vicinity of the Delta. Areas potentially affected would include portions of Kings, Fresno, Merced, Stanislaus, San Joaquin, Alameda, and Contra Costa counties. Drainage service would be provided to each of the four subareas: Westlands North, Westlands Central, Westlands South, and Northerly Area. Facilities installed under this

alternative would include a drainage collection system within each subarea, drainage reuse facilities within each subarea, a conveyance system for collecting reused drainwater from each subarea and delivering it to the Delta conveyance system, a Se biotreatment facility, and the Delta conveyance system consisting of a network of open canals, pumping plants, and buried pipelines and incorporating the existing San Luis Drain.

The visual character of the areas that would contain these facilities is largely defined by the dominating presence of large agricultural operations and open cropland, particularly in the San Joaquin Valley portion of the system. The northwestern quarter of the route contains significant urban and industrial development, particularly around the communities of Tracy, Brentwood, and Antioch. The topographic gradient in the San Joaquin Valley portion of the system is virtually flat, offering little opportunity for expansive public viewpoints. West of Tracy, however, the system's route would lie adjacent to the eastern edge of the Diablo Range and could be visible from elevated vantage points in the mountains from this area north and west to Antioch, though features would not be visually prominent. Population density in the San Joaquin Valley portion of the route is low, with the exception of the area around Tracy. The small communities of Firebaugh, Mendota, Los Banos, and Westley are located in proximity to some of the project facilities in San Joaquin Valley. As a result, some residences in these towns could experience some degree of visual effect during both construction and operation. The system would pass to the south and west of the growing Tracy area and would go directly through Byron, Brentwood, Antioch, and Pittsburg. Residents in each of these urban areas could experience some degree of visual effect during both project construction and operation.

Aesthetic effects anticipated to be associated with each of the major components of this alternative are as follows:

- Effects caused by installation of the drainage collection system, including the Delta-Mendota Canal drain, are expected to be negligible and temporary during construction only with some elements causing minor and permanent visual effects. These systems would be composed of subsurface pipelines and, following installation, would not be visible above the ground surface except where they cross the canal. The pipeline canal crossing, as well as drain sumps and pumps utilized as part of the collection system, would be visible but consistent with the existing visual character of the area.
- Effects of the up to 16 drainage reuse facilities would be minor and permanent. These facilities would each be comprised of large acreages (totaling 19,000 acres) of farmland underlain by the system of subsurface tile drains delivering drainage from upland fields and a pipeline to convey the reused drainwater to treatment and/or disposal facilities. Above ground level, these facilities would consist of cropland planted with salt-tolerant crops including perennial pasture grasses and legumes. The potential reuse areas consist of lands that either have been or are currently irrigated. Other than a potential permanent change in the type of crop planted on these acres, no changes to the visual character of these sites are anticipated.
- Effects associated with installation of the drainwater conveyance system connecting the reuse facilities with the Delta conveyance system are likely to be moderate and permanent. A series of pumping plants and an associated network of buried pipelines would be constructed to convey drainwater from the reuse facilities upgradient to the Delta conveyance system. Effects associated with the pipeline network would be temporary during construction only.

The pumping plants, however, may be visible from surrounding residences and local roads and may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Their effect is expected to be moderate only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture are already located within the general vicinity of each site.

- Effects caused by construction and operation of the Se biotreatment plant (8 acres) would be minor and permanent. The Se biotreatment plant may be visible from surrounding residences and local roads and may alter the overall visual character of the location somewhat. The effect is expected to be minor only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture are already located within the general vicinity.
- Effects associated with installation of a canal and associated pumping plant to convey drainwater from the Westlands South reuse areas to the southern end of the San Luis Drain are anticipated to be minor and permanent. This facility would be located in an area of open cropland. As other open canals exist in the vicinity, the new canal would be expected to alter the existing visual character of the locale.
- Effects associated with the use of the existing San Luis Drain to convey the collected drainwater north to Salt Slough in Kesterson National Wildlife Refuge (northern end of existing drain) would be expected to be negligible and permanent. Other than a change in the quantity of water in the Drain at different times of the year, no visual effects would be expected. Three pumping plants would be constructed along the Drain. These plants may be visible from surrounding residences and local roads and may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Their effect is expected to be moderate only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture are already located within the general vicinity of each site.
- The conveyance system from the northern end of the San Luis Drain to the discharge point in Pittsburg would be comprised of a combination of buried pipeline and open canals. Visual effects associated with this portion of the system are expected to be moderate and permanent. The portions of the route that would consist of open canals are generally in sparsely populated areas of agricultural or open space land west of the San Joaquin River in Stanislaus and southern San Joaquin counties. Another canal segment is in a marginally more densely populated area of eastern Contra Costa and Alameda counties and western San Joaquin County (from Brentwood to Bethany). As other open canals exist in these areas, this alternative would not be expected to alter the existing visual character of the locale. However, views from some residences along the route could be affected. For the pipeline segments, effects would be temporary during construction only. In addition to the linear facilities, two pumping plants would be constructed (one east of Interstate 5 north of Vernalis and another at Brentwood). These plants may be visible from surrounding residences and local roads and may alter the overall visual character of each location somewhat. Their effect is expected to be moderate only because other industrial facilities associated with existing agriculture are already located within the general vicinity of each site.
- Effects associated with the discharge pipe at Chipps Island in the Delta (at Pittsburg) would be moderate and temporary. Construction of this pipe (including an 1-mile-long underwater segment leading to the outfall) would temporarily alter the existing visual character of the construction zone but would not result in any permanent aesthetic change.

- The retirement of approximately 44,106 acres of farmland is expected to occur by the year 2050 under this alternative. Given the assumed salt buildup in the soil of these areas, it is assumed that much of this land would simply convert to unmanaged open space. The remainder would be used for dry pasture, dryland summer fallow grain operations, recreation, wildlife habitat, or flood detention basins. None of these changes in land use would result in the introduction of new visual elements that are not currently present within the SLDFR lands. However, these changes in land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. This effect would be potentially minor and permanent.

The Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative would be generally consistent with the overall visual character of the SLDFR lands and adjacent areas in San Joaquin Valley but may visually conflict with some urban land uses in the Tracy, Brentwood, Antioch, and Pittsburg areas. Nonetheless, permanent effects would be generated at only a few specific locations. The construction period is estimated at about 6 years, though individual facilities causing temporary visual effects would be built over a shorter time frame (varies by facility). The overall effect is not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Designated scenic highways within the general vicinity of the lands to be affected under this alternative include Interstate 5, which is located between 8 and 10 miles west of the facility locations; State Highway 152, which passes within 10 miles north of the Northerly Area pumping plant location; Interstate 580, which is located between 1 and 3 miles west of the pipeline location; and State Highway 4, which crosses the pipeline/open canal route near Brentwood. Given the relatively flat topography of the area along State Highway 152 and the distance of facilities from this corridor, no visual effects to motorists along this route are anticipated. Potential visual effects to motorists along Interstates 5 and 580 may occur as segments of these highways are located at higher elevations along the eastern foothills of the Diablo Range. It is possible that some project features may be visible from parts of each route. However, any effects are expected to be minor and permanent only as facilities constructed under this alternative would be similar in appearance to other visual features observable from these corridors and would be located at some distance from travelers on these routes. Potential visual effects to motorists along State Highway 4 would either be minor and temporary during construction only (buried pipeline) or minor and permanent (open canal). The overall effect on scenic highways is not significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.9 Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

This alternative is the same as the Chippis Island outfall with the exception that the buried pipeline would extend west from Pittsburg to Crockett along Suisun Bay and an outfall in Carquinez Strait would be constructed.

Effects associated with this alternative would be the same as those associated with the Delta – Chippis Island Disposal Alternative except that moderate and temporary effects associated with installation of the pipeline segment from Pittsburg to Crockett would occur. Though most of the area along this route is currently industrial and/or commercial, views from some residences in Martinez and Crockett could be affected during construction. Similarly, views from East Bay Regional Park District lands along the Carquinez Strait could be affected during pipeline and outfall construction.

Six years of construction time is currently anticipated for this alternative (similar to the Chipps Island discharge), and no other designated scenic highways would be affected.

16.2.10 Cumulative Effects

Under the No Action Alternative, lands remaining in production within drainage-impaired areas would likely be switched over to salt-tolerant, low-water-use crops such as cotton, barley, safflower, and winter annual dairy support crops such as triticale. An increase would also likely be seen in acreage fallowed during low-water-supply years. These effects, in concert with other potential actions affecting cropping patterns within the San Joaquin Valley portion of the project area, could over time cumulatively affect the visual character of the western valley. However, due to the lack of current urban growth pressure along the western side of the San Joaquin Valley, potential cumulative effects on aesthetics are not likely to be significant.

The cumulative effects of the action alternatives with other actions affecting land uses and the visual character of the areas described in this EIS are expected to be minor. The conversion of land in active agricultural production on the western side of San Joaquin Valley to drainage management facilities is not expected to result in significant alterations to the existing visual character of the region because new uses and land management activities are expected to be largely consistent with existing agricultural and other open-space land uses in the area. Land retirement associated with the action alternatives would not convert any acreage to nonagricultural uses and, thus, would not be expected to contribute to the incremental effects of other actions on viewshed character. Similarly, no features of the action alternatives are expected to contribute to local or regional population growth or facilitate additional industrial development. Most of the aesthetics-related effects of the action alternatives would occur in comparatively remote areas where little growth pressure occurs. As such, the likelihood that any cumulative aesthetic effects would accrue to the action alternatives along with other reasonably foreseeable future actions is low.

16.2.11 Environmental Effects Summary

16.2.11.1 No Action Alternative

- The No Action Alternative would not introduce any new visual elements when compared to existing land uses in the SLDFR area. However, changes in agricultural land use could produce some minor permanent visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts.

16.2.11.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

- The In-Valley Disposal Alternative would alter the visual character at the specific sites where the reuse, treatment, and evaporation basin facilities would be located, but would not introduce any new visual elements to these areas when compared to existing land uses in the SLDFR area. Changes in agricultural land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. None of these effects would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.11.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

- The In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative would alter the visual character at the specific sites where the reuse, treatment, and evaporation basin facilities would be located, but would not introduce any new visual elements to these areas when compared to existing land uses in the SLDFR area. Changes in agricultural land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. None of these effects would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.11.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

- The In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative would alter the visual character at the specific sites where the reuse, treatment, and evaporation basin facilities would be located, but would not introduce any new visual elements to these areas when compared to existing land uses in the SLDFR area. Changes in agricultural land use could produce some visual effect, particularly where the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. None of these effects would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.11.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

- The In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative would alter the visual character at the specific site in the Northerly Area where the reuse, treatment, and evaporation basin facilities would be located, but would not introduce any new visual elements to these areas when compared to existing land uses in the SLDFR area. Extensive changes in agricultural land use patterns caused by land retirement could produce some visual effect, particularly where retired acres are located in contiguous tracts within Westlands. None of these effects would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.11.6 Ocean Disposal Alternative

- The Ocean Disposal Alternative would alter the visual character at the specific sites where the pumping station, pipeline, and tunnel facilities would be located, but would not introduce any new readily visible features to these areas when compared to existing land uses in the SLDFR area and along the alternative route. Changes in agricultural land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. Effects to motorists along some designated scenic highways would occur. None of these effects would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.11.7 Delta – Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

- The Delta – Chipps Island Disposal Alternative would alter the visual character at the specific sites where the pumping station, pipeline, and canal facilities would be located, but would not introduce any new readily visible features to these areas when compared to existing land uses in the project area. Changes in agricultural land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. Effects to

motorists along some designated scenic highways would occur. None of these effects would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

16.2.11.8 Delta – Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

- The Delta – Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative would alter the visual character at the specific sites where the pumping station, pipeline, and canal facilities would be located, but would not introduce any new readily visible features to these areas when compared to existing land uses in the project area. Changes in agricultural land use could produce some visual effect, particularly if the retired acres are located in contiguous tracts. Effects to motorists along some designated scenic highways would occur. None of these effects would be significant when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Tables 16-1 through 16-8 summarize the effects that the No Action Alternative and the Action Alternatives have on aesthetics.

**Table 16-1
Summary Comparison of Effects of No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. Changes in agricultural land use. Minimal effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced.

**Table 16-2
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. No significant effect.	Minor or moderate visual effects due to facility development. Minimal effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced along Highways 5 and 152. No significant effect.	No visual effects to motorists along Highways 5 and 152. No effect.

**Table 16-3
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. No significant effect.	Minor or moderate visual effects due to facility development. Minimal effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced along Highways 5 and 152. No significant effect.	No visual effects to motorists along Highways 5 and 152. No effect.

**Table 16-4
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. No significant effect.	Minor or moderate visual effects due to facility development. Minor visual effects due to land retirement. Minimal effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced along Highways 5 and 152. No significant effect.	No visual effects to motorists along Highways 5 and 152. No effect.

**Table 16-5
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. No significant effect.	Minor or moderate visual effects due to facility development. Moderate visual effects due to land retirement in Westlands. Moderate effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced along Highways 5 and 152. No significant effect.	No visual effects to motorists along Highways 5 and 152. No effect.

**Table 16-6
Summary Comparison of Effects of Ocean Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Ocean Disposal Compared to No Action	Ocean Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. No significant effect.	Minor or moderate visual effects due to facility development. Minimal effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced along Highways 5, 152, 41, 46, 101, and 1. No significant effect.	Minor visual effects to motorists along Highways 5, 152, 41, 46, 101, and 1. Minimal effect.

**Table 16-7
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. No significant effect.	Minor or moderate visual effects due to facility development. Minimal effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced along Highways 5, 152, 580, and 4. No significant effect.	Minor visual effects to motorists along Highways 5, 152, 580, and 4. Minimal effect.

**Table 16-8
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to Existing Condition
Overall Visual Characteristics	No new visual elements introduced. No significant effect.	Minor or moderate visual effects due to facility development. Minimal effect.
Scenic Highways	No new visual elements introduced along Highways 5, 152, 580, and 4. No significant effect.	Minor visual effects to motorists along Highways 5, 152, 580, and 4. Minimal effect.

16.2.12 Mitigation Recommendations

None of the effects on visual resources are significant, so no mitigation is required.

SECTION SEVENTEEN

REGIONAL ECONOMICS

This section describes the regional economics setting for the San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation and identifies any potential adverse effects of the alternatives. Conditions of the regional economy are described for the area affected by the action alternatives in the Affected Environment section. The evaluation approach and model used to predict the effects of each drainage disposal alternative is described in the Environmental Consequences section, as are impacts to the regional economy of each alternative. Changes to specific economic indicators are projected out 50 years into the future for the No Action Alternative, as well as for all action alternatives. Specific economic indicators used in the regional economic analysis are output, personal income, and employment.

17.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

17.1.1 Population

The San Luis Unit is located within Fresno, Kings, and Merced counties in western San Joaquin Valley. These counties comprise the primary affected area under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative. Other counties could be affected by different alternatives. The Delta Disposal Alternatives would affect Alameda, Contra Costa, San Joaquin, and Stanislaus counties, while the Ocean Disposal Alternative would also affect Kern and San Luis Obispo counties. For purposes of analyzing the regional economic effects of the different alternatives, the analysis region is defined as all nine counties.

Population in the nine-county San Luis region has grown from 3,141,000 in 1970 to 5,451,000 in 2000, a 74 percent increase, an equivalent annual growth rate of almost 1.9 percent (U.S. Census Bureau) Population categorized by age and race for 1990 and 2000 is shown in Table 17-1.

Table 17-1
Population by Category, Nine-County San Luis Region, 1990 and 2000

Population	1990		2000	
	Number	% of Total	Number	% of Total
By Gender	4,642,000		5,451,000	
Male	2,311,000	49.78	2,720,000	49.90
Female	2,331,000	50.22	2,731,000	50.10
By Age				
Under 20 years	1,415,000	30.48	1,715,000	31.46
65 years and over	494,000	10.64	568,000	10.42
By Race				
White			3,201,000	58.72
Black			460,000	8.44
American Indian & Alaska Native			57,000	1.05
Asian			594,000	10.90
Native Hawaiian & Other Pacific Islander			19,000	0.35
Some other race			840,000	15.41
Two or more races			280,000	5.14
Hispanic or Latino (of any race)			1,553,000	28.49
Not Hispanic or Latino			3,898,000	72.51

Source: U.S. Census Bureau

17.1.2 Employment

Employment in the region grew from 1,319,000 jobs in 1970 to just over 2,852,000 jobs in 2000, or 2.6 percent per year. The largest employment sector was Services and Professional, which comprised 50 percent of the total jobs in 1970 and over 62 percent of the total jobs in 2000. The Services and Professional sector was also the fastest growing sector during this period of time with an increase of more than 1.12 million jobs. Even though the number of jobs increased from 1970 to 2000 in all employment sectors, Construction was the only sector, other than Services and Professional, that grew as a percent of total employment over this period. The respective shares of Government, Mining, Manufacturing, and the Farm and Agricultural Services sectors all decreased. Government fell from over 22 percent of total employment in 1970 to just over 14 percent in 2000, manufacturing fell from 13.5 to 8.8 percent, and mining fell from 0.8 to 0.5 percent. Even though Farm and Agricultural Services decreased only slightly from 8.8 to 8.2 percent, Agricultural Services actually increased from 1.8 to 4.3 percent while on-farm employment decreased from 7.0 percent in 1970 to 3.8 percent in 2000 (U.S. Census Bureau). Employment numbers are displayed in Table 17-2.

Table 17-2
Employment by Category, San Luis Unit, 1970 and 2000

Population	1970		2000	
	Jobs	% of Total	Jobs	% of Total
Total Employment	1,318,930		2,852,132	
Wage and Salary Employment	1,120,653	84.97	2,315,143	81.17
Proprietors' Employment	198,277	15.03	536,989	15.03
Farm and Agricultural Services	116,385	8.82	233,306	8.18
On-Farm Employment	92,679	7.03	109,297	3.83
Ag. Services	23,706	1.80	124,009	4.35
Mining	9,893	0.75	14,571	0.51
Manufacturing (including forest products)	178,155	13.51	250,472	8.78
Services and Professional	658,907	49.96	1,782,975	62.51
Transportation & Public Utilities	74,155	5.62	140,197	4.92
Wholesale Trade	55,028	4.17	129,430	4.54
Retail Trade	204,384	15.50	442,975	15.53
Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate	88,632	6.72	212,647	7.46
Services (Health, Legal, Business, Others)	236,708	17.95	857,726	30.07
Construction	57,445	4.36	167,815	5.88
Government	298,145	22.61	402,993	14.13

Source: U.S. Census Bureau

17.1.2.1 Unemployment Figures

The unemployment rate for the nine-county region from 1990 to 2000 has been consistently higher than both the State of California and the United States. As seen on Figure 17-1, the unemployment rate for the region has ranged between 7 and 11 percent, with the highest rate occurring in the early 1990s and the lowest occurring in 1999 and 2000 (U.S. Census Bureau).

17.1.2.2 Personal Income

Total personal income in the nine-county San Luis Unit economic effect area increased from \$62.63 billion in 1970 to \$162.41 billion in 2000, or more than 3.2 percent per year. The Services and Professional sector ranked first in terms of income generated in 1970 and 2000. It also had the fastest growth in personal income over the 30-year period of more than \$41.5 billion, or almost 3.9 percent annually.

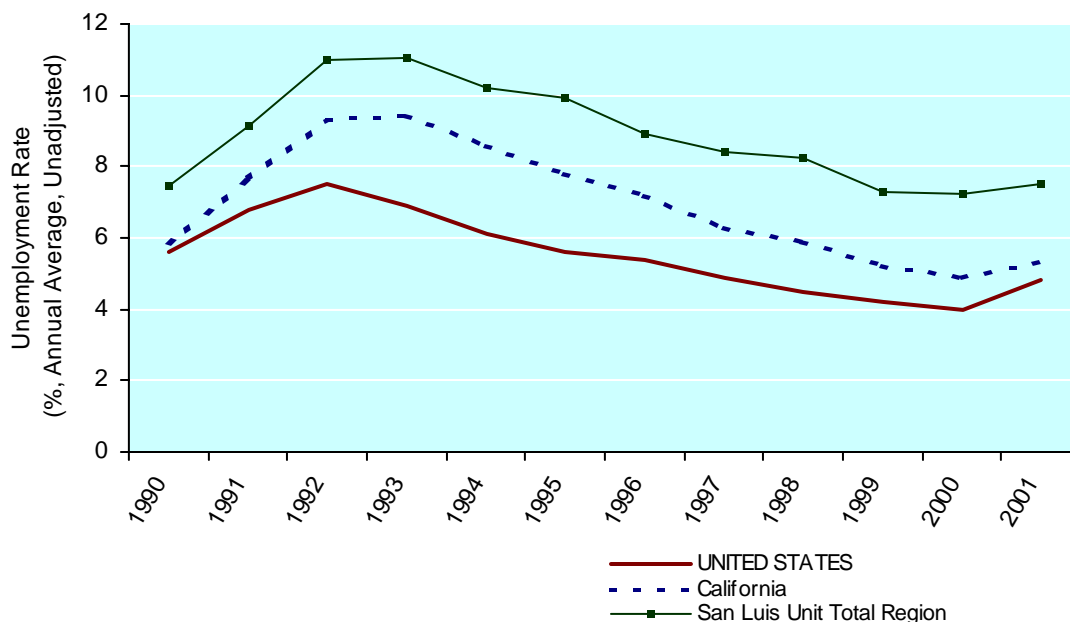


Figure 17-1 Unemployment Rates in the San Luis Region, California, and the United States

17.1.2.3 Farm Income

The only sector to experience negative growth in personal income from 1970 to 2000 was the farm sector. Total personal income earned by individuals who work in farming (including proprietors and wage and salary employees) grew from \$2.7 billion in 1970 to a 30-year high of \$5.1 billion in 1980, then fell to less than \$2.0 billion in 2000 (U.S. Census Bureau). This personal income figure is different than the income generated from farming enterprises (which includes income from farm proprietors and corporate farms).

Farm income from all farming enterprises (including corporate farms) grew from just under \$8.4 billion in 1970 to over \$12.9 billion in 1980 and then fell back to less than \$10.5 billion in 2000. During this same time period, farm production expenses increased from \$6.7 billion in 1970 to \$9.3 billion in 1980 and then to just over \$9.8 billion in 2000. Accounting for changes in on-farm inventories over the period, net farm income rose, in real terms, from \$1.7 billion in 1970 to \$3.9 billion in 1980, and then fell again to \$0.5 billion in 2000 (U.S. Census Bureau).

17.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

17.2.1 Evaluation Criteria

The purpose of this section is to assess and compare how each of the alternatives affects economic activity within the nine-county San Luis region. The following evaluation criteria are addressed:

- Industry output, or the value of an industry's total production
- Employment, or the number of jobs created in each industry
- Personal income, or the change in employee compensation and proprietor income

17.2.2 Evaluation Approach

17.2.2.1 Effect Model

The modeling approach utilized in this study to assess the regional economic effects of each drainage disposal alternative is IMPLAN (IMpact Analysis for PLANning). IMPLAN is an economic input-output modeling system that estimates the effects of economic changes in an economic region. These economic regions are comprised of one or more politically or geographically defined areas such as states, counties, or communities. IMPLAN simulates the flow of money between businesses and between businesses and households within the region.

IMPLAN uses the U.S. Department of Commerce national input-output model to estimate flows of commodities used by industries as well as commodities produced by industries. Social accounts are included in the IMPLAN database for each region under consideration. Social accounts represent the flow of commodities to industry from producers and consumers, as well as consumption of the factors of production from outside the region. Social accounts are converted into input-output accounts and multipliers for each industry within a region. These multipliers estimate the effects of changes in spending within the region. The percentage of expenditures in each category that would remain within the region and expenditures that would flow outside the region are also accounted for within IMPLAN.

17.2.2.2 Effect Area

Defining and selecting the economic effect region is important because the magnitude of change is affected by the size of the area in which the effects occur. For example, the economic effects from a specific action will be greater to the entire State of California than it will be to an individual county or group of counties, which is the result of differences in economic leakages that occur as effect regions vary in size. Since a single county or group of counties is likely to have a smaller number and variety of businesses and industries than the entire State does, consumers and businesses will probably have to purchase more of the products and services they need from businesses located outside a smaller effect area. This outside purchasing represents a leakage of expenditures out of the effect area, resulting in a reduced amount of effects in a smaller region when compared to the entire state.

Since the three main drainage conveyance alternatives (In-Valley, Ocean Disposal, and Delta Disposal) cover three separate geographic areas, all three geographic areas are combined to form the regional effect area (the nine-county San Luis region). This combining provides some level of consistency to the multipliers used to predict the economic effect of similar activities occurring in different areas, which allows for a better comparison among alternatives.

However, in terms of measuring the significance of the effect of a particular action, the potential of that action to be considered significant within the area decreases as the size of the effect area increases. In essence, the effect of an action may be suppressed or hidden in areas with a large amount of economic activity. This may be a problem if the effects of an action are actually concentrated in a small subarea rather than dispersed throughout the entire effect area. An action that might be considered insignificant when analyzed over the entire area could be quite significant if it occurs within a smaller subarea.

17.2.3 No Action Alternative

To estimate the regional economic effects of the various action alternatives, specific information about each alternative must be acquired and compared to the No Action Alternative. This information includes the anticipated change in irrigated acres and cropping patterns, i.e., the amount of land removed from agricultural production, the changes in types of crops grown, and changes in crop yields expected to occur if no drainage facilities are developed.

Assumptions used to analyze regional economic effects of the No Action Alternative in comparison to the existing conditions in 2002 are:

- Increased expenditures for irrigation hardware, technology, and management expertise would be required to improve irrigation efficiency and application uniformity to allow continued agricultural production on drainage-impaired lands. These expenditures are assumed to be a redistribution of expenditures made by irrigators rather than an overall increase in regional expenditures. In other words, the increased cost of implementing improved irrigation management measures is not a measure of additional money spent in the regional economy. Rather, irrigators would have less money to spend on other crop production expenses than they typically would if adequate drainage conditions existed. From a regional economic perspective, this shift in expenditures from one cost category to another should be measured to determine the economic effect within the region. However, since insufficient data exist to predict how irrigators would change specific crop production expenditures, the cost of improved irrigation management measures is not incorporated into the regional economic analysis.
- In spite of irrigation improvements indicated above, the currently existing crop mix would change to one with a lower overall water requirement and a corresponding decrease in on-farm revenues. The decrease in farm revenue is incorporated into the regional economic analysis.
- Approximately 65,000 acres of land within the drainage-impaired area of Westlands would be retired from agricultural production and land retirement payments of \$100 million would be paid by Westlands to compensate landowners for lost farm revenues. Since it is expected that Westlands would fund land retirement payments by charging additional fees to the remaining irrigators within the district, these land retirement payments, like the costs of improved irrigation management discussed above, are considered to be a redistribution of regional expenditures rather than an increase in regional spending. Therefore, any land retirement payments made by Westlands are not included in the regional economic effect analysis. Westlands used \$100 million in district financing to acquire up to 100,000 acres within the district, which includes the lands under the Peck, Britz, and Sagoupe settlements. The lands acquired under the Peck and Britz settlement will no longer be irrigated; however, the balance of the acquired lands are temporarily fallowed/idled, but may be irrigated in the future.

Estimated changes in agricultural output from switching to a salinity-restricted crop mix are caused by a regional shift to a salinity-restricted crop mix under the No Action Alternative. The projected changes in crop revenues are displayed on Figure 17-2. Economic effects of crop losses estimated to occur in Years 1, 10, 25, and 50 are displayed in Table 17-3.

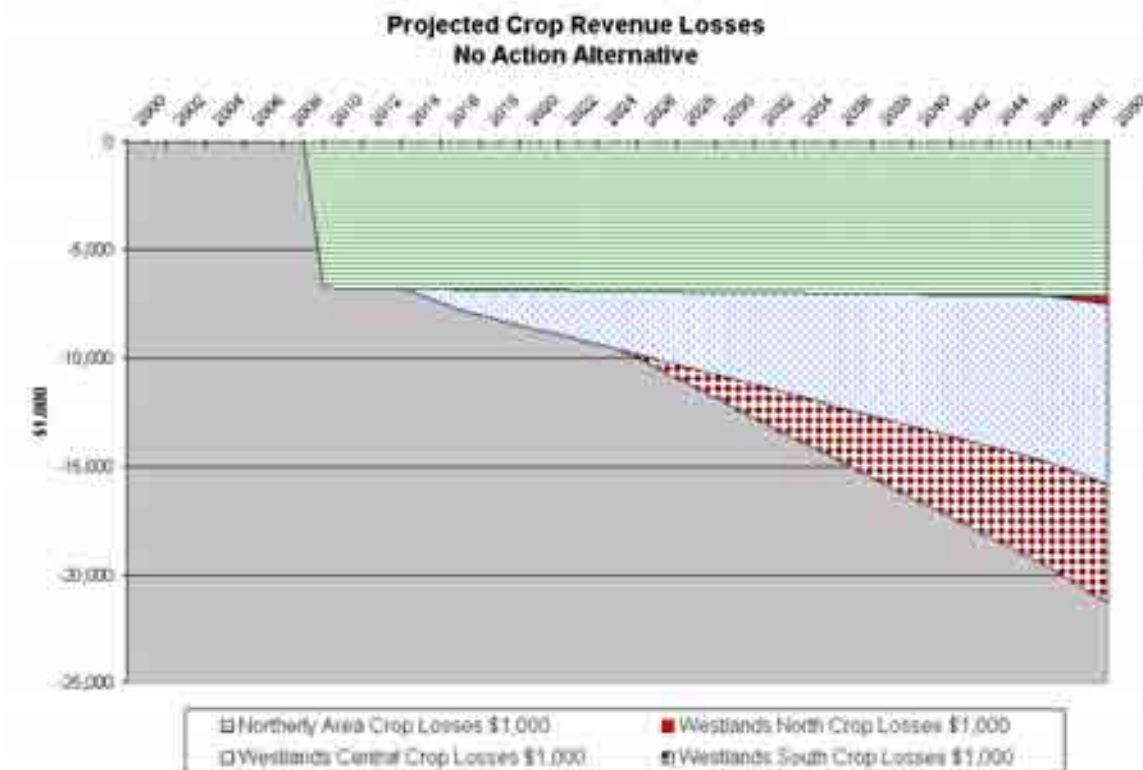


Figure 17-2 Projected Crop Revenue Losses Under the No Action Alternative

**Table 17-3
No Action Alternative
Regional Economic Effects of Annual Crop Revenue Losses**

Year Estimated	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Year 1	-2,388,000	-4,302,158	-597,275	-1,295,022	-22.5	-52.4
Year 10	-23,880,000	-43,021,574	-5,972,755	-12,950,223	-225.2	-524.4
Year 25	-38,208,000	-68,834,522	-9,556,407	-20,720,356	-360.4	-839.1
Year 50	-62,088,000	-111,856,095	-15,529,162	-33,670,578	-585.6	-1,363.5

17.2.4 Action Alternatives

The action alternatives differ in their approaches to drainage disposal. The two major disposal alternative configurations, Out-of-Valley Disposal and In-Valley Disposal, provide essentially the same level of drainage service to the Unit. Their potential effects on agricultural production and economics differ only because of the irrigated land converted for use by the treatment, disposal, and conveyance facilities. Importantly, both configurations incorporate the same assumptions for source control/drainwater reduction measures. The land retirement alternatives provide different levels of drainage, because of the amount of land removed from agricultural production through retirement.

Direct regional economic effects occur when any of the following conditions, events, or activities are a component of a drainage service alternative.

- Construction of facilities necessary to provide drainage service. Construction cost estimates include permitting, engineering design, land acquisition, and construction. Necessary project facilities include both Federal and non-Federal funded facilities. The cost of these facilities is treated as a one-time increase in regional expenditures during the beginning stages of the action alternatives.
- Operation, maintenance, replacement, and energy costs. These costs are required to properly operate and maintain required project facilities and are treated in the regional economic analysis as an annually recurring increase in regional expenditures over the life of the action alternatives.
- Avoided net farm revenue losses from salinity-restricted crop mix. In general, crop yields decline as soil salinity increases in the drainage affected areas. Yield reductions result in a corresponding decrease in net farm revenues. As soil salinity continues to increase, certain crops can no longer be grown at all. As more and more crops are eliminated from the crop mix, agricultural revenues decline even further. Since these losses to net revenue occur if drainage service is not provided, they are treated as an increase in net revenue under the action alternatives.
- Avoided land retirement payments associated with the estimated 65,000 acres of land that would be retired from agricultural production under the Westlands Settlement Agreement until Reclamation provides drainage service. For the regional economic analysis of those action alternatives that do not include land retirement, it is assumed that the 65,000 acres would be provided drainage service and remain in production. In addition, any land retirement payments that would have been made by Westlands are considered to be a redistribution of regional expenditures rather than an increase in regional spending. Such payments are not included in the regional economic effects analysis.

However, for those action alternatives that include land retirement, it is assumed that the 65,000 acres in the Westlands Settlement Agreement would be included in all of the land retirement scenarios analyzed. Land retirement payments for these lands are assumed to be federal project expenditures and are considered to be an increase in regional expenditures. In addition, the regional economic analysis assumes that only 50 percent of these Federal land retirement payments would be spent in the affected nine-county economic region.

- Avoided irrigation management costs. If drainage service is not provided, irrigators would be required to spend additional money for additional irrigation equipment, technology, and expertise to enable them to continue to farm drainage impaired land. As with the avoided land retirement payments described above, any alternative that provides drainage service allows irrigators to avoid paying higher costs for additional irrigation and salinity management measures. These avoided irrigation management costs are treated as a reduction in regional expenditures under the action alternatives. Avoided irrigation management expenditures are split 50-50 between the farm equipment sector and engineering and architectural services.

Some expenditures occur only once at the beginning of the project. Typically, these nonrecurring costs are from constructing certain project features. Nonrecurring expenditures are displayed for

each drainage disposal alternative in Table 17-4. Other costs are incurred every year. These annual expenditures include (1) costs of operating and maintaining project facilities, (2) costs of constructing certain project features built or installed as needed to provide the necessary capacity to handle the projected quantity of drainwater as it increases over time, (3) avoided farm revenue losses from a restricted crop mix, and (4) avoided irrigation management costs. These estimated annual costs are listed in Table 17-5.

**Table 17-4
Project Implementation Expenditures (\$000)**

Project Cost Items	Disposal Alternatives						
	In-Valley	In-Valley/ Groundwater Quality Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Water Needs Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Drainage- Impaired Area Land Retirement	Ocean	Delta- Chippis Island	Delta- Carquinez Strait
Conveyance System	27,825	26,676	23,703	2,046	302,510	205,764	271,987
Evaporation Basins	176,606	157,241	124,505	59,712	0	0	0
Mitigation Facilities*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Reverse Osmosis Facilities	42,421	39,596	34,772	12,880	0	0	0
Biological Selenium Treatment	75,221	65,871	49,679	26,125	0	137,805	113,363
Land Retirement	0	147,930	455,701	796,962	0	0	0
Drainage Collection System	186,150	156,886	87,000	2,250	187,500	187,500	187,500
Regional Reuse Facilities	96,445	79,524	50,972	16,215	97,079	97,079	97,079
DMC Drainage Collection/Reuse	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850
Drainwater Recycling	54,476	46,289	30,728	11,857	54,777	54,777	54,777
Seepage Reduction	10,689	10,689	10,689	10,689	10,689	10,689	10,689
Shallow Groundwater Mgt	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
On-Farm Tile Drainage System	109,371	92,072	50,762	3,990	110,168	110,168	110,168
Total	781,054	824,624	920,361	944,578	764,573	695,464	737,245

Note:

*Mitigation facilities, such as alternative and/or compensation habitat including wetlands, may be a component of any of the action alternatives. Sufficient detail is not currently available for calculation of costs.

**Table 17-5
Annual Project OM&R Expenditures (\$000)**

Project Cost Items	Disposal Alternatives						
	In-Valley	In-Valley/ Groundwater Quality Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Water Needs Land Retirement	In-Valley/ Drainage- Impaired Area Land Retirement	Ocean	Delta- Chippis Island	Delta- Carquinez Strait
Conveyance System	117	104	76	37	4,150	960	965
Evaporation Basins	1,991	1,726	1,280	710	0	0	0
Mitigation Facilities*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Reverse Osmosis Facilities	8,034	6,999	5,066	2,694	0	0	0
Biological Selenium Treatment	2,265	2,007	1,566	771	0	4,130	4,130
Land Retirement	760	1,604	3,362	5,312	760	760	760
Drainage Collection System	3,014	2,546	1,428	72	3,036	3,036	3,036
Regional Reuse Facilities	3,596	3,116	2,306	1,320	3,614	3,614	3,614
DMC Drainage Collection/Reuse	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
Drainwater Recycling	810	732	546	320	814	814	814
Seepage Reduction	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19
Shallow Groundwater Mgt	780	657	366	11	785	785	785
On-Farm Tile Drainage System	2,044	1,739	1,154	446	2,054	2,054	2,054
Total Project Costs	23,411	21,230	17,150	11,693	15,213	16,153	16,158

Note:

*Mitigation facilities, such as alternative and/or compensation habitat including wetlands, may be a component of any of the action alternatives. Sufficient detail is not currently available for calculation of costs.

Nonrecurring construction expenditures were analyzed for three different time periods under each alternative: 1) the first year of the initial construction period; 2) the remaining years of the initial construction period; and, 3) the second construction period (approximately 18-20 years after the start of the project).

Recurring operation, maintenance, and replacement (OM&R) costs were analyzed at three different time periods to correlate to the construction periods described above. These three periods are: 1) the first year of the initial construction activities to the end of the initial construction period; 2) from the end of the initial construction through the end of the second construction period; and, 3) from the end of the second construction period to the end of the 50-year project life.

Recurring expenditures from projected changes in agricultural production occur as a result of two separate activities: land retirement and installation of on-farm drains. Land is retired or removed from irrigated agricultural production either for the construction of project features or to avoid or reduce the cost of providing drainage service to specific drainage-impaired lands. Lands retired at the beginning of the project, while on-farm drain installation occurs gradually over the project life. As a result, a reduction in agriculture expenditures, such as purchases of seed, fertilizer, herbicides, and other agricultural inputs, as well as spending for farm labor and custom services, occurs immediately when land is retired at the beginning of the analysis period, but they are gradually offset by increasing agricultural expenditures as on-farm drains are

installed over the 50-year project life. The net change of these two activities is selected at times that correspond to the three analysis periods described above for annual OM&R costs.

17.2.4.1 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Regional economic effects of changes in annual expenditures expected to occur under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative are shown in Tables 17-6 to 17-14 in comparison to No Action. Direct expenditures are expected to increase in the following sectors: Agriculture; Construction; and Transportation, Communication, & Public Utilities (TCPU). Increased TCPU expenditures occur from the construction, operation, and maintenance of water treatment facilities, such as RO and Se treatment plants. The increased expenditures in the agricultural sector are a result of providing drainage service, which allows irrigators to produce a mix of crops unrestricted by soil and water salinity factors. Annual construction expenditures are increased as irrigators gradually install field drainage systems on individual farms, and as regional reuse facilities and drainwater recycling measures are expanded to handle the resulting increase in drainage flows. Annual operation, maintenance, and energy expenditures of project features are the main cause of increased TCPU expenditures. Expenditures in all other sectors decline because of avoided increased irrigation management costs and land retirement payments would not occur.

Tables 17-6, 17-7, and 17-8 show the effects of OM&R expenditures during the first year of project construction. Total output increases by more than \$5 million resulting in an increase of more than 80 jobs and \$2 million in labor income in the first year of construction. Total output increases to more than \$24 million per year after Phase 1 project facilities are completed, with a corresponding increase of over \$12 million in labor income and more than 300 jobs. After completion of expanded facilities during the second construction phase, total output increases to over \$39 million annually, generating \$20 million in labor income from nearly 500 jobs.

Table 17-6
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	507,556	228,586	245,546	23	24
Mining	0	8,678	0	2,175	0	0
Construction	2,451,600	2,507,239	1,518,090	1,545,408	31	32
Manufacturing	452,500	748,100	94,068	153,810	3	5
TCPU	0	188,934	0	56,826	0	1
Trade	0	543,801	0	241,817	0	9
FIRE	0	392,959	0	71,346	0	2
Services	0	688,283	0	362,593	0	11
Government	0	40,801	0	18,568	0	0
Other	0	3,642	0	3,642	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	3,356,600	5,629,993	1,840,744	2,701,731	57	84

Table 17-7
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	615,115	228,586	280,640	23	27
Mining	0	37,577	0	9,487	0	0
Construction	13,717,900	13,935,334	8,494,453	8,595,994	176	179
Manufacturing	452,500	1,665,729	94,068	340,763	3	9
TCPU	0	812,411	0	242,945	0	4
Trade	0	2,396,533	0	1,074,385	0	39
FIRE	0	1,795,614	0	320,793	0	9
Services	0	3,191,069	0	1,674,813	0	49
Government	0	182,813	0	83,124	0	1
Other	0	17,037	0	17,037	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	14,622,900	24,649,232	8,817,107	12,639,981	202	318

Table 17-8
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	223,505	0	72,925	0	5
Mining	0	60,049	0	15,194	0	0
Construction	23,411,000	23,747,205	14,496,653	14,650,885	300	304
Manufacturing	0	1,906,803	0	388,482	0	9
TCPU	0	1,295,565	0	386,750	0	7
Trade	0	3,849,916	0	1,730,049	0	63
FIRE	0	2,914,670	0	518,343	0	14
Services	0	5,200,707	0	2,726,749	0	80
Government	0	295,096	0	134,145	0	2
Other	0	27,836	0	27,836	0	2
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	23,411,000	39,521,352	14,496,653	20,651,358	300	486

**Table 17-9
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – Year 1**

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	26,307,682	30,342,983	6,323,139	8,220,810	402	585
Mining	0	127,290	0	31,127	0	0
Construction	0	948,272	0	508,526	0	11
Manufacturing	0	2,369,327	0	420,381	0	11
TCPU	0	1,952,437	0	564,359	0	6
Trade	0	4,112,514	0	1,767,895	0	56
FIRE	0	4,401,392	0	822,405	0	22
Services	0	3,473,286	0	1,809,961	0	51
Government	0	313,289	0	122,057	0	0
Other	0	19,237	0	19,237	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	26,307,682	48,060,027	6,323,139	14,286,758	402	742

**Table 17-10
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of
Construction**

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	38,202,254	44,023,911	9,167,013	11,902,730	540	804
Mining	0	184,091	0	45,020	0	0
Construction	0	1,378,972	0	739,663	0	14
Manufacturing	0	3,425,450	0	609,058	0	14
TCPU	0	2,838,605	0	820,085	0	9
Trade	0	5,970,396	0	2,566,423	0	80
FIRE	0	6,396,426	0	1,195,736	0	80
Services	0	5,038,822	0	2,625,621	0	75
Government	0	454,707	0	177,095	0	0
Other	0	27,889	0	27,889	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	38,202,254	69,739,269	9,167,013	20,709,320	540	1,076

Table 17-11
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	81,018,048	93,246,727	19,394,722	25,134,953	1,010	1,564
Mining	0	388,097	0	94,919	0	0
Construction	0	2,930,508	0	1,572,406	0	27
Manufacturing	0	7,217,889	0	1,287,374	0	27
TCPU	0	6,030,530	0	1,740,939	0	22
Trade	0	12,657,120	0	5,440,328	0	168
FIRE	0	13,580,816	0	2,540,487	0	71
Services	0	10,671,191	0	5,560,046	0	163
Government	0	963,617	0	375,122	0	0
Other	0	59,006	0	59,006	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	81,018,048	147,745,501	19,394,722	43,805,580	1,010	2,042

Table 17-12
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Year 1 of Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	488,816	0	154,361	0	9
Mining	0	211,735	0	52,119	0	0
Construction	24,721,600	33,928,367	11,500,117	17,061,549	230	345
Manufacturing	0	4,621,851	0	940,593	0	20
TCPU	84,576,220	88,849,408	15,276,100	16,480,532	212	231
Trade	0	8,310,598	0	3,850,669	0	139
FIRE	0	8,291,861	0	1,560,740	0	44
Services	0	17,072,523	0	9,304,746	0	263
Government	0	901,265	0	444,629	0	7
Other	0	67,264	0	67,264	0	7
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	109,297,820	162,743,688	26,776,217	49,917,202	442	1,065

Table 17-13
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Remainder of Initial Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	316,775	0	97,386	0	5
Mining	0	170,483	0	41,955	0	0
Construction	4,793,360	13,740,761	2,229,799	7,671,223	45	156
Manufacturing	0	3,234,447	0	643,104	0	14
TCPU	84,576,220	87,865,730	15,276,100	16,188,683	212	225
Trade	0	5,670,465	0	2,532,296	0	94
FIRE	0	5,960,098	0	1,126,165	0	32
Services	0	11,033,629	0	6,235,239	0	177
Government	0	665,175	0	332,552	0	5
Other	0	47,057	0	47,057	0	5
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	89,369,580	128,704,620	17,505,899	34,915,660	257	713

Table 17-14
In-Valley Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Phase 2 Construction)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	733,989	0	224,766	0	15
Mining	0	297,035	0	72,951	0	0
Construction	1,249,030	28,434,539	581,030	17,181,537	12	351
Manufacturing	0	8,203,557	0	1,608,038	0	30
TCPU	148,927,270	157,425,090	35,004,576	37,436,681	532	577
Trade	0	13,395,869	0	5,976,860	0	224
FIRE	0	14,270,357	0	2,719,386	0	75
Services	0	26,510,899	0	15,505,811	0	448
Government	0	1,729,350	0	915,640	0	15
Other	0	110,205	0	110,205	0	15
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	150,176,300	251,110,890	35,585,606	81,751,875	544	1,750

Tables 17-9, 17-10, and 17-11 show the effects of changes in regional agricultural expenditures from drainage service as well as land removed from production for treatment and disposal facilities. In the first year, labor income increases by more than \$14 million and jobs increase more than 700 as a result of providing drainage service. As drainage service is provided to more land over time, agricultural production increases with a corresponding increase in jobs and regional income. By the end of the initial construction period, regional income increases more than \$20 million and employment increased by more than 1,000 jobs. At the end of the project analysis period, the increase in agricultural production from drained lands results in an increase of over \$43 million in labor income and 2,000 additional jobs, as shown in Table 17-11.

Values shown in Tables 17-12 through 17-14 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the Construction and TCPU sectors. Values shown in Table 17-12 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the first year of construction. Increased construction expenditures are from various construction activities. The increased expenditures in the TCPU sector are a result of building the drainage collection and conveyance systems, evaporation basins, and the biological selenium treatment and reverse osmosis treatment facilities. These expenditures result in almost \$50 million of labor income from just over 1,000 jobs in the first year of initial construction.

Economic effects shown in Table 17-13 are projected to occur during the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than ten years from start to finish. These construction expenditures translate to an increase in total economic output in the region of \$128 million each year for the remainder of the construction period. In addition, these expenditures generate almost \$35 million in additional income and over 700 additional jobs. These effects are limited to the construction period, and would end when construction of the above-mentioned facilities are complete.

Table 17-14 shows the economic effects of construction expenditures that would occur approximately 18-20 years after the initial construction activities begin. This second phase of construction is necessary to provide additional treatment and disposal facilities to handle additional drainage as the quantity of land with installed on-farm drains increases over the life of the project. Expenditures occurring during this second construction period results in an increase of almost \$82 million in labor income and over 1,700 additional jobs.

17.2.4.2 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Regional economic effects of changes in annual expenditures expected to occur under the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative are shown in Tables 17-15 to 17-23 in comparison to No Action. Tables 17-15, 17-16, and 17-17 show the effects of OM&R expenditures during the first year of project construction. Total output increases by more than \$5 million, resulting in increases of 80 jobs and almost \$3 million in labor income in the first year of construction. After Phase 1 project facilities are completed, total labor income increases by more than \$11 million and employment increases by almost 300 jobs. After completion of expanded facilities during the second construction phase, total output increases by over \$36 million annually, generating \$19 million in labor income from over 400 jobs.

Tables 17-18, 17-19, and 17-20 show the effects of changes in regional agricultural expenditures from drainage service as well as retiring lands that exceed a specific concentration of selenium (50 ppb) in addition to that needed for treatment and disposal facilities. In the first year, labor

income increases by over \$14 million and jobs increase by more than 700 as a result of land retirement. As drainage service is provided to more land over time, agricultural production increases with a corresponding increase in jobs and regional income. By the end of the initial construction period, regional income increases by more than \$6 million compared to the No Action Alternative, and the number of jobs increases by almost 400 more than the No Action Alternative. At the end of the project analysis period, the increase in agricultural production from drained lands results in an increase of more than \$20 million in labor income and more than 1,000 additional jobs, as shown in Table 17-20.

Values shown in Tables 17-21 through 17-23 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the Construction and TCPU sectors. Values shown in Table 17-21 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the first year of construction. Increased expenditures are from project construction activities and land retirement purchases. The increased expenditures in the TCPU sector are a result of building the drainage collection and conveyance systems, evaporation basins, and the biological selenium treatment and reverse osmosis treatment facilities. These expenditures result in almost \$46 million of labor income from 1,000 jobs in the first year of initial construction.

**Table 17-15
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – Year 1**

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	506,388	228,586	245,165	23	24
Mining	0	8,365	0	2,095	0	0
Construction	2,329,300	2,383,182	1,442,358	1,468,872	30	31
Manufacturing	452,500	738,139	94,068	151,780	3	5
TCPU	0	182,165	0	54,805	0	1
Trade	0	523,689	0	232,779	0	8
FIRE	0	377,733	0	68,638	0	2
Services	0	661,114	0	348,349	0	10
Government	0	39,260	0	17,867	0	0
Other	0	39,260	0	17,867	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	3,234,300	5,459,295	1,765,012	2,608,217	56	81

Table 17-16
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	603,340	228,586	276,798	23	26
Mining	0	34,413	0	8,686	0	0
Construction	12,484,500	12,684,221	7,730,702	7,824,118	160	163
Manufacturing	452,500	1,565,270	94,068	320,296	3	9
TCPU	0	744,154	0	222,569	0	4
Trade	0	2,193,701	0	983,238	0	36
FIRE	0	1,642,055	0	293,484	0	8
Services	0	2,917,072	0	1,531,155	0	45
Government	0	167,266	0	76,057	0	1
Other	0	15,571	0	15,571	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	13,389,500	22,567,063	8,053,356	11,551,972	186	293

Table 17-17
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	207,265	0	67,627	0	4
Mining	0	55,686	0	14,090	0	0
Construction	21,710,000	22,021,777	13,443,353	13,586,379	278	282
Manufacturing	0	1,768,258	0	360,256	0	9
TCPU	0	1,201,431	0	358,649	0	7
Trade	0	3,570,188	0	1,604,347	0	59
FIRE	0	2,702,895	0	480,681	0	13
Services	0	4,822,833	0	2,528,629	0	74
Government	0	273,688	0	124,398	0	2
Other	0	25,813	0	25,813	0	2
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	21,710,000	36,649,834	13,443,353	19,150,869	278	452

Table 17-18
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	26,307,342	30,342,592	6,323,057	8,220,705	401	585
Mining	0	127,288	0	31,127	0	0
Construction	0	948,260	0	508,519	0	11
Manufacturing	0	2,369,297	0	420,376	0	11
TCPU	0	1,952,412	0	564,351	0	6
Trade	0	4,112,461	0	1,767,872	0	56
FIRE	0	4,401,335	0	822,394	0	22
Services	0	3,473,241	0	1,809,938	0	51
Government	0	313,285	0	122,055	0	0
Other	0	19,237	0	19,237	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	26,307,342	48,059,408	6,323,057	14,286,574	401	742

Table 17-19
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	7,795,886	9,349,877	1,641,005	2,403,953	283	340
Mining	0	237,057	0	57,940	0	0
Construction	0	473,112	0	285,701	0	0
Manufacturing	0	3,179,935	0	557,352	0	10
TCPU	0	1,085,060	0	332,789	0	-6
Trade	0	2,487,363	0	1,072,566	0	26
FIRE	0	2,102,229	0	417,751	0	3
Services	0	2,407,640	0	1,373,318	0	25
Government	0	188,060	0	80,424	0	-5
Other	0	11,206	0	11,206	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	7,795,886	21,521,539	1,641,005	6,593,000	283	393

Table 17-20
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	34,154,886	39,650,980	7,936,658	10,548,094	570	805
Mining	0	362,606	0	88,649	0	0
Construction	0	1,428,414	0	798,442	0	8
Manufacturing	0	5,513,789	0	974,865	0	17
TCPU	0	3,050,334	0	899,735	0	2
Trade	0	6,603,868	0	2,841,801	0	80
FIRE	0	6,525,510	0	1,245,720	0	27
Services	0	5,874,844	0	3,179,698	0	80
Government	0	501,350	0	202,328	0	-5
Other	0	30,360	0	30,360	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	34,154,886	69,542,055	7,936,658	20,809,692	570	1,014

Table 17-21
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Year 1 of Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	89,757	792,630	26,960	241,807	0	12
Mining	3,402	292,009	851	71,784	0	0
Construction	21,060,880	31,544,600	9,797,205	16,061,195	196	325
Manufacturing	1,036,398	6,511,181	172,080	1,284,772	4	27
TCPU	91,816,608	96,834,508	16,745,916	18,160,102	234	257
Trade	3,279,534	12,990,751	1,496,608	534,801	59	220
FIRE	2,875,796	12,838,149	387,798	2,319,658	11	66
Services	3,984,199	23,051,769	2,278,603	12,730,363	67	365
Government	240,682	1,336,056	82,804	623,940	0	10
Other	50,259	127,707	50,259	127,717	4	10
Institutions	6,285,398	6,285,398	0	0	0	0
Totals	130,722,913	192,604,758	31,039,084	52,156,139	575	1,292

Table 17-22
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Remainder of Initial Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	89,757	656,110	26,960	196,595	0	9
Mining	3,402	259,317	851	63,760	0	0
Construction	5,245,470	15,522,694	2,440,114	8,608,449	49	174
Manufacturing	1,036,398	5,410,119	172,080	1,048,684	4	23
TCPU	91,842,608	96,079,881	16,748,228	17,930,782	234	252
Trade	3,279,534	10,657,618	1,496,608	4,788,611	59	183
FIRE	2,875,796	10,987,921	387,798	1,974,826	11	57
Services	3,984,199	18,259,414	2,278,603	10,294,381	67	297
Government	240,682	1,148,688	82,804	534,979	0	9
Other	50,259	111,673	50,259	111,673	4	9
Institutions	6,285,398	6,285,398	0	0	0	0
Totals	114,933,503	165,378,833	23,684,305	45,552,740	428	1,013

Table 17-23
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Phase 2 Construction)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	653,461	0	200,047	0	13
Mining	0	264,417	0	64,939	0	0
Construction	949,420	25,210,933	441,656	15,257,053	9	312
Manufacturing	0	7,308,996	0	1,432,458	0	27
TCPU	132,724,800	140,299,521	31,221,428	33,389,424	475	515
Trade	0	11,928,197	0	5,321,967	0	200
FIRE	0	12,712,993	0	2,422,734	0	67
Services	0	23,605,791	0	13,811,133	0	399
Government	0	1,541,263	0	816,253	0	13
Other	0	98,157	0	98,157	0	13
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	133,674,220	223,623,729	31,663,084	72,814,165	484	1,559

Economic effects shown in Table 17-22 are projected to occur during the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than ten years from start to finish. These construction expenditures translate to an increase in total economic output in the region of more than \$165 million each year for the remainder of the construction period. In addition, these expenditures generate almost \$46 million in additional labor income and 1,000 additional jobs. These effects are limited to the construction period, and would end when construction of the above-mentioned facilities are complete.

Table 17-23 shows the economic effects of construction expenditures that would occur approximately 18-20 years after the initial construction activities begin. This second phase of construction is necessary to provide additional treatment and disposal facilities to handle additional drainage as the quantity of land with installed on-farm drains increases over the life of the project. Expenditures occurring during this second construction period results in an increase of almost \$73 million in labor income and over 1,500 additional jobs.

17.2.4.3 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

Regional economic effects of changes in annual expenditures expected to occur under the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative are shown in Tables 17-24 to 17-32 in comparison to No Action. Tables 17-24 through 17-26 show the effects of OM&R expenditures during the first year of project construction. An increase in total output of almost \$5 million results in an increase of over 70 jobs and \$2 million in labor income in the first year of construction. Total output increases by over \$20 million per year after Phase 1 project facilities are completed, with a corresponding increase of over \$10 million in labor income and more than 260 jobs. After completion of expanded facilities during the second construction phase, total annual output generates an increase of \$15 million in labor income from over 350 jobs.

Tables 17-27, 17-28, and 17-29 show the effects of changes in regional agricultural expenditures from drainage service as well as retiring a sufficient amount of land to ensure a sufficient water supply for the lands remaining under irrigation, in addition to that needed for treatment and disposal facilities. In the first year, labor income increases more than \$14 million and jobs increase by more than 700 as a result of land retirement. As drainage service is provided to more land over time, agricultural production increases with a corresponding increase in jobs and regional income. By the end of the initial construction period, regional labor income is more than \$45 million less than the No Action Alternative, and the number of jobs is almost 1,900 less than the No Action Alternative. At the end of the project analysis period, the change in agricultural production from both retired lands and drained lands results in a decrease of more than \$43 million in labor income and almost 1,800 jobs, as shown in Table 17-29.

Values shown in Tables 17-30 through 17-32 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the Construction and TCPU sectors. Values shown in Table 17-30 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the first year of construction. Increased expenditures occur from several construction activities, as well as land retirement purchases. The increased expenditures in the TCPU sector are a result of building the drainage collection and conveyance systems, evaporation basins, and the biological selenium treatment and reverse osmosis treatment facilities. Total expenditures of more than \$264 million result in over \$79 million of labor income from over 2,000 jobs in the first year of initial construction.

Economic effects shown in Table 17-31 are projected to occur during the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than ten years from start to finish. These construction expenditures translate to an increase in total economic output in the region of more than \$235 million each year for the remainder of the construction period. In addition, these expenditures generate \$67 million in additional labor income and 1,700 additional jobs. These effects are limited to the construction period, and would end when construction of the above-mentioned facilities are complete.

Table 17-32 shows the economic effects of construction expenditures that would occur approximately 18-20 years after the initial construction activities begin. This second phase of construction is necessary to provide additional treatment and disposal facilities to handle additional drainage as the quantity of land with installed on-farm drains increases over the life of the project. Total expenditures occurring during this second construction period result in an increase of over \$57 million in labor income and 1,200 additional jobs.

**Table 17-24
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – Year 1**

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	503,655	228,586	244,273	23	24
Mining	0	7,630	0	1,910	0	0
Construction	2,043,000	2,092,771	7,265,075	1,289,702	26	27
Manufacturing	452,500	714,820	94,068	147,029	3	5
TCPU	0	166,322	0	50,076	0	1
Trade	0	476,607	0	211,622	0	7
FIRE	0	342,089	0	62,299	0	2
Services	0	597,513	0	315,002	0	9
Government	0	35,651	0	16,227	0	0
Other	0	3,156	0	3,156	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	2,948,000	4,940,214	7,587,729	2,341,296	52	75

Table 17-25
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	591,598	228,586	272,967	23	26
Mining	0	31,258	0	7,888	0	0
Construction	11,254,600	11,436,659	6,969,118	7,054,431	144	147
Manufacturing	452,500	1,465,096	94,068	299,887	3	8
TCPU	0	676,092	0	202,251	0	4
Trade	0	1,991,446	0	892,350	0	32
FIRE	0	1,488,933	0	266,253	0	7
Services	0	2,643,852	0	1,387,905	0	41
Government	0	151,763	0	69,009	0	11
Other	0	14,108	0	14,108	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	12,159,600	20,490,805	7,291,772	10,467,049	170	277

Table 17-26
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	163,731	0	53,422	0	3
Mining	0	43,990	0	11,130	0	0
Construction	17,150,000	17,396,291	10,619,692	10,732,676	220	223
Manufacturing	0	1,396,850	0	284,587	0	7
TCPU	0	949,081	0	283,318	0	5
Trade	0	2,820,300	0	1,267,368	0	46
FIRE	0	2,135,175	0	379,718	0	10
Services	0	3,809,838	0	1,997,512	0	58
Government	0	216,176	0	98,270	0	2
Other	0	20,391	0	20,391	0	2
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	17,150,000	28,951,823	10,619,692	15,128,392	220	356

Table 17-27
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	26,307,342	30,342,592	6,323,057	8,220,705	401	585
Mining	0	127,288	0	31,127	0	0
Construction	0	948,260	0	508,519	0	11
Manufacturing	0	2,369,297	0	420,376	0	11
TCPU	0	1,952,412	0	564,351	0	6
Trade	0	4,112,461	0	1,767,872	0	56
FIRE	0	4,401,335	0	822,394	0	22
Services	0	3,473,241	0	1,809,938	0	51
Government	0	313,285	0	122,055	0	0
Other	0	19,237	0	19,237	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	26,307,342	48,059,408	6,323,057	14,286,574	401	742

Table 17-28
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	-97,468,045	-111,097,718	-24,017,047	-30,311,429	-659	-1,332
Mining	0	146,347	0	35,671	0	0
Construction	0	-2,941,927	0	-1,480,259	0	-43
Manufacturing	0	-1,059,532	0	-217,451	0	-13
TCPU	0	-5,718,538	0	-1,590,703	0	-49
Trade	0	-11,354,144	0	-4,869,489	0	-174
FIRE	0	-13,916,434	0	-2,527,851	0	-95
Services	0	-8,610,932	0	-4,119,767	0	-164
Government	0	-867,382	0	-315,535	0	-15
Other	0	-54,064	0	-54,064	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	-97,468,045	-155,474,324	-24,017,047	-45,450,877	-659	-1,885

Table 17-29
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	-93,148,129	-106,131,740	-22,985,267	-28,976,704	-612	-1,256
Mining	0	166,923	0	40,703	0	0
Construction	0	-2,785,365	0	-1,396,227	0	-42
Manufacturing	0	-677,042	0	-149,026	0	-12
TCPU	0	-5,396,454	0	-1,497,788	0	-47
Trade	0	-10,679,499	0	-4,579,533	0	-165
FIRE	0	-13,191,512	0	-2,392,157	0	-92
Services	0	-8,042,700	0	-3,823,724	0	-155
Government	0	-816,038	0	-295,557	0	0
Other	0	-50,925	0	50,925	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	-93,148,129	-147,604,352	-22,985,267	-43,019,088	-612	-1,769

Table 17-30
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Year 1 of Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	368,662	1,752,331	110,735	521,220	0	24
Mining	13,975	510,719	3,494	125,333	0	0
Construction	21,959,650	33,762,109	10,215,300	17,026,295	204	340
Manufacturing	4,256,854	12,298,843	706,792	2,352,458	15	52
TCPU	84,574,823	91,522,891	16,163,305	18,138,269	233	268
Trade	13,470,215	26,789,391	6,147,101	12,087,812	243	456
FIRE	11,811,919	26,628,995	1,592,827	4,610,740	46	134
Services	16,364,523	42,235,172	9,359,033	23,486,754	273	669
Government	988,567	2,636,186	340,105	1,152,833	0	7
Other	206,433	314,080	206,433	314,080	15	22
Institutions	25,816,367	25,816,367	0	0	0	0
Totals	179,831,988	264,267,084	44,845,125	79,815,794	1,029	1,972

Table 17-31
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Remainder of Initial Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	368,662	1,608,072	110,735	473,446	0	21
Mining	13,975	476,128	3,494	116,811	0	0
Construction	5,249,430	16,834,405	2,441,956	9,152,322	49	183
Manufacturing	4,256,854	11,135,478	706,792	2,103,008	15	45
TCPU	84,574,823	90,698,058	16,163,305	17,893,548	233	263
Trade	13,470,215	24,324,032	6,147,101	10,982,331	243	417
FIRE	11,811,919	24,673,766	1,592,827	4,246,340	46	124
Services	16,364,523	37,171,441	9,359,003	20,912,912	273	597
Government	988,567	2,438,221	340,105	1,058,855	0	5
Other	206,433	297,136	206,433	297,136	15	20
Institutions	25,816,367	25,816,367	0	0	0	0
Totals	163,121,768	235,473,104	37,071,751	67,236,709	874	1,675

Table 17-32
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Phase 2 Construction)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	513,936	0	157,252	0	10
Mining	0	207,864	0	51,048	0	0
Construction	234,530	19,500,442	109,100	11,875,149	2	243
Manufacturing	0	5,765,648	0	1,129,257	0	21
TCPU	104,816,040	110,802,482	24,735,602	26,449,275	377	408
Trade	0	9,387,709	0	4,188,299	0	157
FIRE	0	10,024,629	0	1,910,792	0	52
Services	0	18,576,514	0	10,882,730	0	315
Government	0	1,217,360	0	645,341	0	10
Other	0	77,333	0	77,333	0	10
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	105,050,570	176,073,917	24,844,702	57,366,476	379	1,226

17.2.4.4 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Regional economic effects of changes in annual expenditures expected to occur under the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative are shown in Tables 17-33 to 17-41 in comparison to No Action. Tables 17-33, 17-34, and 17-35 show the effects of OM&R expenditures during the first year of project construction. Increased total output of over \$4 million results in an increase of 70 jobs and over \$2 million in labor income in the first year of construction. Total output increases to almost \$17 million per year after Phase 1 project facilities are completed, with a corresponding increase of almost \$9 million in labor income and more than 200 jobs. After completion of expanded facilities during the second construction phase, total annual output increases to over \$19 million annually, generating \$10 million in labor income from over 240 jobs.

Tables 17-36, 17-37, and 17-38 show the effects of changes in regional agricultural expenditures from drainage service as well as retiring all of the drainage impaired lands in Westlands Water District. In the first year, labor income declines by over \$47 million and employment declines by more than 1,900 jobs as a result of land retirement. Because very little additional drainage service is provided to more land in the Northerly San Luis districts, agricultural production remains essentially the same over the life of the project. By the end of the initial construction period, regional labor income is still more than \$109 million less than the No Action Alternative, and the number of jobs is still about 4,700 less than the No Action Alternative. At the end of the project analysis period, the change in agricultural production from retired lands continues to result in a decrease of almost \$110 million in labor income and more than 4,600 jobs, as shown in Table 17-38.

**Table 17-33
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – Year 1**

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	502,649	228,586	243,945	23	24
Mining	0	7,360	0	1,841	0	0
Construction	1,937,600	1,985,857	1,199,808	1,223,741	25	25
Manufacturing	452,500	706,236	94,068	145,280	3	4
TCPU	0	160,489	0	48,334	0	1
Trade	0	459,274	0	203,833	0	7
FIRE	0	328,966	0	59,965	0	2
Services	0	574,099	0	302,726	0	9
Government	0	34,322	0	15,623	0	0
Other	0	3,031	0	3,031	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	2,842,600	4,762,283	1,522,462	2,248,319	51	72

Table 17-34
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	571,403	228,586	266,378	23	26
Mining	0	25,832	0	6,515	0	0
Construction	9,139,300	9,290,981	5,659,274	5,731,651	117	119
Manufacturing	452,500	1,292,807	94,068	264,785	3	7
TCPU	0	559,031	0	167,307	0	3
Trade	0	1,643,587	0	736,031	0	27
FIRE	0	1,225,578	0	219,418	0	6
Services	0	2,173,942	0	1,141,530	0	33
Government	0	125,100	0	56,889	0	1
Other	0	11,593	0	11,593	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	10,044,300	16,919,854	5,981,928	8,602,097	143	223

Table 17-35
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	111,633	0	36,424	0	2
Mining	0	29,993	0	7,589	0	0
Construction	11,693,000	11,860,923	7,240,586	7,317,620	150	152
Manufacturing	0	952,383	0	194,034	0	5
TCPU	0	647,091	0	193,168	0	4
Trade	0	1,922,902	0	864,101	0	32
FIRE	0	1,455,779	0	258,895	0	7
Services	0	2,597,577	0	1,361,919	0	40
Government	0	147,390	0	67,001	0	1
Other	0	13,903	0	13,903	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	11,693,000	19,739,574	7,240,586	10,314,654	150	244

Table 17-36
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	-98,351,192	-112,262,824	-24,094,148	-30,534,193	-702	-1,367
Mining	0	45,087	0	10,918	0	0
Construction	0	-3,071,429	0	-1,565,515	0	-41
Manufacturing	0	-2,339,232	0	-442,365	0	-16
TCPU	0	-6,040,570	0	-1,692,620	0	-46
Trade	0	-12,119,765	0	-5,199,998	0	-180
FIRE	0	-14,467,656	0	-2,643,763	0	-95
Services	0	-9,401,808	0	-4,598,556	0	-172
Government	0	-924,602	0	-341,278	0	-13
Other	0	-57,370	0	-57,370	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	-98,351,192	-160,640,169	-24,094,148	-47,064,740	-702	-1,930

Table 17-37
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	-226,692,169	-259,028,030	-55,454,020	-70,450,683	-1,840	-3,378
Mining	0	-13,801	0	-3,592	0	0
Construction	0	-7,181,814	0	-3,681,649	0	-95
Manufacturing	0	-6,867,624	0	-1,274,655	0	-42
TCPU	0	-14,194,889	0	-3,992,486	0	-100
Trade	0	-28,654,881	0	-12,297,538	0	-421
FIRE	0	-33,776,779	0	-6,186,807	0	-216
Services	0	-22,473,501	0	-11,067,619	0	-400
Government	0	-2,186,312	0	-812,418	0	-26
Other	0	-135,524	0	-135,524	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	-226,692,169	-374,513,155	-55,454,020	-109,902,971	-1,840	-4,678

Table 17-38
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	-226,692,169	-259,028,030	-55,454,020	-70,450,683	-1,840	-3,377
Mining	0	-13,801	0	-3,592	0	0
Construction	0	-7,181,814	0	-3,681,649	0	-95
Manufacturing	0	-6,867,624	0	-1,274,655	0	-42
TCPU	0	-14,194,889	0	-3,992,486	0	-100
Trade	0	-28,654,881	0	-12,297,538	0	-421
FIRE	0	-33,776,779	0	-6,186,807	0	-216
Services	0	-22,473,501	0	-11,067,619	0	-400
Government	0	-2,186,312	0	-812,418	0	-26
Other	0	-135,524	0	-135,524	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	-226,692,169	-374,513,155	-55,454,020	-109,902,971	-1,840	-4,677

Table 17-39
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Year 1 of Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	967,113	3,671,478	290,493	1,077,020	0	47
Mining	36,660	916,616	9,165	224,637	0	0
Construction	19,127,250	30,377,332	8,897,710	14,829,869	178	293
Manufacturing	11,167,032	23,326,914	1,854,132	4,363,973	40	92
TCPU	41,039,075	50,782,520	9,589,912	12,388,979	155	210
Trade	35,336,498	53,904,919	16,125,729	24,391,192	638	968
FIRE	30,986,281	53,724,060	4,178,472	9,055,372	120	267
Services	42,929,155	78,478,476	24,551,610	43,828,716	717	1,293
Government	2,593,314	5,146,951	892,199	2,147,571	0	45
Other	541,536	694,051	541,536	694,051	40	45
Institutions	67,724,237	67,724,237	0	0	0	0
Totals	252,448,151	368,747,554	66,930,958	113,001,380	1,888	3,260

Table 17-40
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Remainder of Initial Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	967,113	3,554,824	290,493	1,038,388	0	44
Mining	36,660	888,646	9,165	217,745	0	0
Construction	5,614,750	16,688,967	2,611,897	8,462,684	52	165
Manufacturing	11,167,032	22,386,174	1,854,132	4,162,258	40	88
TCPU	41,039,075	50,115,530	9,589,912	12,191,088	155	206
Trade	35,336,498	51,911,339	16,125,729	23,497,260	638	937
FIRE	30,986,281	52,142,990	4,178,472	8,760,705	120	258
Services	42,929,155	74,383,756	24,551,610	41,747,413	717	1,234
Government	2,593,314	4,986,869	892,199	2,071,576	0	44
Other	541,536	680,349	541,536	680,349	40	44
Institutions	67,724,237	67,724,237	0	0	0	0
Totals	238,935,651	345,463,681	60,645,145	102,829,466	1,762	3,020

Table 17-41
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Phase 2 Construction)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	241,570	0	73,893	0	5
Mining	0	97,684	0	23,989	0	0
Construction	0	9,095,462	0	5,555,031	0	114
Manufacturing	0	2,713,791	0	531,366	0	10
TCPU	49,360,500	52,180,613	11,665,564	12,472,905	178	193
Trade	0	4,413,964	0	1,969,237	0	74
FIRE	0	4,717,580	0	899,299	0	25
Services	0	8,734,044	0	5,119,720	0	148
Government	0	573,322	0	304,061	0	5
Other	0	36,379	0	36,379	0	5
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	49,360,500	82,804,409	11,665,564	26,985,880	178	579

Values shown in Tables 17-39 through 17-41 indicate the regional economic effects from Construction activities required to provide drainage service to the Northerly San Luis districts. Values shown in Table 17-39 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the first year of construction. Increased expenditures also include almost \$70 million in the form of payments to landowners within the San Luis Unit (primarily the Westlands Water District) to retire drainage-impaired lands. The analysis assumed that these land retirement payments were paid to households with incomes of \$30,000–\$40,000. It was also assumed that 50 percent of the landowners receiving land retirement payments would remain in the drainage study area rather than move out of the area. These expenditures result in over \$113 million of labor income and generate over 3,200 jobs in the first year of initial construction.

Economic effects shown in Table 17-40 are projected to occur during the remainder of the initial construction period. Total expenditures (including land retirement payments) are estimated to generate almost \$103 million in additional labor income and more than 3,000 additional jobs.

Table 17-41 shows the economic effects of construction expenditures in the Northerly San Luis Unit districts that would occur approximately 18-20 years after the initial construction activities begin. This second phase of construction is necessary to provide additional treatment and disposal facilities to handle additional drainage as the quantity of land with installed on-farm drains increases over the life of the project. Total expenditures occurring during this second construction period result in an increase of almost \$27 million in labor income and 600 additional jobs.

17.2.4.5 Ocean Disposal Alternative

Annual economic effects projected to occur under the Ocean Disposal Alternative are shown in Tables 17-42 to 17-50. The increase in annual expenditures takes place in the agriculture, construction, and TCPU sectors. The provision of drainage service supports increased production in the agricultural sector. Increased construction spending is for installing field drainage systems, constructing regional reuse facilities, and implementing drainwater recycling measures. Annual operation, maintenance, replacement, and energy expenditures of project features are assumed to occur in the TCPU sector.

Tables 17-42, 17-43, and 17-44 show the effects of increased expenditures during the first year of project construction. Total increased output of more than \$5 million results in an increase of more than 80 jobs and almost \$3 million in labor income in the first year of construction. Total output increases by almost \$21 million per year after Phase 1 project facilities are completed, with a corresponding increase of almost \$11 million in labor income and 270 jobs. After completion of expanded facilities during the second construction phase, total annual output increases by almost \$26 million annually, generating over \$13 million in labor income from more than 300 jobs.

Table 17-42
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	507,591	228,586	245,557	23	24
Mining	0	8,688	0	2,177	0	0
Construction	2,455,300	2,510,992	1,520,381	1,547,724	31	32
Manufacturing	452,500	748,402	94,068	153,871	3	5
TCPU	0	189,138	0	56,887	0	1
Trade	0	544,410	0	242,090	0	9
FIRE	0	393,420	0	71,427	0	2
Services	0	689,105	0	363,024	0	11
Government	0	40,848	0	18,589	0	0
Other	0	3,646	0	3,646	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	3,360,300	5,636,240	1,843,035	2,704,992	57	84

Table 17-43
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	593,613	228,586	273,624	23	26
Mining	0	31,799	0	8,025	0	0
Construction	11,465,600	11,650,689	7,099,775	7,186,478	147	149
Manufacturing	452,500	1,482,282	94,068	303,388	3	8
TCPU	0	687,768	0	205,737	0	4
Trade	0	2,026,144	0	907,942	0	33
FIRE	0	1,515,202	0	270,925	0	7
Services	0	2,690,725	0	1,412,481	0	41
Government	0	154,423	0	70,218	0	1
Other	0	14,359	0	14,359	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	12,370,600	20,847,004	7,422,429	10,653,177	173	270

Table 17-44
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	145,239	0	47,388	0	3
Mining	0	39,021	0	9,873	0	0
Construction	15,213,000	15,431,474	9,420,255	9,520,478	195	198
Manufacturing	0	1,239,084	0	252,445	0	6
TCPU	0	841,887	0	251,319	0	5
Trade	0	2,501,763	0	1,124,225	0	41
FIRE	0	1,894,019	0	336,831	0	9
Services	0	3,379,538	0	1,771,904	0	52
Government	0	191,760	0	87,170	0	2
Other	0	18,088	0	18,088	0	2
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	15,213,000	25,681,873	9,420,255	13,419,721	195	318

Table 17-45
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	26,307,682	30,342,983	6,323,139	8,220,810	402	585
Mining	0	127,290	0	31,127	0	0
Construction	0	948,272	0	508,526	0	11
Manufacturing	0	2,369,327	0	420,381	0	11
TCPU	0	1,952,437	0	564,359	0	6
Trade	0	4,112,514	0	1,767,895	0	56
FIRE	0	4,401,392	0	822,405	0	22
Services	0	3,473,286	0	1,809,961	0	51
Government	0	313,289	0	122,057	0	0
Other	0	19,237	0	19,237	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	26,307,682	48,060,027	6,323,139	14,286,758	402	742

Table 17-46
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	58,127,829	66,933,177	13,927,562	18,062,562	761	1,160
Mining	0	279,070	0	68,252	0	0
Construction	0	2,100,922	0	1,127,141	0	20
Manufacturing	0	5,191,164	0	924,805	0	20
TCPU	0	4,323,882	0	1,248,602	0	15
Trade	0	9,082,338	0	3,903,920	0	121
FIRE	0	9,739,628	0	1,821,477	0	50
Services	0	7,660,263	0	3,991,382	0	116
Government	0	691,555	0	269,261	0	0
Other	0	42,373	0	42,373	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	58,127,829	106,044,372	13,927,562	31,459,775	761	1,502

Table 17-47
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	81,425,940	93,715,621	19,492,144	25,260,980	1,014	1,571
Mining	0	390,040	0	95,394	0	0
Construction	0	2,945,291	0	1,580,340	0	27
Manufacturing	0	7,254,004	0	1,293,835	0	27
TCPU	0	6,060,942	0	1,749,712	0	22
Trade	0	12,720,821	0	5,467,706	0	169
FIRE	0	13,649,264	0	2,553,300	0	71
Services	0	10,724,844	0	5,587,999	0	164
Government	0	968,465	0	377,009	0	0
Other	0	59,303	0	59,303	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	81,425,940	148,488,595	19,492,144	44,025,578	1,014	2,051

Table 17-48
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Year 1 of Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	377,005	0	119,654	0	6
Mining	0	200,437	0	49,397	0	0
Construction	24,115,650	28,304,677	11,218,239	13,706,898	224	277
Manufacturing	0	3,252,669	0	674,124	0	16
TCPU	81,814,980	84,705,155	11,457,684	12,244,648	139	149
Trade	0	6,527,618	0	2,921,762	0	104
FIRE	0	6,153,783	0	1,148,356	0	33
Services	0	12,782,973	0	6,724,441	0	186
Government	0	610,766	0	279,499	0	3
Other	0	51,086	0	51,086	0	3
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	105,930,630	142,966,169	22,675,923	37,919,865	363	777

Table 17-49
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Remainder of Initial Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	204,944	0	62,672	0	2
Mining	0	159,180	0	39,233	0	0
Construction	4,185,030	8,114,660	1,946,813	4,315,451	39	87
Manufacturing	0	1,865,099	0	376,599	0	10
TCPU	81,814,980	83,721,359	11,457,684	11,952,764	139	143
Trade	0	3,587,134	0	1,603,232	0	58
FIRE	0	3,821,741	0	713,729	0	21
Services	0	6,743,357	0	3,651,567	0	101
Government	0	374,648	0	167,409	0	1
Other	0	30,876	0	30,876	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	86,000,010	108,622,998	13,404,497	22,913,532	178	424

Table 17-50
Ocean Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Phase 2 Construction)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	14,130	0	4,575	0	0
Mining	0	5,944	0	1,465	0	0
Construction	1,264,200	1,340,611	588,087	631,745	12	13
Manufacturing	0	116,191	0	24,537	0	1
TCPU	1,823,200	1,916,471	236,761	262,810	3	3
Trade	0	242,449	0	108,625	0	4
FIRE	0	211,599	0	39,394	0	1
Services	0	483,889	0	248,891	0	7
Government	0	20,747	0	9,467	0	0
Other	0	1,796	0	1,796	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	3,087,400	4,353,827	824,848	1,333,305	15	29

Tables 17-45, 17-46, and 17-47 show the effects of changes in regional agricultural expenditures from drainage service as well as land retirement for treatment and disposal facilities. In the first year, total labor income increases by over \$14 million and jobs increase by over 700 as a result of land retirement. As drainage service is provided to more land over time, agricultural production increases with a corresponding increase in jobs and regional income. By the end of the initial construction period, regional labor income has increased by more than \$31 million more than the No Action Alternative and the employment outlook has improved with an increase in the number of jobs by more than 1,500 relative to the No Action Alternative. At the end of the project analysis period, the increase in total output from drained lands results in an increase of more than \$44 million in labor income and over 2,000 additional jobs, as shown in Table 17-47.

Direct one-time expenditures and corresponding economic effects of the Ocean Disposal Alternative are shown in Tables 17-48 to 17-50. Values shown in Table 17-48 indicate the regional economic effects from increased regional spending in the first year of construction. Increased expenditures in the Construction and TCPU sectors are a result of building lagoons for the biological selenium treatment process, the drainage collection and conveyance systems, evaporation basins, and reverse osmosis treatment facilities. These expenditures result in an increase of almost \$38 million of labor income from just over 780 jobs in the first year of initial construction.

Economic effects shown in Table 17-49 are projected to occur during the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than ten years from start to finish. These construction expenditures translate to an increase in total economic output in the region of more than \$108 million each year for the remainder of the construction period. In addition, these expenditures generate almost \$23 million in additional income and more than 400 additional

jobs. These effects are limited to the construction period and would end when construction of the above-mentioned facilities is complete.

Table 17-50 shows the economic effects of construction expenditures that would occur approximately 18-20 years after the initial construction activities begin. This second phase of construction is necessary to provide additional reuse facilities to handle additional drainage as the quantity of land with installed on-farm drains increases over the life of the project. Expenditures occurring during this second construction period result in an increase of more than \$1 million in labor income and about 30 additional jobs.

17.2.4.6 Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

Regional economic effects of changes in expenditures expected to occur under the Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative are shown in Tables 17-51 to 17-59. The increase in annual expenditures takes place primarily in the agriculture, construction, and TCPU sectors. The provision of drainage service supports increased production in the agricultural sector. Increased construction spending is from installing field drainage systems, constructing regional reuse facilities, and implementing drainwater recycling measures. Annual operation, maintenance, replacement, and energy expenditures of project features are assumed to occur in the TCPU sector.

**Table 17-51
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – Year 1**

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	507,591	228,586	245,557	23	24
Mining	0	8,688	0	2,177	0	0
Construction	2,455,300	2,510,992	1,520,381	1,547,724	31	32
Manufacturing	452,500	748,402	94,068	153,871	3	5
TCPU	0	189,138	0	56,887	0	1
Trade	0	544,410	0	242,090	0	9
FIRE	0	393,420	0	71,427	0	2
Services	0	689,105	0	363,024	0	11
Government	0	40,848	0	18,589	0	0
Other	0	3,646	0	3,646	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	3,360,300	5,636,240	1,843,035	2,704,992	57	84

Table 17-52
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	582,872	228,586	270,120	23	26
Mining	0	28,914	0	7,295	0	0
Construction	10,340,600	10,509,533	6,403,148	6,482,439	132	135
Manufacturing	452,500	1,390,652	94,068	284,720	3	8
TCPU	0	625,511	0	187,152	0	3
Trade	0	1,841,139	0	824,806	0	30
FIRE	0	1,375,140	0	246,016	0	7
Services	0	2,440,809	0	1,281,449	0	37
Government	0	140,242	0	63,772	0	1
Other	0	13,022	0	13,022	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	11,245,600	18,947,834	6,725,802	9,660,791	158	248

Table 17-53
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	154,213	0	50,317	0	3
Mining	0	41,432	0	10,483	0	0
Construction	16,153,000	16,384,973	10,002,325	10,108,741	207	210
Manufacturing	0	1,315,646	0	268,043	0	6
TCPU	0	893,907	0	266,848	0	5
Trade	0	2,656,345	0	1,193,691	0	44
FIRE	0	2,011,049	0	357,644	0	10
Services	0	3,588,357	0	1,881,388	0	55
Government	0	203,609	0	92,557	0	2
Other	0	19,206	0	19,206	0	2
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	16,153,000	27,268,737	10,002,325	14,248,918	207	337

Table 17-54
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	26,307,682	30,342,983	6,323,139	8,220,810	402	585
Mining	0	127,290	0	31,127	0	0
Construction	0	948,272	0	508,526	0	11
Manufacturing	0	2,369,327	0	420,381	0	11
TCPU	0	1,952,437	0	564,359	0	6
Trade	0	4,112,514	0	1,767,895	0	56
FIRE	0	4,401,392	0	822,405	0	22
Services	0	3,473,286	0	1,809,961	0	51
Government	0	313,289	0	122,057	0	0
Other	0	19,237	0	19,237	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	26,307,682	48,060,027	6,323,139	14,286,758	402	742

Table 17-55
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	58,127,829	66,933,177	13,927,562	18,062,562	761	1,160
Mining	0	279,070	0	68,252	0	0
Construction	0	2,100,922	0	1,127,141	0	20
Manufacturing	0	5,191,164	0	924,805	0	20
TCPU	0	4,323,882	0	1,248,602	0	15
Trade	0	9,082,338	0	3,903,920	0	121
FIRE	0	9,739,628	0	1,821,477	0	50
Services	0	7,660,263	0	3,991,382	0	116
Government	0	691,555	0	269,261	0	0
Other	0	42,373	0	42,373	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	58,127,829	106,044,372	13,927,562	31,459,775	761	1,502

Table 17-56
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	81,425,940	93,715,621	19,492,144	25,260,980	1,014	1,571
Mining	0	390,040	0	95,394	0	0
Construction	0	2,945,291	0	1,580,340	0	27
Manufacturing	0	7,254,004	0	1,293,835	0	27
TCPU	0	6,060,942	0	1,749,712	0	22
Trade	0	12,720,821	0	5,467,706	0	169
FIRE	0	13,649,264	0	2,553,300	0	71
Services	0	10,724,844	0	5,587,999	0	164
Government	0	968,465	0	377,009	0	0
Other	0	59,303	0	59,303	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	81,425,940	148,488,595	19,492,144	44,025,578	1,014	2,051

Table 17-57
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Year 1 of Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	434,002	0	137,199	0	7
Mining	0	218,217	0	53,756	0	0
Construction	24,370,150	30,773,743	11,336,628	15,178,729	227	307
Manufacturing	0	3,905,250	0	801,873	0	18
TCPU	90,189,580	93,748,211	13,906,799	14,888,410	179	192
Trade	0	7,573,308	0	3,388,281	0	122
FIRE	0	7,251,619	0	1,358,265	0	39
Services	0	14,878,860	0	7,958,898	0	222
Government	0	748,346	0	353,998	0	4
Other	0	59,524	0	59,524	0	4
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	114,559,730	159,591,080	25,243,427	44,178,933	406	915

Table 17-58
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Remainder of Initial Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	261,946	0	80,219	0	3
Mining	0	176,966	0	43,593	0	0
Construction	4,439,530	10,583,825	2,065,203	5,787,341	41	117
Manufacturing	0	2,517,726	0	504,358	0	12
TCPU	90,192,580	92,767,466	13,907,189	14,596,928	179	186
Trade	0	4,632,916	0	2,069,792	0	76
FIRE	0	4,919,682	0	923,658	0	27
Services	0	8,839,410	0	4,889,114	0	137
Government	0	512,237	0	241,912	0	3
Other	0	39,315	0	39,315	0	3
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	94,632,110	125,251,489	15,972,392	29,176,230	220	564

Table 17-59
Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Phase 2 Construction)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	351,339	0	107,722	0	7
Mining	0	142,302	0	34,952	0	0
Construction	1,264,200	14,036,999	588,087	8,386,032	12	171
Manufacturing	0	3,904,382	0	766,272	0	14
TCPU	70,725,700	74,755,577	16,520,764	17,673,783	251	272
Trade	0	6,403,917	0	2,857,490	0	107
FIRE	0	6,796,886	0	1,294,728	0	36
Services	0	12,675,773	0	7,395,527	0	214
Government	0	821,050	0	433,907	0	7
Other	0	52,577	0	52,577	0	7
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	71,989,900	119,940,802	17,108,851	39,002,990	263	835

Tables 17-51, 17-52, and 17-53 show the effects of OM&R expenditures during the first year of project construction. Total increased output of more than \$5 million results in an increase of more than 80 jobs and almost \$3 million in labor income in the first year of construction. Increased total output of almost \$19 million per year occurs after Phase 1 project facilities are completed, with a corresponding increase of over \$9 million in labor income and more than 240 jobs. Table 17-53 shows that after completion of expanded facilities during the second construction phase, total annual output increases by over \$27 million annually, generating more than \$14 million in labor income from over 330 jobs.

Tables 17-54, 17-55, and 17-56 show the effects of changes in regional agricultural expenditures from drainage service as well as land retirement for treatment and disposal facilities. In the first year, total labor income increases by more than \$14 million and jobs increase by more than 740 as a result of land retirement. As drainage service is provided to more land over time, agricultural production increases with a corresponding increase in jobs and regional income. By the end of the initial construction period, regional labor income has increased by more than \$31 million relative to the No Action Alternative and employment has increased by more than 1,500 jobs. Table 17-56 shows that at the end of the project analysis period, the increase in agricultural production from drained lands results in an increase of more than \$44 million in labor income and almost 2,100 additional jobs.

A one-time increase in expenditures occurs at the beginning of the Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative within the construction and TCPU sectors. This increase is a result of construction expenditures to build the drainage collection and conveyance systems, biological selenium treatment facilities, and seepage reduction measures.

The Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative generates an additional \$115 million in direct expenditures and almost \$160 million more in total economic output during the first year of the initial construction period when compared to the No Action Alternative. In addition to these effects, this alternative annually produces an additional \$44 million in total labor income and over 900 jobs as shown in Table 17-57.

Economic effects of project activities that occur on an annual basis for the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than ten years from start to finish, are displayed in Table 17-58. These construction expenditures contribute to an increase in total economic output in the region of more than \$125 million each year for the remainder of the construction period. In addition, these expenditures generate over \$29 million in additional income and almost 570 additional jobs. These effects are limited to the construction period, and would end when construction of the above-mentioned facilities are complete.

Table 17-59 shows the economic effects of construction expenditures that would occur approximately 18-20 years after the initial construction activities begin. This second phase of construction is necessary to provide additional reuse facilities to handle additional drainage as the quantity of land with installed on-farm drains increases over the life of the project. Expenditures occurring during this second construction period result in an increase of more than \$39 million in total labor income and over 800 additional jobs.

17.2.4.7 Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

Annual economic effects projected to occur under the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative are shown in Tables 17-60 to 17-68. The only difference in regional expenditures and

the resulting effects between the two Delta Disposal Alternatives is in the costs of the conveyance system. Annual expenditures of the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative in the first year of initial construction are the same as the Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative. Table 17-61 shows an increase of more than \$9 million in total labor income and more than 240 additional jobs compared to the No Action Alternative. Table 17-62 shows that total labor income at the end of the project analysis period increases by more than \$14 million and jobs increase by more than 330 under the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal alternative.

Tables 17-63, 17-64, and 17-65 show the effects of changes in regional agricultural expenditures from drainage service as well as land retirement for treatment and disposal facilities. In the first year, total labor income increases by more than \$14 million and jobs increase by more than 700 as a result of land retirement. As drainage service is provided to more land over time, agricultural production increases with a corresponding increase in jobs and regional income. By the end of the initial construction period, regional labor income has increased by more than \$31 million than under the No Action Alternative, and employment has increased by more than 1,500 jobs. At the end of the project analysis period, the increase in total output from drained lands results in an increase of more than \$44 million in labor income and more than 2,000 additional jobs, as shown in Table 17-65.

Table 17-60
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	507,591	228,586	245,557	23	24
Mining	0	8,688	0	2,177	0	0
Construction	2,455,300	2,510,992	1,520,381	1,547,724	31	32
Manufacturing	452,500	748,402	94,068	153,871	3	5
TCPU	0	189,138	0	56,887	0	1
Trade	0	544,410	0	242,090	0	9
FIRE	0	393,420	0	71,427	0	2
Services	0	689,105	0	363,024	0	11
Government	0	40,848	0	18,589	0	0
Other	0	3,646	0	3,646	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	3,360,300	5,636,240	1,843,035	2,704,992	57	84

Table 17-61
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	452,500	582,920	228,586	270,136	23	26
Mining	0	28,927	0	7,298	0	0
Construction	10,345,600	10,514,604	6,406,244	6,485,568	132	135
Manufacturing	452,500	1,391,059	94,068	284,803	3	8
TCPU	0	625,787	0	187,235	0	3
Trade	0	1,841,961	0	825,175	0	30
FIRE	0	1,375,762	0	246,427	0	7
Services	0	2,441,919	0	1,282,031	0	37
Government	0	140,305	0	63,801	0	1
Other	0	13,028	0	13,028	0	1
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	11,250,600	18,956,272	6,728,898	9,665,502	158	248

Table 17-62
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	154,260	0	50,332	0	3
Mining	0	41,445	0	10,487	0	0
Construction	16,158,000	16,390,045	10,005,421	10,111,870	207	210
Manufacturing	0	1,316,053	0	268,126	0	6
TCPU	0	894,184	0	266,930	0	5
Trade	0	2,657,167	0	1,194,060	0	44
FIRE	0	2,011,671	0	357,754	0	10
Services	0	3,589,467	0	1,881,971	0	55
Government	0	203,672	0	92,585	0	2
Other	0	19,212	0	19,212	0	2
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	16,158,000	27,277,176	10,005,421	14,253,327	207	337

Table 17-63
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – Year 1

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	26,307,682	30,342,983	6,323,139	8,220,810	402	585
Mining	0	127,290	0	31,127	0	0
Construction	0	948,272	0	508,526	0	11
Manufacturing	0	2,369,327	0	420,381	0	11
TCPU	0	1,952,437	0	564,359	0	6
Trade	0	4,112,514	0	1,767,895	0	56
FIRE	0	4,401,392	0	822,405	0	22
Services	0	3,473,286	0	1,809,961	0	51
Government	0	313,289	0	122,057	0	0
Other	0	19,237	0	19,237	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	26,307,682	48,060,027	6,323,139	14,286,758	402	742

Table 17-64
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Construction

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	58,127,829	66,933,177	13,927,562	18,062,562	761	1,160
Mining	0	279,070	0	68,252	0	0
Construction	0	2,100,922	0	1,127,141	0	20
Manufacturing	0	5,191,164	0	924,805	0	20
TCPU	0	4,323,882	0	1,248,602	0	15
Trade	0	9,082,338	0	3,903,920	0	121
FIRE	0	9,739,628	0	1,821,477	0	50
Services	0	7,660,263	0	3,991,382	0	116
Government	0	691,555	0	269,261	0	0
Other	0	42,373	0	42,373	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	58,127,829	106,044,372	13,927,562	31,459,775	761	1,502

Table 17-65
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Regional Economic Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures – End of Project

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	81,425,940	93,715,621	19,492,144	25,260,980	1,014	1,571
Mining	0	390,040	0	95,394	0	0
Construction	0	2,945,291	0	1,580,340	0	28
Manufacturing	0	7,254,004	0	1,293,835	0	28
TCPU	0	6,060,942	0	1,749,712	0	22
Trade	0	12,720,821	0	5,467,706	0	169
FIRE	0	13,649,264	0	2,553,300	0	71
Services	0	10,724,844	0	5,587,999	0	164
Government	0	968,465	0	377,009	0	0
Other	0	59,303	0	59,303	0	0
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	81,425,940	148,488,595	19,492,144	44,025,578	1,014	2,053

Table 17-66
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Year 1 of Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	446,706	0	140,995	0	7
Mining	0	231,361	0	56,997	0	0
Construction	24,370,150	31,010,598	11,336,628	15,321,119	227	310
Manufacturing	0	4,016,561	0	824,251	0	19
TCPU	97,391,880	101,072,453	14,842,090	15,853,468	189	203
Trade	0	7,794,268	0	3,487,003	0	125
FIRE	0	7,503,167	0	1,404,979	0	40
Services	0	15,277,039	0	8,172,886	0	228
Government	0	771,141	0	363,310	0	4
Other	0	61,555	0	61,555	0	4
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	121,762,030	168,184,849	26,178,718	45,686,563	416	940

Table 17-67
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Remainder of Initial Construction Period)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	274,645	0	84,013	0	3
Mining	0	190,104	0	46,833	0	0
Construction	4,439,530	10,820,581	2,065,203	5,929,671	41	120
Manufacturing	0	2,628,992	14,842,090	526,727	0	13
TCPU	97,391,880	100,088,657	0	15,561,584	189	197
Trade	0	4,853,784	0	2,168,473	0	80
FIRE	0	5,171,125	0	970,352	0	28
Services	0	9,237,423	0	5,103,012	0	142
Government	0	535,023	0	251,221	0	3
Other	0	41,345	0	41,345	0	3
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	101,831,410	133,841,679	16,907,293	30,683,231	230	589

Table 17-68
Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Nonrecurring Regional Economic Effects (Phase 2 Construction)

Sector	Output Effect (\$000)		Labor Income Effect (\$000)		Employment Effect (Jobs)	
	Direct	Total	Direct	Total	Direct	Total
Agriculture	0	351,339	0	107,722	0	7
Mining	0	142,302	0	34,952	0	0
Construction	1,264,200	14,036,999	588,087	8,386,032	12	171
Manufacturing	0	3,904,382	0	766,272	0	14
TCPU	70,725,700	74,755,577	16,520,764	17,673,783	251	272
Trade	0	6,403,917	0	2,857,490	0	107
FIRE	0	6,796,886	0	1,294,728	0	36
Services	0	12,675,773	0	7,395,527	0	214
Government	0	821,050	0	433,907	0	7
Other	0	52,577	0	52,577	0	7
Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	71,989,900	119,940,802	17,108,851	39,002,990	263	835

A one-time increase in expenditures occurs at the beginning of the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative within the construction and TCPU sectors. This increase is a result of construction expenditures to build the drainage collection and conveyance systems, biological selenium treatment facilities, and seepage reduction measures.

The Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative generates over \$168 million in total economic output during the first year of the initial construction period when compared to the No Action Alternative. In addition to these effects, this alternative annually generates more than \$45 million in increased total labor income and almost 950 jobs as shown in Table 17-66.

Economic effects of project activities that occur on an annual basis for the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than ten years from start to finish, are displayed in Table 17-67. These construction expenditures translate to an increase in total economic output in the region of more than \$130 million each year for the remainder of the construction period. In addition, these expenditures generate in excess of \$30 million in additional income and almost 600 additional jobs. These effects are limited to the construction period, and would end when construction of the above-mentioned facilities are complete.

Table 17-68 shows the economic effects of construction expenditures that would occur approximately 18-20 years after the initial construction activities begin. This second phase of construction is necessary to provide additional reuse facilities to handle additional drainage as the quantity of land with installed on-farm drains increases over the life of the project. Expenditures occurring during this second construction period result in an increase of more than \$39 million in total labor income and over 800 additional jobs.

17.2.5 Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects of implementing one of the action alternatives have not been analyzed quantitatively. Effects of construction activities for collection and conveyance facilities, while somewhat intensive, are expected to be relatively short term. Installation of on-farm drainage features would occur gradually over the 50-year period of analysis as individual land owners could afford it. Reuse and treatment facilities would be phased in as needed to handle the drainage generated from installed on-farm drains. None of the above activities are expected to contribute to significant cumulative impact on the regional economy.

The potential for any significant ongoing cumulative effects depends largely on the amount of retired land compared to drained land in agricultural production in a specific alternative. Alternatives with more land retired (In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement and In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement) are more likely to have a negative cumulative effect on the region's agricultural economy. Impacts would occur primarily to farm workers and agricultural support industries, such as seed, fertilizer and chemical, farm equipment, storage, packing, and custom services. Depending on the amount of land retired, as well as the geographic concentration of retired lands, some smaller communities could experience significant economic hardship.

In addition, other potential actions, such as CALFED provisions and Delta exports, have not been fully implemented, or the impacts associated with these actions have not been analyzed or quantified. It is possible, however, that these actions, when combined with the impacts of land retirement, may also result in a significant cumulative impact to the regional economy. However, existing retraining and similar programs to assist the unemployed in the local area may help

avoid significant cumulative unemployment effects. See Section 18.2 for more information on this issue.

17.2.6 Environmental Effects Summary

17.2.6.1 *No Action Alternative*

The difference between the No Action Alternative and existing conditions is very small from a regional perspective. The greatest annual effects (measured as a percent of existing condition values) occur in farm employment, agricultural output, and agricultural income, at 0.54 percent, 0.63 percent, and 0.37 percent, respectively. The projected difference in economic indicators between the No Action Alternative and existing conditions is less than 0.25 percent.

Values in the second and third columns of Table 17-69 provide a comparison of economic indicators under existing conditions to those projected to occur under the No Action Alternative. In addition, values in the last seven columns show the projected changes of each economic indicator for each of the Action Alternatives compared to No Action. Comparisons in this table are made for the entire nine-county region.

17.2.6.2 *Action Alternatives*

All of the action alternatives except the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative and the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative have a slightly positive effect on the regional economy when compared to the No Action Alternative. However, none of the effects would be significant, because total projected employment and labor income effects generated by any action alternative are less than 0.2 percent of the affected region's total for those indicators.

The two Delta Disposal Alternatives generate the greatest amount of economic activity in the agricultural sector, while the in-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative has the largest negative impact to agriculture in the region (based on the impacts estimated to occur at the end of the 50-year analysis period).

All of the action alternatives generate a large amount of economic activity during the relatively short-term construction phase (first 10 years) of the project, primarily the result of the intensive construction efforts required to build the drainage collection and conveyance systems. In addition, a significant amount of economic activity is generated by money spent to purchase land for those alternatives that include land retirement.

**Table 17-69
Summary of Regional Economic Effects**

Economic Indicator	Existing Conditions	Projected No Action (Year 50)	In-Valley Disposal Alternative	In-Valley /Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative	In-Valley /Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative	In-Valley /Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative	Ocean Disposal Alternative	Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Summary of Annual Effects from Recurring OM&R Expenditures (Year 50)									
Total Output	NA	NA	39,521	36,650	28,952	19,740	25,682	27,269	27,277
Agricultural Output	9,816,000	9,753,912	224	207	164	112	145	154	154
Total Labor Income	106,369,800	106,336,129	20,651	19,151	15,129	10,315	13,420	14,249	14,253
Agricultural Income	4,148,800	4,133,271	73	68	53	36	47	50	50
Total Employment	2,852,132	2,850,768	486	452	356	244	318	337	337
Farm Employment	109,297	108,711	5	4	3	2	3	3	3
Summary of Annual Effects from Changes in Agricultural Expenditures (Year 50)									
Total Output	NA	NA	147,746	69,542	-147,604	-374,513	148,489	148,489	148,489
Agricultural Output	9,816,000	NA	93,247	39,651	-106,132	-259,028	93,716	93,716	93,716
Total Labor Income	106,369,800	NA	43,806	20,810	-43,020	-109,903	44,026	44,026	44,026
Agricultural Income	4,148,800	4,133,271	25,135	10,548	-28,977	-70,451	25,261	25,261	25,261
Total Employment	2,852,132	2,850,768	2,042	1,014	-1,769	-4,678	2,051	2,051	2,053
Farm Employment	109,297	108,711	1,564	805	-1,256	-3,378	1,571	1,571	1,571

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-69 (concluded)
Summary of Regional Economic Effects**

Economic Indicator	Existing Conditions	Projected No Action (Year 50)	In-Valley Disposal Alternative	In-Valley /Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative	In-Valley /Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative	In-Valley /Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative	Ocean Disposal Alternative	Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Summary of Nonrecurring Effects During First Year of Project Construction Period									
Total Output	NA	NA	162,744	192,605	264,267	368,748	142,966	159,591	168,185
Construction	NA	NA	33,928	31,545	33,762	30,377	28,305	30,774	31,011
TCPU	NA	NA	88,849	96,835	91,523	50,783	84,705	93,748	101,072
Total Labor Income	106,369,800		49,917	52,156	79,816	113,001	37,920	44,179	45,687
Construction	7,954,800		17,062	16,061	17,026	14,830	13,707	15,179	15,321
TCPU	7,559,800		16,481	18,160	18,138	12,389	12,245	14,888	15,853
Total Employment	2,852,132		1,065	1,292	1,972	3,260	777	915	940
Construction	167,815		345	325	340	293	277	307	310
TCPU	140,197		231	257	268	210	149	192	203
Summary of Nonrecurring Effects During Remainder of Project Construction Period									
Total Output	NA	NA	128,705	165,379	235,473	345,464	108,623	125,251	133,842
Construction	NA	NA	13,741	15,523	16,834	16,689	8,115	10,584	10,821
TCPU	NA	NA	87,866	96,080	90,698	50,116	83,721	92,768	100,089
Total Labor Income	106,369,800		34,916	45,553	67,237	102,829	22,914	29,176	30,683
Construction	7,954,800		7,671	8,608	9,152	8,463	4,315	5,787	5,930
TCPU	7,559,800		16,189	17,931	17,894	12,191	11,953	14,597	15,562
Total Employment	2,852,132		713	1,013	1,675	3,020	424	564	589
Construction	167,815		156	174	183	165	87	117	120
TCPU	140,197		225	252	263	206	143	186	197

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

Tables 17-70 through 17-77 summarize the effects that the No Action Alternative and action alternatives have on regional economics. Changes to Farm Employment, Agricultural Income, and Agricultural Output are compared to the No Action Alternative as well as to existing conditions. These indicators are also shown as a percentage change from No Action and existing conditions.

**Table 17-70
Summary Comparison of Effects of No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: 586 compared to 109,297 (0.54 percent) Agricultural Income: \$15,529 compared to \$4,148,800 (0.37 percent) Agricultural Output: \$62,088 compared to \$9,816,000 (0.63 percent)

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-71
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Alternative Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Alternative Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: 1,569 compared to 108,711 (1.44 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,208 compared to \$4,133,271 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,471 compared to \$9,753,912 (0.96 percent) No significant effect.	Farm Employment: 1,569 compared to 109,297 (1.44 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,208 compared to \$4,148,800 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,471 compared to \$9,816,000 (0.96 percent) Minimal effect.

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-72
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: 809 compared to 108,711 (0.74 percent) Agricultural Income: \$10,616 compared to \$4,133,271 (0.26 percent) Agricultural Output: \$39,858 compared to \$9,753,912 (0.41 percent) No significant effect.	Farm Employment: 809 compared to 109,297 (0.74 percent) Agricultural Income: \$10,616 compared to \$4,148,800 (0.26 percent) Agricultural Output: \$39,858 compared to \$9,816,000 (0.41 percent) Minimal effect.

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-73
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: -1,253 compared to 108,711 (-1.15 percent) Agricultural Income: \$-28,924 compared to \$4,133,271 (-0.70 percent) Agricultural Output: \$-105,968 compared to \$9,753,912 (-1.09 percent) No significant effect.	Farm Employment: -1,253 compared to 109,297 (-1.15 percent) Agricultural Income: \$-28,924 compared to \$4,148,800 (-0.70 percent) Agricultural Output: \$-105,968 compared to \$9,816,000 (-1.08 percent) Minimal effect.

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-74
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: -3,376 compared to 108,711 (-3.11 percent) Agricultural Income: \$-70,415 compared to \$4,133,271 (-1.70 percent) Agricultural Output: \$-258,916 compared to \$9,753,912 (-2.65 percent) No significant effect.	Farm Employment: -3,376 compared to 109,297 (-3.09 percent) Agricultural Income: \$-70,415 compared to \$4,148,800 (-1.70 percent) Agricultural Output: \$-258,916 compared to \$9,816,000 (-2.64 percent) Minimal effect.

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-75
Summary Comparison of Effects of Ocean Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	All Action Alternatives Compared to No Action	All Action Alternatives Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: 1,574 compared to 108,711 (1.45 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,308 compared to \$4,133,271 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,861 compared to \$9,753,912 (0.96 percent) No significant effect.	Farm Employment: 1,574 compared to 109,297 (1.44 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,308 compared to \$4,148,800 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,861 compared to \$9,816,000 (0.96 percent) Minimal effect.

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-76
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	All Action Alternatives Compared to No Action	All Action Alternatives Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: 1,574 compared to 108,711 (1.45 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,311 compared to \$4,133,271 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,870 compared to \$9,753,912 (0.96 percent) No significant effect.	Farm Employment: 1,574 compared to 109,297 (1.44 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,311 compared to \$4,148,800 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,870 compared to \$9,816,000 (0.96 percent) Minimal effect.

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

**Table 17-77
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	All Action Alternatives Compared to No Action	All Action Alternatives Compared to Existing Conditions
Regional Agricultural Economics	Farm Employment: 1,574 compared to 108,711 (1.45 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,311 compared to \$4,133,271 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,870 compared to \$9,753,912 (0.96 percent) No significant effect.	Farm Employment: 1,574 compared to 109,297 (1.44 percent) Agricultural Income: \$25,311 compared to \$4,148,800 (0.61 percent) Agricultural Output: \$93,870 compared to \$9,816,000 (0.96 percent) Minimal effect.

All values are shown in thousands of 2002 dollars, except jobs.

17.2.7 Mitigation Recommendations

No mitigation measures are identified for minimal effects to agricultural production and economics. All action alternatives except the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative and the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative are projected to provide improved conditions for crop production and generate increased regional economic activity.

SECTION EIGHTEEN

SOCIAL ISSUES AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

During the planning process, uncertainty, especially for irrigators (e.g., not knowing how to plan for the future for crops, on-farm investments, etc.), was mentioned as a social issue. Uncertainty for all potentially affected people will continue until the project is implemented. Issues identified by the public were considered during alternative formulation and in preparation of this EIS. A summary of the public scoping concerns is presented in Section 21.1, and the public scoping report is included in this EIS as Appendix A. Potential social issues during construction, including employment opportunities, dust, and other disruptions, are addressed previously in this document.

Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, dated February 11, 1994, requires agencies to identify and address disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of their actions on minorities and low-income populations and communities as well as the equity of the distribution of the benefits and risks of their decisions. Environmental justice addresses the fair treatment of people of all races and incomes with respect to actions affecting the environment. Fair treatment implies that no group of people should bear a disproportionate share of negative effects from an environmental action.

To comply with the environmental justice policy established by the Secretary, all Interior agencies are to identify and evaluate any anticipated effects, direct or indirect, from the proposed project, action, or decision on minority and low-income populations and communities, including the equity of the distribution of the benefits and risks. Accordingly, this section examines the anticipated distributional equity of alternative-associated effects with respect to potentially affected minority and economically disadvantaged groups.

18.1 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

This section provides baseline demographic information used in the analysis of environmental justice effects.

18.1.1 Race and Ethnicity

Nine counties approximate the area of potential effect from implementation of the action alternatives. Population data from Census 2000 for the State of California and the nine counties are shown in Table 18-1. The percentages of population for seven racial categories: White, Black or African American, American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, Some Other Race, and Two or More Races are shown. The percentages of total racial minority population and the Hispanic or Latino populations, a minority ethnic group, are also shown.

**Table 18-1
Population, Race, and Ethnicity, 2000**

Geographic Area	Total Population	Race								Hispanic or Latino (of any race)	
		One Race							Two or More Races		Total Racial Minority Population ¹
		White	Black or African American	American Indian and Alaska Native	Asian	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	Some Other Race				
California	33,871,648	59.5%	6.7%	1.0%	10.9%	0.3%	16.8%	4.7%	40.5%	32.4%	
Alameda County	1,443,741	48.8%	15.8%	0.7%	21.7%	0.7%	9.5%	5.6%	51.2%	19.0%	
Contra Costa County	948,816	65.5%	9.4%	0.6%	11.0%	0.4%	8.1%	5.1%	34.5%	17.7%	
Fresno County	799,407	54.3%	5.3%	1.6%	8.1%	0.1%	25.9%	4.7%	45.7%	44.0%	
Kern County	661,645	61.6%	6.0%	1.5%	3.4%	0.1%	23.2%	4.1%	38.4%	38.4%	
Kings County	129,461	53.7%	8.3%	1.7%	3.1%	0.2%	28.3%	4.8%	46.3%	43.6%	
Merced County	210,554	56.2%	3.8%	1.2%	6.8%	0.2%	26.1%	5.7%	43.8%	45.3%	
San Joaquin County	563,598	58.1%	6.7%	1.1%	11.4%	0.3%	16.3%	6.0%	41.9%	30.5%	
San Luis Obispo County	246,681	84.6%	2.0%	0.9%	2.7%	0.1%	6.2%	3.4%	15.4%	16.3%	
Stanislaus County	446,997	69.3%	2.6%	1.3%	4.2%	0.3%	16.8%	5.4%	30.7%	31.7%	

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2000a.

¹Includes Black or African American, American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, Some Other Race, and Two or More Races.

In comparison to the State of California, three area counties (Fresno, Kings, and Merced) have greater percentages of total racial minority and ethnic (Hispanic or Latino) populations. Alameda and San Joaquin counties have a greater percentage of racial minority populations, while Kern County has a greater percentage of Hispanic or Latino populations.

18.1.2 Low Income

Low-income populations in the area are identified by several socioeconomic characteristics. As categorized by Census 2000, specific characteristics used in this description of the existing

environment are income (per capita and median family), percentage of the population below poverty (all persons and families), substandard housing, and unemployment rates.

As shown in Table 18-2, based on income in 1999 as reported in Census 2000, all of the area counties (except Alameda and Contra Costa) have lower per capita and median family incomes than the State of California. All counties (except Alameda, Contra Costa and San Luis Obispo) have greater percentages of all persons and families below poverty.

Table 18-2
Income and Poverty, 1999

Area	Money Income (dollars)		Percent Below Poverty Level	
	Per Capita	Median Family	All Persons	Families
California	22,711	53,025	14.2	10.6
Alameda	26,680	65,857	11.0	7.7
Contra Costa County	30,615	73,039	7.6	5.4
Fresno County	15,495	38,455	22.9	17.6
Kern County	15,760	39,403	20.8	16.8
Kings County	15,848	38,111	19.5	15.8
Merced County	14,257	38,009	21.7	16.9
San Joaquin County	17,635	46,919	17.7	13.5
San Luis Obispo County	21,864	52,447	12.8	6.8
Stanislaus County	16,913	44,703	16.0	12.3

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2000b.

Other measures of low income, such as substandard housing and employment (shown in Table 18-3), also characterize demographic data in relation to environmental justice. Substandard housing units are those overcrowded and lacking complete plumbing facilities. The percentage of occupied housing units with 1.01 or more occupants per room in Fresno, Kings, and Merced counties was greater than the State of California. Fresno, Kern, and Merced counties had percentages of housing units lacking complete plumbing facilities greater than the State. The 2000 unemployment rates in all area counties (except Alameda, Contra Costa and San Luis Obispo) ranged from 10.3 to 13.6 percent, which were higher than the State unemployment rate of 7 percent.

Table 18-3
Housing, Labor Force, and Employment, 2000

Area	Housing Units				Civilian Labor Force	
	Total Occupied	Percent Substandard ¹	Total	Percent Substandard ²	Percent in Labor Force ³	Unemployment Rate (percent)
California	11,502,870	15.2	12,214,549	0.9	62.4	7.0
Alameda	523,366	12.2	540,183	0.7	65.3	5.5
Contra Costa County	344,129	7.4	354,577	0.5	65.5	4.8
Fresno County	252,940	17.1	270,767	1.1	59.9	11.8
Kern County	208,652	15.0	231,564	1.2	56.5	12.0
Kings County	34,418	15.6	36,563	0.7	51.1	13.6
Merced County	63,815	20.0	68,373	1.6	59.5	13.1
San Joaquin County	181,629	14.0	189,160	0.8	59.8	10.3
San Luis Obispo County	92,739	5.6	102,275	0.5	58.3	5.9
Stanislaus County	145,146	13.9	150,807	0.7	61.2	11.7

Notes:

¹ 1.01 or more occupants per room.

² Lacking complete plumbing facilities.

³ Population 16 years and over in the labor force.

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2000c, d, e.

18.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

This section identifies social issues and addresses the environmental justice issue of whether any group of people, including racial, ethnic, or socioeconomic, would bear a disproportionate share of adverse environmental effects from implementation of any of the action alternatives.

As described in *Analysis of Economic Effects of Proposed Land Retirement in Westlands Water District* (Westlands Water District 2003), farmer-provided housing on their farmland for farm laborers in farm labor communities or farm work camps may be adversely affected by land retirement. Other affordable housing in the drainage study area is limited. There are efforts to increase this type of housing, e.g., Self-Help Enterprises, a nonprofit housing developer in the area, produced 100 new affordable homes in 2003 (Robinson 2004). This issue may continue to adversely affect minority and low-income populations and will need to be addressed when specific land parcels are identified for retirement.

In addition to losing housing, farmworkers are losing jobs as a result of the current land retirements described in Section 2.3.3. In September 2004, the Fresno County Workforce Investment Board received an initial \$750,000 grant to help retrain these workers. If the effort is successful, an additional \$1.2 million could be available (Schultz 2004). Having this and similar programs established to assist farmworkers and others in place will enable those affected by future land retirement to quickly receive assistance in finding other employment.

18.2.1 Key Effect and Evaluation Criteria

To address environmental justice concerns, the following issues are evaluated to determine potential effects and their level of significance:

- Are affected resources used by minority or low-income populations?
- Are minority or low-income populations disproportionately subject to adverse environmental, human health, or economic effects?
- Do the resources used for the project support subsistence living?

Within the nine-county study area potentially affected by implementation of the action alternatives, Fresno, Kern, Kings, Merced, San Joaquin, and Stanislaus counties contain high percentages of racial and ethnic minorities and persons and families below the poverty level. Unemployment is significantly higher in these counties than in other areas of the State. Consequently the potential exists for low-income and minority populations to be disproportionately affected.

Environmental justice issues are focused on environmental effects on natural resources (and associated human health effects) and potential socioeconomic effects. Environmental resources potentially used by low-income and minority groups in the study area are primarily aquatic-related recreation resources as discussed in Section 14. People in the project area, including existing minority and low-income groups, currently use these resources and are expected to do so in the future (Maurer, pers. comm., 2004). However, since no subpopulation data exist, e.g., race, ethnicity, income, etc., it is not known whether the minority and low-income groups use these resources disproportionately to the total population. Indeed, as one irrigator in the area stated, the ethnic make up of the individuals observed regularly fishing in the San Luis National Wildlife Refuge and vicinity is “across the board” (Henderson, pers. comm., 2004). People continue to

fish in the area despite signs displaying an advisory in several languages from the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment for fish in the Grassland area (Merced County) stating “Because of elevated selenium levels, no one should eat more than four ounces of fish from the Grassland area, in any 2-week period. Women who are pregnant or may become pregnant, nursing mothers, and children age 15 and under should not any eat fish from this area.” Under all of the action alternatives, the amount of high selenium drainwater discharged or flowing uncontrolled into the San Luis Drain and area waterways would decrease, and the selenium levels in these fish should also decrease. Thus, an adverse environmental justice effect would not occur.

Definitions of what constitutes “subsistence” tend to differ by geographic area and be influenced by perception. For example, the definition of “subsistence” may include social, cultural, and spiritual aspects of the harvest, or be the definition presented by the Council on Environmental Quality: “The dependence by a minority population, low-income population, Indian tribe or subgroup of such populations on indigenous fish, vegetation and/or wildlife, as the principal portion of their diet” (CEQ 1997). Although data are not available to determine the use of renewable natural resources, e.g., fish, wildlife, and vegetation, for subsistence by any group in the area, it is likely these resources are used to supplement their diet and do not constitute the principle portion of their diet. Since no subsistence level of use of renewable natural resources by any population has been identified in the project area, an adverse environmental justice effect would not occur.

Effects to employment would occur from No Action and the action alternatives (see Section 17.2), so the potential exists for a socioeconomic effect on minority or low-income populations. Table 18-4 is a summary of the regional economic employment effects (from Section 17) referenced in the analyses of the action alternatives below.

**Table 18-4
Summary of Section 17 Regional Economic Employment Effects**

Alternatives	Construction Jobs			Change in Jobs Associated with OM&R and Crop Production								
	Year 1 of Construction Period	Remainder of Initial Construction Period	Phase 2 Construction	Recurring OM&R Expenditures, Year 1	Changes in Agricultural Expenditures, Year 1	Total	Recurring OM&R Expenditures, End of Construction	Changes in Agricultural Expenditures, End of Construction	Total	Recurring OM&R Expenditures, End of Project	Changes in Agricultural Expenditures, End of Project	Total
In-Valley Disposal	1,064.6	711.9	1,735.2	83.6	741.0	824.6	316.8	1,029.9	1,346.7	484.6	2,042.1	2,526.7
In-Valley/ Groundwater Quality Land Retirement	1,293.0	1,013.1	1,545.4	81.1	741.0	822.1	291.3	398.4	689.7	449.4	1,018.8	1,468.2
In-Valley/ Water Needs Land Retirement	2,016.3	1,720.5	1,217.3	75.1	741.0	816.1	265.8	-1,856.8	-1,591.0	355.0	-1,755.1	-1,400.1
In-Valley/ Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement	3,256.4	3,017.2	572.6	73.0	-1,916.1	-1,843.1	222.0	-4,651.6	-4,429.6	242.0	-4,651.6	-4,409.6
Ocean Disposal	784.0	431.2	28.9	83.7	741.0	824.7	270.2	1,503.4	1,773.6	314.9	2,051.7	2,366.6
Delta-Chippis Island Disposal	920.9	568.2	828.2	83.7	741.0	824.7	246.9	1,503.4	1,750.3	334.4	2,051.7	2,386.1
Delta-Carquinez Straits Disposal	946.9	594.1	828.2	83.7	741.0	824.7	247.0	1,503.4	1,750.4	334.5	2,051.7	2,386.2

18.2.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, as described in Section 17.2.3, an increasing loss of jobs would occur. The estimated employment effect for the nine-county project area would be a loss of 500 jobs during years 1 through 10, a loss of about 800 jobs in year 25, and a loss of about 1,400 jobs in year 50. Since the losses are primarily due to changes in agricultural output, it is likely some of those adversely affected would be minority and low-income workers. Because the number of jobs lost is a small percentage of total minority and low-income employment, the effect is minimal.

18.2.3 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

During the first year of construction, an increase of about 1,060 jobs would occur in the nine-county project area. For the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than 10 years from start to finish, an increase of about 710 jobs would occur in the project area. For the Phase 2 construction activities an increase of about 1,730 jobs would occur. Construction of this alternative is anticipated to provide some short-term employment opportunities for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Changes in employment associated with OM&R and crop production for years corresponding to construction include a gain of about 820 jobs in the first year and an increase of about 1,350 jobs from the end of the initial construction period through the end of the Phase 2 construction activities. For the balance of the 50-year period of analysis, an increase of about 2,530 jobs would occur. It is likely some minority and low-income individuals would fill some of the increased jobs, especially in the agricultural sector. This environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Overall, the environmental justice effect associated with this alternative would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.4 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

During the first year of construction, an increase of about 1,300 jobs would occur in the nine-county project area. For the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than 10 years from start to finish, an increase of about 1,000 jobs would occur in the project area. For the Phase 2 construction activities, an increase of about 1,550 jobs would occur. Overall, construction of the alternative is anticipated to provide some short-term employment opportunities for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Changes in employment associated with OM&R and crop production for years corresponding to construction include a gain of about 820 jobs in the first year and an increase of about 690 jobs from the end of the initial construction period through the end of the Phase 2 construction activities. For the balance of the 50-year period of analysis an increase of about 1,470 jobs would occur. It is likely some minority and low-income individuals would fill some of these jobs, especially those in the agricultural sector. This environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Overall, the environmental justice effect associated with this alternative would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.5 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

During the first year of construction, an increase of 2,010 jobs would occur in the nine-county study area. For the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than 10 years from start to finish, an increase of about 1,720 jobs would occur in the study area. For the Phase 2 construction activities an increase of 1,220 jobs would occur. Overall, construction of the alternative is anticipated to provide some short-term employment opportunities for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Changes in employment associated with OM&R and crop production for years corresponding to construction include a gain of 820 jobs in the first year and a loss of about 1,600 jobs from the end of the initial construction period through the end of the Phase 2 construction activities. For the balance of the 50-year period of analysis, a loss of about 1,400 jobs would occur. It is likely some minority and low-income individuals would be adversely affected, especially those employed in the agricultural sector. This environmental justice effect would be adverse but not significant.

The environmental justice effect associated with construction of this alternative would be beneficial but not significant. The overall environmental justice effect associated with OM&R and crop production would be adverse but not significant.

18.2.6 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

This alternative would provide the largest number of jobs during the construction period. During the first year of construction, an increase of about 3,260 jobs would occur in the nine-county study area. For the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than 10 years from start to finish, an increase of about 3,020 jobs would occur in the study area. For the Phase 2 construction activities an increase of about 570 jobs would occur. Construction of the alternative is anticipated to provide some short-term employment opportunities for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

This alternative has the largest loss of employment opportunities associated with OM&R and crop production. Changes in employment for years corresponding to construction include a loss of 1,840 jobs in the first year and a loss of 4,430 jobs from the end of the initial construction period through the end of the Phase 2 construction activities. For the balance of the 50-year period of analysis, a loss of about 4,410 jobs would occur. It is likely some minority and low-income individuals would be adversely affected, especially those employed in the agricultural sector. Since the loss of jobs is less than 1 percent of total employment, this environmental justice effect would be adverse but not significant.

The environmental justice effect associated with construction of this alternative would be beneficial but not significant. The environmental justice effect associated with OM&R and crop production would be adverse but not significant.

18.2.7 Ocean Disposal Alternative

During the first year of construction, an increase of about 780 jobs would occur in the nine-county study area. For the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than 10 years from start to finish, an increase of about 430 jobs would occur in the study area. For the Phase 2 construction activities an increase of about 30 jobs would occur. Construction of the alternative is anticipated to provide some short-term employment opportunities for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Changes in employment associated with OM&R and crop production for years corresponding to construction include a gain of about 820 jobs in the first year and an increase of about 1,770 jobs from the end of the initial construction period through the end of the Phase 2 construction activities. For the balance of the 50-year period of analysis, an increase of about 2,370 jobs would occur. During the construction period and the period of analysis, it is anticipated minority and low-income individuals would fill some of the increased jobs, especially those in the agricultural sector. This environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Overall, the environmental justice effect associated with this alternative would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.8 Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

During the first year of construction, an increase of about 920 jobs would occur in the nine-county study area. For the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than 10 years from start to finish, an increase of about 570 jobs would occur in the study area. For the Phase 2 construction activities an increase of about 830 jobs would occur. Overall, construction of the alternative is anticipated to provide some short-term employment opportunities for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Changes in employment associated with OM&R and crop production for years corresponding to construction include a gain of about 820 jobs in the first year and an increase of about 1,750 jobs from the end of the initial construction period through the end of the Phase 2 construction activities. For the balance of the 50-year period of analysis, an increase of about 2,390 jobs would occur. During the construction period and the period of analysis, it is anticipated minority and low-income individuals would fill some of the increased jobs, especially those in the agricultural sector. This environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Overall, the environmental justice effect associated with this alternative would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.9 Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

During the first year of construction, an increase of about 950 jobs would occur in the nine-county study area. For the remainder of the initial construction period, which is assumed to last no more than 10 years from start to finish, an increase of about 600 jobs would occur in the study area. For the Phase 2 construction activities an increase of about 830 jobs would occur. Overall, construction of the alternative is anticipated to provide some short-term employment

opportunities for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Changes in employment associated with OM&R and crop production for years corresponding to construction include a gain of about 820 jobs in the first year and an increase of about 1,750 jobs from the end of the initial construction period through the end of the Phase 2 construction activities. For the balance of the 50-year period of analysis, an increase of about 2,390 jobs would occur. During the construction period and the period of analysis, it is anticipated minority and low-income individuals would fill some of the increased jobs, especially those in the agricultural sector. This environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

Overall, the environmental justice effect associated with this alternative would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.10 Cumulative Effects

Construction activities associated with implementation of any action alternative would provide some short-term employment opportunities for minority and low-income individuals, including those farmworkers losing jobs as a result of the current land retirements described in Section 2.3.3.

Employment associated with OM&R and crop production for all action alternatives except the In-Valley/Water Needs and In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives would provide job opportunities for minority and low-income individuals, including the above-referenced farmworkers.

As discussed in Section 17.1.2.1, the unemployment rate for the nine-county project area has been considerably higher than the rates in both the State of California and the United States. Employment losses associated with OM&R and crop production for the In-Valley/Water Needs and In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives would increase the number of people unemployed, including minority and low-income individuals. Continuation of current retraining and similar programs to assist the unemployed in the local area would help avoid significant cumulative unemployment effects.

Loss of farmer-provided housing associated with land retirement under the action alternatives would decrease the limited amount of affordable housing in the drainage study area available for minority and low-income individuals and families. Continued local efforts to increase this type of housing would help avoid significant cumulative effects.

18.2.11 Environmental Effects Summary

18.2.11.1 No Action Alternative

The number of jobs lost is a small percentage of total minority and low-income employment. The adverse effect would be minimal.

18.2.11.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

Employment opportunities are provided for minority and low-income individuals. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.11.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

Opportunities for minority and low-income employment would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.11.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative

Employment opportunities are provided for minority and low-income individuals during construction. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

The loss of employment opportunities associated with OM&R and crop production may affect low-income and minority individuals. The environmental justice effect would be adverse but not significant.

18.2.11.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative

Employment opportunities are provided for minority and low-income individuals during construction. The environmental justice effect would be beneficial but not significant.

The loss of employment opportunities associated with OM&R and crop production may affect low-income and minority individuals. The environmental justice effect would be adverse but not significant.

18.2.11.6 Ocean Disposal Alternative

Opportunities for minority and low-income employment would be beneficial but not significant.

18.2.11.7 Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

Beneficial but not significant minority and low-income employment opportunities would be available.

18.2.11.8 Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative

Opportunities for minority and low-income employment would be beneficial but not significant.

Tables 18-5 through 18-12 summarize the effects of the No Action Alternative and the action alternatives on social issues and environmental justice.

**Table 18-5
Summary Comparison of Effects of the No Action Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	No Action Alternative Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Minimal loss of jobs
Environmental Justice	Minimal loss of jobs

**Table 18-6
Summary Comparison of Effects of In-Valley Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley Disposal Compared to No Action	In-Valley Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.
Environmental Justice	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.

**Table 18-7
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase., No effect.
Environmental Justice	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase. No effect.

**Table 18-8
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no significant effect.	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no effect.
Environmental Justice	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no significant effect.	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no effect.

**Table 18-9
Summary Comparison of Effects of
In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to No Action	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no significant effect.	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no effect.
Environmental Justice	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no significant effect.	Small employment increase during construction. Small loss of jobs associated with OM&R and crop production. Overall, no effect.

**Table 18-10
Summary Comparison of Effects of Ocean Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Ocean Disposal Compared to No Action	Ocean Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.
Environmental Justice	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.

**Table 18-11
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.
Environmental Justice	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.

**Table 18-12
Summary Comparison of Effects of Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative**

Affected Resource and Area of Potential Effect	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to No Action	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Compared to Existing Conditions
Social Issues	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.
Environmental Justice	Small employment increase. No significant effect.	Small employment increase; minimal effect.

SECTION NINETEEN

OTHER REQUIRED DISCLOSURES

This section addresses other potential effects as required by NEPA: relationship between short-term uses and maintenance of long-term productivity, irreversible or irretrievable commitment of natural resources, unavoidable adverse impacts, and growth-inducing effects.

19.1 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES AND MAINTENANCE OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY

The relationship between short-term uses of the environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity of the affected resources (identified below) for the seven action alternatives (four In-Valley Disposal Alternatives) and three Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives [Ocean, Delta-Chippis Island, and Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternatives]) is described below. Short-term effects, primarily due to construction of facilities, are associated with the implementation of all of the action alternatives. **However, the maintenance of long-term resource productivity benefits of improved water quality on the San Joaquin River ecosystem, protection of soil resources, and enhanced agricultural production outweigh short-term adverse effects on individual resources.** The short-term uses of the action alternatives are addressed in the discussion below by resource category.

19.1.1 Surface Water Resources

Effects of construction of any of the facilities would be limited to soil erosion and resultant turbidity at surface streams.

19.1.2 Groundwater Resources

No short-term effects occur. The effects on groundwater resources are to maintain long-term sustainability and productivity of groundwater resources, soil resources, and agricultural lands.

19.1.3 Biological Resources

The short-term adverse effects are related primarily to construction and are temporary, as explained below.

19.1.3.1 Terrestrial Resources

Surface disturbances associated with both construction and operation of each action alternative's facilities could increase introduction of noxious weeds and/or the spread of existing noxious weed infestations; these effects can be minimized with appropriate construction procedures, site management, and operating controls. Fallowed and grazed retired lands could have an active weed management program.

Construction along the Ocean Disposal Alternative Aqueduct corridor would temporarily disturb up to 1,700 acres of existing native and natural terrestrial habitats on grazed annual grasslands, alkali desert scrub, coastal scrub, and valley oak woodland. This estimate includes permanent removal of up to 56 acres of valley oak woodland that can be mitigated. For both Delta Disposal Alternatives, up to 1,000 acres of habitat would be affected. This acreage includes 73 acres of sensitive habitats (including coastal brackish marsh and other wetlands, riparian areas at stream crossings, and valley oak woodlands) for the Delta-Chippis Island Disposal Alternative that would be temporarily disturbed but can be mitigated. For the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative, 120 acres of sensitive habitats would be affected and could be mitigated. No proposed facilities would be constructed or operated in areas of native or natural terrestrial habitat for the In-Valley Disposal Alternative.

19.1.3.2 Aquatic and Wetland Resources

For all action alternatives, pipeline crossings of agricultural waterways and intermittent streams and swales, if any, could be restored to preconstruction conditions. Temporary effects to existing wetlands and fish passage can be mitigated.

19.1.3.3 Federally Listed Special-Status Species

For all action alternatives, significant construction effects at reuse areas to the San Joaquin kit fox could be reduced with preconstruction surveys and subsequent avoidance and conservation measures. In addition, the giant kangaroo rat and San Joaquin woolly-threads could be affected by construction of the Ocean Disposal Alternative aqueduct. For both Delta Disposal Alternatives, construction effects of the aqueduct on vernal pool crustaceans and other listed aquatic and wetland-dependent species could also be reduced with surveys and subsequent avoidance and conservation measures. For the Ocean Disposal Alternative, the tidewater goby could be affected by construction of the aqueduct, but these effects could be mitigated. Section 7 consultation would be initiated for these federally listed species that could be affected.

19.1.3.4 State-Listed Special-Status Species

For all action alternatives, significant construction effects at reuse areas to the San Joaquin kit fox, Swainson's hawk, giant garter snake, California red-legged frog, and burrowing owl could be reduced with preconstruction surveys and subsequent avoidance and conservation measures. In addition, peregrine falcon and sandhill crane would be affected by the four In-Valley Disposal Alternatives, and the giant kangaroo rat would be affected by construction of the Ocean Disposal Alternative aqueduct. For both Delta Disposal Alternatives, construction effects of the underwater outfall on three Chinook salmon ESUs, Delta smelt, and green sturgeon could be reduced with surveys and subsequent avoidance and conservation measures. For the Ocean Disposal Alternative, the tidewater goby would be affected by construction of the aqueduct, but these effects could be mitigated.

19.1.3.5 Selenium Exposure

The risk of population-level exposure to Se on terrestrial resources in the San Joaquin Valley is primarily a long-term concern arising from operation of the reuse areas (all alternatives) and the evaporation basins (In-Valley Disposal Alternatives) by increasing potential exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items. However, wildlife species foraging at the sites for even short periods of time would be at risk. Avoidance and mitigation measures for these upland species could reduce, but may not entirely eliminate, the potential for Se bioaccumulation.

Population-level effects to aquatic resources (including waterbirds) in the San Joaquin Valley due to Se bioaccumulation could have significant effects to birds using the evaporation basins. Potential adverse effects include decreased reproduction and development, as well as direct mortality. With successful mitigation, the effect could be reduced to not significant.

Individual-level effects on federally listed special-status species due to Se bioaccumulation may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox (at proposed reuse areas and evaporation basins) in the San Joaquin Valley by increasing potential exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items. For the Delta Disposal Alternatives, if the green sturgeon is present in the affected area, this special-status species may experience significant adverse effects. Section 7 consultation would be initiated.

19.1.4 Geology Resources

The principal short-term effect is construction-related erosion for all facilities during periods of stormwater runoff in each action alternative. For the In-Valley Disposal Alternative, the concern is greatest with construction of the evaporation basins. Erosion of soils during construction can be mitigated with temporary hydroseeding of slopes or by use of straw bales, Visqueen plastic cover, and temporary drainage measures.

19.1.5 Energy Resources

Incremental energy requirements associated with construction activities are not significant and would not affect the long-term productivity of energy systems.

19.1.6 Air Resources

For all of the action alternatives, emissions associated with the construction of facilities would have significant short-term effects on air quality in the San Joaquin Valley. Mitigation measures can reduce this effect to not significant.

19.1.7 Agricultural Production and Economics

No short-term significant adverse effects occur. All action alternatives, except for the In-Valley/Water Needs and In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives allow over 6,000 to 55,000 acres of agricultural land to remain in production, thereby maintaining long-term productivity of agricultural land.

19.1.8 Land and Soil Resources

The beneficial effects of increasing Prime Farmland acreage and land productivity offset the lands removed from production for project facilities under all of the action alternatives or offset the increase in acreage of salt sinks for the In-Valley/Water Needs or In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives.

19.1.9 Recreation Resources

Pipeline and canal alignments for the Out-of-Valley Alternatives can be designed to avoid existing recreation areas and water-based recreation in the Delta such that any temporary disruptions due to construction can be mitigated and would have no long-term effects on maintaining recreation resources.

19.1.10 Cultural Resources

Construction of action alternative facilities could disrupt historic properties. Further studies are needed during the planning process to determine how the properties could be avoided.

19.1.11 Aesthetic Resources

The effects on visual character and scenic highways associated with the action alternatives are primarily long term and not significant.

19.1.12 Regional Economics

All action alternatives generate the greatest economic effects during the 10-year construction phase of the project. This is primarily the result of the intensive construction efforts required to build the drainage collection and conveyance systems. Short-term positive effects on the regional economy would have no significant long-term effects on the productivity of the regional economy. (The total projected effects generated by any action alternative are less than 0.2 percent of the affected region's total economic activity). The cost of facilities is treated as a one-time increase in regional expenditures during the beginning stages of the action alternatives.

19.1.13 Social Issues and Environmental Justice

No short-term significant adverse effects occur.

19.2 IRREVERSIBLE OR IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Irreversible commitments are those that cause either directly or indirectly the use of natural resources so that they cannot be restored or returned to their original condition. Irreversible decisions affect renewable resources such as soils, wetlands, and waterfowl habitats. They are considered irreversible because their implementation would affect a resource that has deteriorated such that renewal takes extensive time or financial resources or because they would destroy the resource.

Irretrievable commitments of natural resources mean the decision would result in loss of production or use of the resource. They represent opportunities forgone for a substantial period of time that the resource cannot be used.

For all of the action alternatives, these potential irreversible and irretrievable effects are associated with consumption of the following resources: energy and land (including biological habitat). Table 19-1 summarizes the energy and land requirements for each action alternative.

19.2.1 Energy Resources

Electrical energy that would be used varies among the action alternatives and by project feature. Overall, the Ocean Disposal Alternative requires the greatest power consumption due to 81,400,000 kWh/year being required, which exceeds the conveyance and treatment requirements of the other six action alternatives.

19.2.2 Land Resources

Land resource consumption is shown in Table 19-1 for each of the action alternatives for facilities and for removal of important biological habitat. Permanently affected land resources involve the commitment of up to 19,000 acres of agricultural land to reuse facilities. Crops would be converted to salt-tolerant types, but most of the area would remain in production and could be restored to its original condition (including the flushing of salts from the soil) but with drainage added. Consequently, reuse areas could be considered retrievable for other uses if desired. The effects on shallow groundwater below the reuse facilities are reversible. For the treatment facilities, including evaporation basins, 3,290 acres is the maximum requirement (In-Valley Disposal Alternative) for direct use and is essentially an irretrievable commitment of the land resource. Acres of permanent ROW for conveyance is greatest for the Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative, requiring 1,040 acres. Both permanent and temporary effects occur to important habitat for the Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives (Table 19-1 and Section 19.1.3 above).

19.3 UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE EFFECTS

Unavoidable adverse effects are those environmental consequences of an action that cannot be avoided, either by changing the nature of the action or through mitigation if the action is undertaken. Significant effects from No Action are assumed to be not mitigatable in most cases, because an action that is currently unplanned and/or unfunded would be required to resolve the effect. A summary of the unavoidable adverse effects by alternative follows.

19.3.1 No Action Alternative

- The No Action Alternative has an adverse effect on bare soil evaporation relative to existing conditions.
- Increased bare-soil evaporation without drainage to remove salts would increase soil and groundwater salinity. In the Grassland Drainage Area, a 10 percent groundwater salinity increase is estimated after 9 years of conditions similar to the No Action Alternative that would be an adverse effect.
- The risk of introduction or spread of noxious weeds and invasive species would increase as the aerial extent of retired, settlement, temporarily fallowed, and drainage-impaired lands increases and would be considered a significant adverse effect.
- Without continued use of the Drain (as part of the Grassland Bypass Project), seepage of drainwater into the supply channels and periodic overtopping during storm events would degrade the water quality in the channels and in downstream wetlands, resulting in unavoidable effects to Federally and State-listed special-status species.
- With the No Action Alternative, additional acres of agricultural land would go out of production. Higher costs of irrigation and salinity management and restricted crop production would occur. The loss of access to the Grassland Bypass for drainage discharge would result in irrigation management and crop revenue losses.
- The No Action Alternative would result in a net loss of about 76,000 acres Prime Farmland and 87,000 acres FSI, an adverse effect and largely unavoidable.
- The increase of salt sinks due to the No Action Alternative would have an adverse, unavoidable effect.
- Land uses would change and become inconsistent with local zoning policies and general plans, resulting in an adverse effect on land use.
- With possible unplanned discharges or seepage of stormwater runoff into the existing San Luis Drain, the No Action Alternative may have an adverse effect on wildlife viewing/hunting opportunities in refuges connected to the San Joaquin River.

**Table 19-1
Energy and Land Requirements for Disposal Alternatives**

		In-Valley Disposal Alternative	In-Valley/ Groundwater Quality Land Retirement	In-Valley/Water Needs land Retirement	In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement	Ocean Disposal Alternative	Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative	Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative
Energy Use/Generation	Energy requirements for conveyance (kw-hr/year)	6,343,000	5,600,000	4,000,000	2,457,000	81,400,000	14,000,000	14,000,000
	Energy requirements for RO treatment (kw-hr/year)	18,700,000	15,900,000	11,100,00	6,600,000	0	0	0
	Energy requirements for Se biotreatment (kw-hr/year)	750,000	550,000	450,000	250,000	0	1,000,000	1,000,000
	Energy generated (kw-hr/year)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Land Requirements	Acres of reuse	19,000	16,700	12,500	7,500	19,000	19,000	19,000
	Acres of RO treatment facility	8	7	5	3	0	0	0
	Acres of Se treatment facility	6	5	4	2	0	8	8
	Acres of evaporation basin-maximum	3,290	2,890	2,150	1,270	0	0	0
	Acres of temporary right-of-way	645	645	645	10	1,980	1,600	1,750
	Acres of permanent right-of-way	260	260	260	4	830	0	0
	Acres of permanent right-of-way (pipeline)	0	0	0	0	0	420	480
Acres of permanent right-of-way (canal)	0	0	0	0	0	560	560	
Biology	Acres of sensitive habitat impacted*	NA	NA	NA	NA	55	73	120

Notes:

*Identified during appraisal level analysis.

NA: Not applicable to this disposal alternative

Source: Table 2.13-1

- In the absence of actual cultural resource site locations, the conservative approach would be to consider that the No Action Alternative would have adverse effects on historic properties. However, the No Action Alternative is not an undertaking subject to Section 106 of the NHPA; therefore, it does not require mitigation for adverse effects.

19.3.2 In-Valley Disposal Alternative

- Operation of the In-Valley Disposal facilities may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox, American peregrine falcon, California least tern, Swainson's hawk, and greater sandhill crane (at reuse areas and evaporation basins) by increasing exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items. Any taking under ESA/CESA would be considered a significant effect.
- There is a significant unavoidable adverse effect to waterbirds at proposed evaporation basins due to human activity, seasonal conditions, hazing, salt toxicosis and encrustation, and other physical/behavioral stressors.
- The evaporation basins required for this alternative (up to 3,290 acres removed from production) would be an unavoidable adverse effect on land resources.

19.3.3 In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative

- Operation of the In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement facilities may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox, American peregrine falcon, California least tern, Swainson's hawk, and greater sandhill crane (at reuse areas and evaporation basins) by increasing exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items. Any taking under ESA/CESA would be considered a significant effect.
- There is a significant unavoidable adverse effect to waterbirds at proposed evaporation basins due to human activity, seasonal conditions, hazing, salt toxicosis and encrustation, and other physical/behavioral stressors.
- The evaporation basins required for this alternative (up to 2,890 acres removed from production) would be an unavoidable adverse effect on land resources.
- The In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative consists of retiring all the lands in Westlands with Se concentration greater than 50 ppb in the shallow groundwater and lands acquired by Westlands (that could be brought into production with drainage service, Table 2.3-1). It would also retire 10,000 acres in Broadview Water District in the Northerly Area. Total land retirement is about 92,600 acres (44,106 plus additional 48,486 acres). This alternative includes irrigation system improvements to reduce deep percolation to shallow groundwater.

19.3.4 In-Valley/Water Needs Retirement Alternative

- Operation of the In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement facilities may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox, American peregrine falcon, California least tern, Swainson's hawk, and greater sandhill crane (at reuse areas and evaporation basins) by increasing exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items. Any taking under ESA/CESA would be considered a significant effect.

- There is a significant unavoidable adverse effect to waterbirds at proposed evaporation basins due to human activity, seasonal conditions, hazing, salt toxicosis and encrustation, and other physical/behavioral stressors.
- A total of 194,000 acres would be retired (149,850 more acres than under No Action). Of the total, 7,000 would be retired under the CVPIA Land Retirement Program and managed for wildlife habitat, and about 14,919 would be used for project facilities and ROWs. The remaining retired lands would convert to dryland farming, summer fallowing, or sheep grazing. Minor to significant increases/decreases in habitat value would result, depending on location, season, existing vegetation, and affected species. Any significant net reduction in the amount of higher-valued (for wildlife) agricultural crops could result in localized unavoidable significant adverse effects for some foraging species.
- The decrease of 91,000 acres of FSI less 20,000 acres for compensation would result in an unavoidable adverse effect of 71,000 acres.
- The evaporation basins required for this alternative (up to 2,150 acres removed from production) would be an unavoidable adverse effect on land resources.
- Major land use changes would occur that are inconsistent with local plans and State laws under this alternative.

19.3.5 In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Retirement Alternative

- Operation of the In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement facilities may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox, American peregrine falcon, California least tern, Swainson's hawk, and greater sandhill crane (at reuse areas and evaporation basins) by increasing exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items. Any taking under ESA/CESA would be considered a significant effect.
- There is a significant unavoidable adverse effect to waterbirds at proposed evaporation basins due to human activity, seasonal conditions, hazing, salt toxicosis and encrustation, and other physical/behavioral stressors.
- A total of 308,000 acres would be retired (198,894 more acres than under No Action). Of the total, 7,000 would be retired under the CVPIA Land Retirement Program and managed for wildlife habitat, and about 8,779 would be used for project facilities and ROWs. The remaining retired lands would convert to dryland farming, summer fallowing, or sheep grazing. Minor to significant increases/decreases in habitat value would result, depending on location, season, existing vegetation, and affected species. Any significant net reduction in the amount of higher-valued (for wildlife) agricultural crops could result in localized unavoidable significant adverse effects for some foraging species.
- The decrease of 211,000 acres of FSI less 20,000 acres for compensation would result in an unavoidable adverse effect of 191,000 acres.
- The evaporation basins required for this alternative (up to 1,270 acres removed from production) would be an unavoidable adverse effect on land resources.
- Major land use changes would occur that are inconsistent with local plans and State laws under this alternative.

19.3.6 Ocean Disposal Alternative

- Operation of the Ocean Disposal facilities may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox, Swainson's hawk, and greater sandhill crane by increasing exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items at reuse areas. Any taking under ESA/CESA would be considered a significant effect.

19.3.7 Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative

- The Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox, Swainson's hawk, and greater sandhill crane by increasing exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items at reuse areas. Any taking under ESA/CESA would be considered a significant effect.
- If the green sturgeon is present in the affected area, this special-status species may experience significant adverse effects.
- Delta recreation may be adversely affected due to higher levels of Se and mercury accumulating in fish and waterfowl.

19.3.8 Delta-Carquinez Strait Alternative

- The Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative may adversely affect San Joaquin kit fox Swainson's hawk, and greater sandhill crane by increasing exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items at reuse areas. Any taking under ESA/CESA would be considered a significant effect.
- If the green sturgeon is present in the affected area, this special-status species may experience significant adverse effects.
- Delta recreation may be adversely affected due to higher levels of Se and mercury accumulating in fish and waterfowl.

19.4 GROWTH-INDUCING EFFECTS

In NEPA, growth-inducing effects fall under the category of potential indirect effects. Indirect effects include those that occur later in time or farther away in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable. Growth-inducing projects are those that remove obstacles to population growth or encourage and facilitate other activities that could stimulate growth later in time.

Sections 12.2 and 17.2 discuss the effects of the proposed and alternative actions on agricultural land use and the regional economy and employment. Changes in agricultural land use, including 52,000 acres of land to remain in production, are described in Section 12.2.6.2. For the action alternatives, the effect on employment ranges from -3,441 to 1,473 jobs on an annual basis (over the long-term, 50-year planning horizon). Nonrecurring employment occurring at the beginning of the project (10-year construction period) is estimated at 460 to 2,910 jobs. These economic effects are not significant in a nine-county region of 2.85 million jobs in 2000 and, therefore, are not expected to stimulate demand for housing and local services.

The In-Valley Disposal Alternatives would reclaim up to 10,558 AF/year of water. This volume of product water from the RO facility would be used for agricultural purposes along with any other water conserved due to the treatment/reuse of drainwater that would still be used as irrigation water (i.e., not affect total deliveries), because the affected districts anticipate receiving less than 100 percent of their previous contract deliveries from the CVP and have experienced water shortages in recent years. The conserved/recycled water would help to reduce future shortages for irrigation water supplies in the GDA. Should it be made available in the long-term for municipal and industrial uses, it would not be of sufficient volume to stimulate urban growth. Assuming the average household (3.0 persons per household) would use 1 AF/year, this amount would supply only 10,558 households. A water transfer from irrigation to municipal and industrial uses would potentially require additional NEPA and CEQA analysis.

19.5 ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

The environmentally preferred alternative is defined as the one that promotes the national environmental policy and causes the least damage to the biological and physical environment and that best protects, preserves, and enhances historic, cultural, and natural resources. Each of the action alternatives has some significant negative environmental effects; no single alternative is superior to the others. The In-Valley Alternatives would have major effects to migratory waterfowl from the evaporation basins, while the Delta Disposal Alternatives would cause some increases in salt and Se in the Delta. The Out-of-Valley Disposal Alternatives also have greater potential impact on cultural resources. Selection of an environmentally preferred alternative involves balancing effects on different resources, a judgment that would place higher value on some resources than others. (See Table ES-10 for a comparison of adverse effects.) Reclamation will continue to investigate the feasibility of mitigation and consider comments on the Draft EIS prior to designation of an environmentally preferred alternative in the ROD.

SECTION TWENTY

ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION

The environmental consequences sections of this EIS discuss potential mitigation measures and their effects. Section 20 brings together the effects and potential mitigation measures from the resource sections, for the seven action alternatives. This section presents conceptual mitigation and monitoring components for key features of each of the action alternatives. It begins with an overview of mitigation recommendations for significant adverse effects. Key components of mitigation are identified in separate sections following the summary. As Reclamation completes the SLDFR Feasibility Study for the provision of drainage service, conceptual mitigation will be refined, leading to the selection of specific sites and/or techniques. In addition, a monitoring and adaptive management plan will be developed for the selected alternative.

20.1 MITIGATION, MONITORING, AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

This section of the EIS identifies the significant adverse effects associated with the seven action alternatives, and potential measures for avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, or compensating for the adverse effect. Nearly all of these measures are currently “technical recommendations” under consideration by Reclamation¹ with the exception of measures identified in the formal Section 7 consultations with the Service. Specific environmental commitments will be identified in the Record of Decision. Mitigation measures have been developed with the input of the SLDFR Mitigation Work Group, which includes representatives from the Service, CDFG, Regional Board, and Reclamation. The Mitigation Work Group will continue to be involved in

¹ Reclamation intends to incorporate odor control into the Se treatment facility designs, establish groundwater monitoring wells near each evaporation basin, and require noxious weed management for retired lands (non-Federal) and for areas disturbed for Federal facilities construction and operation. The effects determinations are based on these assumptions about facility design and management.

refinement of mitigation planning, feasibility studies, and development of the adaptive management and monitoring plan.

Mitigation measures must be fully enforceable through project design, permit conditions, agreements, or other measures. As the lead agency, Reclamation is responsible for ensuring that implementation of selected measures occurs in accordance with an approved mitigation program or plan, including monitoring of the effectiveness of the approved plan, although other agencies may be involved in actual implementation or monitoring activities.

Reclamation will implement an adaptive management approach for mitigation and monitoring for the selected alternative, in cooperation with the Mitigation Work Group and permitting agencies. Although the best available information has been used in this Final EIS to determine the likelihood and magnitude of effects and to identify mitigation measures, uncertainty exists in the predictions that have been made. Use of an adaptive management approach in conjunction with targeted monitoring will allow for adjustments to be made to minimize adverse effects and to provide adequate mitigation when effects occur. Adaptive management procedures will differ depending on the mitigation and monitoring component but in general will follow the following steps:

- Identify assumptions made in prediction of effects.
- Determine initial mitigation plans based on prediction of effects.
- Determine contingency measures and triggers for implementation.
- Identify areas of highest uncertainty and design monitoring plan accordingly.
- Conduct baseline monitoring.
- Conduct first phase of mitigation.
- Implement first phase of monitoring to evaluate adequacy of mitigation and test assumptions.
- Analyze data and adjust the mitigation and monitoring plan as appropriate, implementing contingency measures or modifying the mitigation approach as necessary.
- Repeat the process.

20.2 MITIGATION MEASURES

All action alternatives may include design features, operating procedures, and other pre- and post-construction measures to minimize significant impacts to the environment and, if necessary, to compensate for losses or damage to protected species, important habitats, natural communities, or other resources. All action alternatives may include a range of measures and strategies from the following mitigation categories:

- **Preliminary Site Studies, Biological Surveys (PSS)**
 - Preliminary studies must be completed during feasibility and final design project planning stages to define site conditions and biological resources that could affect project plans. These studies involve biologists using established or approved protocols to conduct appropriate biological and botanical surveys to identify the occurrences of protected plant

and animal species, rare communities, mature oak trees, stream crossings, wetlands, and other significant biological resources or special-status species that could be impacted by project construction. Preliminary site studies may also include on-site wetlands delineation as needed. A detailed *Biological Survey Plan*, which will identify the timing, locations, and intensity of individual site surveys will be developed for the preferred alternative in consultation with the Service, Endangered Species Recovery Program, and CDFG. While site studies in and of themselves do not constitute mitigation, they are used to determine appropriate mitigation measures and to establish a baseline for evaluation of impacts.

- **Project Design, Facility Operations Measures (DOM)**
 - Design and Siting Measures – Design features incorporated into the planning, sizing, or routing/siting of project facilities to minimize their adverse environmental effects (e.g., odor control for the bioreactors, installing tailwater collection systems at reuse areas, using diffusers at Bay-Delta and Ocean Disposal outfalls, locating pipeline corridors within previously disturbed road and utility ROWs, constructing evaporation basins with steep embankments, providing alternative habitat near evaporation basins to reduce Se-related impacts to migratory birds, and installing groundwater monitoring wells near each basin site).
 - Operation and Maintenance Measures – Measures incorporated into the standard operating procedures of each facility to minimize the long- and short-term biological effects that could result from facility operation (e.g., using portable pumps to facilitate more rapid draining/filling of evaporation pond cells, limiting furrow lengths at reuse facilities, developing “wildlife friendly” management plans for selected retired lands). Such measures would also include weed management prescriptions for retired lands.
 - Construction-related Measures – Actions incorporated into construction activities and construction contract specifications to eliminate or reduce potential impacts that could occur during construction. Actions may include impact avoidance strategies (e.g., construction scheduling to avoid critical life stages of selected species, exclusion fencing, limiting disturbance zones); utilizing approved construction techniques and practices (e.g., excavations at stream crossings, stockpiling topsoil); construction monitoring activities (including utilization of on-site biologists at selected construction sites); and construction site restoration/revegetation (including post-construction monitoring).
- **Mitigation Habitat Site Measures (MSM)**
 - Alternative Habitat Measures – Dedicated site measures developed to provide specific habitat function associated with attracting impacted species away from hazard areas, and/or diluting the concentration of harmful substances in dietary food sources in the impact area or vicinity.
 - Enhancement Habitat Measures – Typically consists of enhancing an existing wildlife habitat resource to provide additional quality or quantity of specific habitat functions that potentially contributes toward overall mitigation habitat objectives (functions or values).

- Other Mitigation Habitat Measures – Measures established at dedicated mitigation sites that may not meet all or part of multiple criteria for alternative habitat or compensation habitat, but provide benefits that contribute toward overall mitigation habitat objectives.
- **Adaptive Management Measures (AMM)**
 - Implementation of Facility Monitoring and Adaptive Operation and Maintenance Plans (AM) – Long-term monitoring activities, contingency plans, and adaptive management plans incorporated into the operating plans of individual facilities (e.g., biological and water quality monitoring at evaporation ponds, reuse facilities, or outfall sites). A detailed *Monitoring and Adaptive Management Plan* will be developed for the preferred alternative.
 - Compensation Habitat Measures – Measures that are developed to replace or compensate for lost or irreparably damaged biological resources when significant impacts cannot be avoided. For example, building and operating habitat to replenish migratory bird populations harmed by project facilities, or replacing mature trees removed during construction of pipelines or other facilities. Compensation measures are defined as part of follow-up monitoring plans and are also monitored to ensure compensation objectives are met.

20.2.1 Mitigation Schedule and Reporting

The Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program is summarized in matrix form in Table 20-1. Table 20-1 is organized by resource effects (rather than by project feature), starting with effects common to all of the action alternatives, followed by effects of the In-Valley, Delta, and Ocean alternatives, and all in comparison to No Action. All of the significant adverse effects identified in earlier sections of the EIS, where mitigation was determined to be feasible and could reduce the effect to not significant, are addressed in the Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program. The relevant sections of the EIS are noted in Table 20-1, and these sections should be referred to for complete statements of the effect. Table 20-1 also includes some significant biological effects (to Federally listed special-status species) where the severity of the effect and mitigation has been determined through Section 7 consultations with the Service.

For each effect and potential mitigation measure, the matrix identifies the agency responsible for ensuring that the implementation action occurs (reporting responsibility), and the timing requirements for implementation. This information is preliminary and subject to refinement as agencies identify specific requirements during the final design and permitting process.

Following the table, technical mitigation recommendations for each resource are presented in the text. Design, construction, and/or operations recommendations to avoid or minimize potential adverse effects are expected to be developed in greater detail as the environmental review and planning/design phases continue. See Appendix J, Implementation of In-Valley Alternatives, for a discussion of an adaptive management approach for mitigation of potential effects to waterbirds. In some cases where environmental effects were not significant, but the effect could be further reduced or avoided by design or construction measures, these recommendations are provided herein. In other cases, the mitigation measures represent facility design assumptions.

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Significant Effects Common to all Action Alternatives	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Biological Resources and Se Bioaccumulation, Sections 7.2.12.2 through 7.2.12.5 and 8.2.4 through 8.2.7			
<u>Terrestrial Resources</u> Potential permanent loss or degradation of native or natural terrestrial habitat resulting from construction activities.	Complete site-specific botanic/biologic surveys at all proposed facility sites to verify initial reconnaissance-level habitat assessments.	Reclamation	PSS Feasibility design
	Modify initial impact sites and designs, as necessary, to avoid/minimize impacts to native or natural habitats.	Reclamation	DOM Feasibility design Final design
<u>Aquatic & Wetland Resources</u> Permanent and temporary effects to jurisdictional wetlands and other waters of the U.S. from filling or draining	Establish appropriate avoidance measures, construction techniques, site restoration plans, and restoration monitoring procedures and include in CWA Section 404 permit and CDFG Streambed Alteration Agreement.	Reclamation to USACE and CDFG	DOM Prior to construction
<u>Terrestrial Resources</u> Due to elevated Se concentrations in soil, Se bioaccumulation at reuse areas could increase the risk of Se-related effects for some terrestrial species.	Conduct further evaluation and include management measures and/or contingencies for inclusion in <i>Adaptive Operation and Monitoring Plans</i> .	Reclamation to Service and CDFG	DOM Feasibility design
<u>Federally Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential adverse effects to San Joaquin kit fox due to Se bioaccumulation in reuse areas.	Implement appropriate avoidance and minimization measures identified in Reclamation’s formal Section 7 consultation with the Service.	Reclamation to Service	PSS Prior to Record of Decision.
<u>State-Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential adverse effects to Swainson’s hawk, greater sandhill crane, and San Joaquin kit fox due to Se bioaccumulation in reuse areas.	Identify design and management measures in consultation with CDFG and complete approved surveys for special-status species.	Reclamation to CDFG	PSS Prior to Record of Decision.
Air Resources, Sections 11.2.10.2 through 11.2.10.5			
Emissions associated with the construction of all action alternatives would have significant effects on air quality.	Implement SJVAPCD-recommended Regulation VIII Control Measures for Construction Emissions of PM ₁₀ .	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Significant Effects Common to all Action Alternatives	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Geology and Seismicity, Sections 9.2.11.2 through 9.2.11.5			
Facilities would be exposed to potential subsidence/uplift.	Review groundwater management plan by Central Valley Regional Board, and implement careful management of groundwater resources.	Reclamation to Central Valley Regional Board	DOM Project operations
Facilities would be subject to heave from expansive soils.	Remove and/or treat such soils. Review grading plan by city/county overseeing implementation of California Building Code. Review by Regional Board for erosion and runoff issues.	Reclamation to city/county Building Department and Regional Board.	DOM Design phase
Construction-related erosion, especially during construction of evaporation basins where large volume earthwork may be required, may be significant during periods of stormwater runoff.	Implement temporary hydroseeding to provide a vegetation cover or by the use of straw bales, Visquene plastic cover, and temporary drainage measures. Review of surface runoff management plan. Review by Regional Board for erosion and runoff issues.	Reclamation to city/county Building Department and Regional Board	DOM Construction
Cultural Resources, Section 15.2.4			
Various adverse effects may occur to historic properties through construction activities for all action alternatives.	Prepare a Class III survey Programmatic Agreement and Historic Property Management Plan. Incorporate avoidance measures during the planning process, and conduct periodic review. Inventory, evaluate, and treat in accordance with NHPA Section 106.	Reclamation to SHPO	DOM Selection of Preferred Alternative

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Additional Significant Effects Common to all In-Valley Alternatives	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Biological Resources, Sections 7.2.12.2 through 7.2.12.5 and 8.2.4 through 8.2.7			
<u>Aquatic & Wetland Resources</u> Potential non Se-related adverse effects at evaporation facilities: potential salt encrustations on feathers of wintering waterbirds, increased predation and rapid spread of avian diseases due to crowding, direct mortality from human/equipment activity, and stress-related reductions in the health and vigor of breeding, migrating, and wintering birds.	Develop and implement <i>Adaptive Operation and Monitoring Plans</i> as required under WDR permits for each evaporation facility to identify and minimize adverse effects to migrating and nesting waterbirds and other wildlife.	Reclamation to Central Valley Regional Board, CDFG, and Service	AMM Feasibility design, operation
<u>Federally Listed Special-Status Species</u> San Joaquin kit fox, giant garter snake, California red-legged frog, and bald eagle could experience significant adverse effects due to construction activities.	These effects could be mitigated to not significant by conducting preconstruction surveys and implementing avoidance and conservation measures. Swainson’s hawks and sandhill cranes could benefit from improved and expanded foraging habitat associated with conversion of retired lands to dryland farming and grazing.	Reclamation to Service	PSS Prior to and during construction
<u>State-Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential adverse effects American peregrine falcon and California least tern at evaporation basins due to exposure to elevated Se in preferred dietary items at In-Valley Disposal Alternative facilities.	Develop and implement <i>Adaptive Operation and Monitoring Plans</i> and comply with WDR permit stipulations and Service Biological Opinion for each reuse area and evaporation facility to eliminate or minimize Se-related adverse effects to migrating, wintering, or nesting special-status birds and other listed wildlife species.	Reclamation to Central Valley Regional Board, CDFG; and Service	AMM Feasibility design, operation

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Additional Significant Effects Common to all In-Valley Alternatives	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
<p><u>State-Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential adverse effects to western burrowing owl, San Joaquin kit fox, Swainson’s hawk, American peregrine falcon, bald eagle, California black rail, western yellow-billed cuckoo, giant garter snake, and California red-legged frog due to construction activities.</p>	<p>Conduct preconstruction species-focused biological and botanical surveys using established or approved protocols.</p> <hr/> <p>Implement appropriate avoidance measures, construction BMPs, construction monitoring procedures, and species conservation plans as identified during Service consultation and/or stipulated in the Service Biological Opinion.</p>	<p>Reclamation to Service and CDFG</p> <hr/> <p>Reclamation to Service and CDFG</p>	<p>PSS Prior to construction</p> <hr/> <p>DOM Feasibility design phase, prior to and during construction (some species conservation measures may extend throughout the life of the project)</p>
<p><u>Se Exposure and Bioaccumulation</u> Predicted mean Se concentrations in invertebrate tissue exceed the effects threshold of 4 mg/kg for all four evaporation basins, i.e., increases of Se in prey of aquatic birds in the San Joaquin Valley. Potential adverse effects include decreased reproduction and development, as well as direct mortality.</p>	<p>Design and implement measures identified during Service consultation and/or stipulated in the Service Biological Opinion to minimize pond use by waterfowl and shorebirds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pond depths >4 feet • Vegetation control at basin edges to minimize nesting and roosting habitat • No islands or windbreaks • Steep side slopes <p>Operation measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hazing • Vegetation control 	<p>Reclamation to Service</p>	<p>DOM Prior to construction</p>
<p>Air Resources, Sections 11.2.10.2 through 11.2.10.5</p>			
<p>Significant adverse effects on air quality ONLY under the In-Valley Disposal Alternative (approximately 60,000 acres less land retirement compared to the No Action Alternative).</p>	<p>Implement additional SJVAPCD-recommended Rule 4550 Conservation Management Practices.</p>	<p>Reclamation to SJVAPCD</p>	<p>DOM Prior to and during construction</p>

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Additional Significant Effects Common to all In-Valley Alternatives	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Land and Soil Resources, Sections 13.2.10.2 through 13.2.10.5			
Construction-related changes. Significant adverse effects under all In-Valley Disposal Alternatives EXCEPT Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative.	Backfill topsoil and reseed pipeline areas. Spray new construction and stockpiles.	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction
Losses of FSI for In-Valley/Water Needs and In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives (91,000 and 211,000 acres, respectively).	Unavoidable effects.	Reclamation	DOM Operations
Permanent land use changes. Significant adverse effects ONLY under Water Needs and Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternatives.	Unavoidable effects.	Reclamation	DOM Feasibility Study
Recreation, Sections 14.2.12.2 through 14.2.12.5			
Evaporation basins and reuse facilities would accumulate salts and Se that could pose a biological risk to wildlife. Indirectly, this may have a significant adverse effect on wildlife viewing/hunting if wildlife numbers are reduced.	See biological resources section. Mitigation habitat could provide additional wildlife viewing opportunities.	See biological resources section.	MSM

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Additional Significant Effects Common to Delta Disposal Alternatives	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Biological Resources, Sections 7.2.12.2 through 7.2.12.5 and 8.2.4 through 8.2.7			
<u>Terrestrial Resources</u> Terrestrial habitat with low value for most species disturbed during aqueduct construction.	Implement appropriate construction procedures, site management, and operating controls.	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction and operation.
<u>Aquatic and Wetland Resources</u> Sensitive wetland habitat disturbed and alteration of historical channel characteristic during aqueduct construction.	Implement appropriate construction procedures, site management, and operating controls. Maintain or restore affected channels at pipeline and aqueduct crossings.	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction and operation.
<u>Federally Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential significant adverse effects to San Joaquin kit fox, California clapper rail, salt marsh harvest mouse, four vernal pool crustaceans, California tiger salamander, California red-legged frog, and giant garter snake during construction of aqueduct. Potential significant adverse effects to three Chinook salmon ESUs, Delta smelt, and green sturgeon during construction of underwater outfall. Potential significant adverse effects to the green sturgeon due to increased Se bioaccumulation in the Delta.	Implement appropriate avoidance and minimization measures identified in Reclamation’s formal Section 7 consultation with the Service. Initiate formal consultation for out-of-valley components, if selected. Conduct preconstruction species-focused biological and botanical surveys using established or approved protocols. Use approved construction techniques and scheduling.	Reclamation to Service	PSS, DOM Prior to construction.
<u>State-Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential significant adverse effects to San Joaquin kit fox, Swainson’s hawk, western burrowing owl, California clapper rail, saltmarsh harvest mouse, four vernal pool crustaceans, California tiger salamander, California red-legged frog, and giant garter snake during construction of aqueduct. Potential significant adverse effects to three Chinook salmon ESUs, Delta smelt, and green sturgeon during construction of underwater outfall.	Consultation with CDFG would be required. Conduct preconstruction species-focused biological and botanical surveys using established or approved protocols. Use approved construction techniques and scheduling.	Reclamation to CDFG	PSS, DOM Prior to construction.

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Additional Significant Effects Common to Delta Disposal Alternatives	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Potential significant adverse effects to the green sturgeon due to increased Se bioaccumulation in the Delta.			
Geology and Seismicity, Sections 9.2.11.2 through 9.2.11.5			
Significant effect due to increased potential for surface fault rupture.	Perform detailed engineering geologic investigations along the conveyance routes to identify potential problem areas for appropriate slope stability design. Avoid placing pipelines subject to fault displacement under compression. Design pipelines subject to fault displacement to cross the fault at an oblique angle to the direction of motion to ensure that the pipeline fault crossing would undergo extension.	Reclamation	DOM Feasibility Study and Design.
Air Resources, Sections 11.2.10.2 through 11.2.10.5			
Significant adverse effects on air quality (approximately 60,000 acres less land retirement compared to the No Action Alternative).	Implement additional SJVAPCD-recommended Regulation VIII Control Measures for Construction Emissions of PM ₁₀ .	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction
Land and Soil Resources, Sections 13.2.10.2 through 13.2.10.5			
Construction-related changes resulting in significant adverse effects.	Backfill topsoil and reseed pipeline areas. Spray new construction and stockpiles.	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Additional Significant Effects Specific to Ocean Disposal Alternative	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Biological Resources, Sections 7.2.12.2 through 7.2.12.5 and 8.2.4 through 8.2.7			
<u>Terrestrial Resources</u> Three acres of valley foothills riparian and 56 acres of valley oak woodland habitats permanently removed for aqueduct construction.	Implement appropriate construction procedures, site management and operating controls.	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction and operation
<u>Aquatic and Wetland Resources</u> Sensitive wetland habitat disturbed and alteration of historical channel characteristics during aqueduct construction.	Implement appropriate construction procedures, site management, and operating controls. Maintain or restore affected channels at pipeline and aqueduct crossings.	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction and operation
<u>Federally Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential significant adverse effects to San Joaquin kit fox, giant kangaroo rat, giant garter snake, California red-legged frog, and San Joaquin woolly-threads during construction. Potential significant adverse effects to tidewater goby during construction of outfall.	Implement appropriate avoidance and minimization measures identified in Reclamation’s formal Section 7 consultation with the Service. Initiate formal consultation for out-of-valley components, if selected. Conduct preconstruction species-focused biological and botanical surveys using established or approved protocols. Use approved construction techniques and scheduling.	Reclamation to Service	PSS, DOM Prior to construction.
<u>State-Listed Special-Status Species</u> Potential significant adverse effects to San Joaquin kit fox, Swainson’s hawk, giant kangaroo rat, giant garter snake, California red-legged frog, and western burrowing owl during construction. Potential significant adverse effects to tidewater goby during construction of outfall.	Consultation with CDFG would be required. Conduct preconstruction species-focused biological and botanical surveys using established or approved protocols. Use approved construction techniques and scheduling. Use approved construction techniques and scheduling.	Reclamation to CDFG	PSS, DOM Prior to construction.

**Table 20-1
Draft Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program for
San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Environmental Impact Statement**

Additional Significant Effects Specific to Ocean Disposal Alternative	Potential Mitigation Measures	Reporting Responsibility	Mitigation Type*/Timing
Geology and Seismicity, Sections 9.2.11.2 through 9.2.11.5			
Significant adverse effect due to increased potential for damage from surface fault rupture.	Perform detailed engineering geologic investigations along the conveyance routes to identify potential problem areas for appropriate slope stability design. Avoid placing pipelines subject to fault displacement under compression. Design pipelines subject to fault displacement to cross the fault at an oblique angle to the direction of motion to ensure that the pipeline fault crossing would undergo extension.	Reclamation	DOM Feasibility Study and Design.
Significant adverse effect due to increased potential for damage from landsliding/mass wasting.	Design with appropriate slope stability.	Reclamation	DOM Feasibility Study and Design.
Significant adverse effect due to increased potential for damage from tsunami/seiche.	Site facilities above inundation zone or bury pipeline.	Reclamation	DOM Feasibility Study and Design.
Air Resources, Sections 11.2.10.2 through 11.2.10.5			
Significant adverse effects on air quality (approximately 60,000 acres less land retirement compared to the No Action Alternative).	Implement additional SJVAPCD-recommended Rule 4550 Conservation Management Practices.	Reclamation to SJVAPCD	DOM Prior to and during construction
Land Use and Soil Resources, Sections 13.2.10.2 through 13.2.10.5			
Construction-related changes resulting in significant adverse effects.	Backfill topsoil and reseed pipeline areas. Spray new construction and stockpiles.	Reclamation	DOM Prior to and during construction

DSOD=Division of Safety of Dams

***Mitigation Types**

PSS = Preliminary site studies and biological surveys, including wetland delineations, as needed.

DOM = Project facility design and operations measures, including construction measures as appropriate.

MSM = Mitigation habitat measures including alternative habitat, enhancement, and other habitat site features.

AMM = Adaptive management measures including allowance for monitoring and compensation measures as required.

Each mitigation measure included in Table 20-1 falls into one of the above categories, as identified in the last column. Appraisal-level costs for all mitigation components are presented in Appendix O.

20.2.2 Biological Resources

The following sections describe potential mitigation measures for each type of adverse effect.

20.2.2.1 Terrestrial Resources

Potential measures to avoid or minimize adverse effects to terrestrial resources include:

- To the extent possible, locate all major project facilities in areas of active or temporarily fallowed agricultural land or on permanently retired croplands, settlement lands, or other previously disturbed agricultural parcels (e.g., farm roads, ditches, canal ROWs, fencelines, farmsteads, equipment and staging yards, etc.).
- Complete site-specific surveys at all proposed facility sites to verify initial reconnaissance-level habitat assessments and to determine if additional avoidance measures, special construction techniques, or mitigation measures, if any, would be appropriate.
- Establish noxious weed control procedures for all construction sites and construction-related activities, and include these as conditions in construction contract specifications.
- Develop a *Noxious Weed Management and Control Program* for all facility sites and mitigation areas and for retired lands.
- In consultation with the Service and CDFG, develop an *Adaptive Operation and Monitoring Plan* for each reuse facility to eliminate or minimize Se exposure hazards for wildlife species that could forage at the facilities. Operating rules would specify suitable crop types, irrigation strategies, surface and drainwater management strategies, and emergency contingencies. Monitoring would include groundwater monitoring and scheduled sampling of water quality and soil chemistry, as well as plant material, invertebrates, bird eggs/tissues, and wildlife use.

20.2.2.2 Aquatic and Wetland Resources

Potential measures to avoid or minimize adverse effects to aquatic and wetland resources include:

- Complete a wetland delineation to identify, characterize, and quantify any jurisdictional wetlands and other waters of the U.S., if any, that would be affected by construction of project features (see Section 7.2.8.2). If any such wetlands would be affected by the In-Valley Disposal Alternatives, establish avoidance measures, construction techniques, site restoration plans, and restoration monitoring procedures to eliminate or reduce permanent or temporary effects to jurisdictional wetlands and other waters of the U.S.
- Design all evaporation basins to reduce shorebird foraging and nesting habitat and to discourage growth of emergent vegetation. Ponds would be designed with steep side slopes, no islands or windbreaks, and depths of at least 4 feet.

- In consultation with the Service, CDFG, and Central Valley Regional Board, develop an *Adaptive Operation and Monitoring Plan* for each evaporation facility to identify and minimize adverse effects to migrating and nesting waterbirds and other wildlife evaporation facility operating rules will include hazing strategies, vegetation control, water depth management, and emergency contingencies. The monitoring plans would be based on WDR permit reporting requirements.
- Develop an *Evaporation Basin Closure and Monitoring Plan* for each evaporation facility prior to closure. The plan would include procedures for capping, contouring, and revegetating closed pond cells/facilities and will specify data collection and timeframe requirements for each site's post-closure monitoring program.

20.2.2.3 *Federally and State-Listed Species*

As described in Sections 7 and 8 of this EIS, a number of Federally listed species may experience significant adverse effects under any of the alternatives evaluated. Under ESA Section 7, Reclamation has completed consultation with the Service. Mitigation elements include:

- Complete species-focused surveys using established or approved Service and/or CDFG protocols during the feasibility design phase and repeat, as necessary, prior to construction.
- In consultation with the Service and CDFG, develop and implement appropriate avoidance measures, conservation protocols, construction BMPs, and construction monitoring procedures to avoid or minimize potential adverse effects to listed and protected species.
- Implement specific avoidance and minimization measures identified by the Service in the formal Section 7 consultation for the San Joaquin kit fox and California least tern.
- Where appropriate, develop long-term management plans for special-status species that may be affected by operation of facilities.

20.2.2.4 *Selenium Exposure and Bioaccumulation*

Reclamation is currently working with the Service, the Regional Board, and others to develop *Adaptive Operation and Monitoring Plans* for each reuse and evaporation facility. These plans will include provisions to minimize Se-related adverse effects to migrating, wintering, or nesting special-status birds and other listed wildlife species. Measures under consideration include:

- Design of the evaporation basins to reduce their attractiveness to breeding shorebirds and other waterbirds
- Management of the evaporation basins to limit the availability of food resources for wildlife in the basins
- Management of the evaporation basins and reuse areas to reduce wildlife use
- Creation and/or enhancement of Se-safe mitigation habitat to dilute dietary Se concentrations and/or compensate for adverse impacts (e.g., alternative and/or compensation habitat)

Additional details on the mitigation approach for the In-Valley Alternatives are presented in Appendix J.

20.2.3 Geology and Seismicity

The greatest effect from the geologic environment would be from landsliding, surface fault rupture, subsidence, and expansive soils. Careful management of groundwater resources (pumping and injection rates) would minimize the effect of subsidence. Removing and/or treating expansive soils would minimize the effect of shrink/swell behavior.

The action alternatives may all result in adverse effects to the geologic environment through disturbance of soils during construction and the potential for erosion during periods of stormwater runoff. Erosion of soils during construction can be minimized by temporary hydroseeding of slopes to provide a vegetation cover or by the use of straw bales, Visquene plastic cover, and temporary drainage measures to prevent excessive slope runoff.

20.2.4 Air Quality

Emissions associated with the construction of facilities would have significant effects on air quality in the San Joaquin Valley. The following construction equipment mitigation measures will be considered:

- Use alternative fueled or catalyst equipped diesel construction equipment.
- Minimize idling time (e.g., 10-minute maximum).
- Limit the hours of operation of heavy-duty equipment and/or the amount of equipment in use.
- Replace fossil-fueled equipment with electrically driven equivalents (provided they are not run via a portable generator set).
- Curtail construction during periods of high ambient pollutant concentrations, which may include ceasing of construction activity during the peak-hour of vehicular traffic on adjacent roadways.
- Implement activity management (e.g., rescheduling activities to reduce short-term effects).

20.2.5 Land and Soil Resources

Providing bridges and canal siphons at regular intervals across canals to reduce severance effects on local land users can mitigate permanent land use effects. Pipelines in areas of cropland and high-quality rangelands could be backfilled in a manner that places the existing topsoil back on the surface of the backfill. Pipeline areas could be reseeded with rangeland grasses and forbs common in the adjacent areas. Stockpiles, new canal banks, and temporary construction zones could be periodically sprayed with water to prevent wind erosion and abate dust. Water erosion control measures may be needed along some pipeline alignments and canals. These mitigation measures will be considered to reduce construction effects to the no-significant-effect level or in some alternatives the minor adverse effect level.

20.2.6 Recreation

The primary need for mitigation would be the indirect effect on recreation that the accumulation of salts and Se in the evaporation basins and reuse facilities could have on wildlife populations.

Mitigation could include constructing and operating the evaporation facilities in such a way that they would be unattractive to wildlife. In addition, if habitat is constructed or enhanced to mitigate for effects to waterfowl of the evaporation basins; this habitat is likely to include managed wetlands. It is possible that some of the waterfowl currently using existing wildlife refuges or duck clubs could use these newly created or enhanced wetlands, and they could be located near existing refuges or wildlife management areas. However, the future design and management of potential mitigation lands is uncertain, and it may be that some could be managed for recreation, such as hunting or wildlife viewing, as are current refuges in the San Joaquin Valley.

20.2.7 Cultural

The action alternatives may all result in adverse effects to historic properties through direct disturbance during construction activities. Such effects may be addressed through mitigation measures designed to eliminate or reduce the adverse effects. Measures that could be taken to resolve adverse effects or reduce effects to not significant levels include inventory, evaluation, and treatment activities conducted in accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA.

Upon selection of an action alternative, a Class III (intensive) cultural resources survey could be undertaken for any areas of the APE that have not been subject to prior survey coverage meeting current professional standards. The purpose of the Class III survey is to locate and record cultural resources that may be affected by project activities. Once cultural resources within the APE have been identified and recorded, ground-disturbing activities can be planned to avoid these resources whenever feasible.

When it is not possible to avoid cultural resources during project implementation, it may be necessary to evaluate the significance of the resources through further research or test excavations. Evaluation would be undertaken to determine whether the resources meet National Register of Historic Places and/or CEQA significance criteria.

Treatment processes can be developed to mitigate the effects of the project on significant resources. Effects to significant cultural resources may be mitigated by a variety of methods, depending on the nature of the particular resource. Such methods may include data recovery, public interpretation, further documentation and recordation, or preservation by other means. Treatment measures would follow specific Historic Property Treatment Plans developed for the project, or would adhere to procedures outlined in a Memorandum of Agreement developed between Reclamation, the SHPO, and other consulting parties in the Section 106 process.

20.3 MONITORING

Components of the monitoring activities that would be implemented are summarized in Table 20-2. The potential data collection activities described in this table are preliminary in nature and may be modified during development of the Monitoring and Adaptive Management Plan and depending on permit requirements and consultation recommendations after a specific alternative is selected in the ROD.

**Table 20-2
Monitoring Components**

I. PLANNING/DESIGN PHASE				
INITIAL DATA COLLECTION TO DEVELOP BASELINE INVENTORY				
Resource/Focus	Potential Data Collection	In-Valley	Ocean	Delta
Existing wetland, riparian, and canal habitats potentially affected by project implementation	Location, type, acreage, vegetation, and seasonality based on existing maps/aerial photos and follow-up ground-truthing	X	X	X
Downstream aquatic habitats potentially affected by project implementation (e.g., Mud Slough, Delta-Mendota Canal, Mendota Pool)	Flows, water quality, and Se in aquatic biota (utilizing data collection from Grasslands Bypass Project monitoring program where feasible)	X	X	X
Special-status species and protected natural communities potentially affected by project implementation	Timely presence/absence surveys for listed species and other species of concern at project facility sites and other sites within or adjacent to the project study area, as required ¹	X	X	X
Agricultural crop mix on (1) lands that are proposed for project facilities, (2) lands proposed for retirement, and (3) remaining croplands within the project study area boundary	Crop types, acreages, and mapped locations using Westland’s annual GIS crop map and, where needed, follow-up on-site inventories to accurately map baseline cropland vegetation (row crops, orchards/vineyards, fallowed, etc.)	X	X	X
II. CONSTRUCTION PHASE				
MONITORING DURING ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION				
<i>(Monitoring to assure compliance with construction BMPs and other impact avoidance or minimization measures identified in the construction specifications for each facility)</i>				
Resource/Focus	Potential Data Collection	In-Valley	Ocean	Delta
Compliance with BMPs developed to protect wetlands, riparian areas, channel crossings, other sensitive terrestrial and aquatic habitats during construction activity	Recurring on-site inspections/monitoring by construction inspector(s)/on-site biologist(s) to assure that BMPs and other conservation measures identified in each facility’s detailed construction specifications are being implemented during active construction periods	X	X	X
Compliance with BMPs developed to protect marine/estuarine resources during construction activity			X	X
Compliance with BMPs developed to protect special-status species and their habitats during construction activity		X	X	X
Compliance with BMPs developed to prevent the spread of invasive species during construction activity		X	X	X

**Table 20-2 (continued)
Monitoring Components**

II. CONSTRUCTION PHASE				
POST-CONSTRUCTION MONITORING PROGRAM²				
<i>(Future monitoring of disturbed sites to evaluate the performance [success] of site restoration or revegetation measures identified in construction specifications)</i>				
Resource/Focus	Potential Data Collection	In-Valley	Ocean	Delta
Wetlands, vernal pools, riparian areas, channel crossings, and other aquatic or terrestrial habitats disturbed during construction that require “on-site” restoration or revegetation per detailed construction specifications	Aerial coverage, percent cover, stem counts, age class distributions, etc. measured over multiyear monitoring periods to evaluate the success of restoration efforts per performance criteria detailed in the construction specifications	X	X	X
Mitigation developed “off-site” to replace habitat(s) lost or damaged during construction that cannot be replaced or restored “on-site” (e.g., replacement of mature trees lost during aqueduct installation)	Species, stem counts, percent survival, age class distributions, etc. measured over multi-year monitoring periods to evaluate success of the planting effort per performance criteria detailed in the construction specifications		X	
Vegetation success at Evaporation Basin Mitigation sites	Species, stem counts, percent survival, aerial coverage, etc. measured to evaluate success of the planting effort per performance criteria detailed in the construction specifications	X		
Infestations of noxious weeds or other undesirable invasive plant species	Presence/absence of infestations of invasive plant species at revegetated/restored sites and other sites disturbed during construction	X	X	X
III. OPERATION PHASE (LONG-TERM MONITORING)				
Resource/Focus	Potential Data Collection	In-Valley	Ocean	Delta
Reuse Area Operation	Vegetation cover/species/acreages Se uptake in vegetation Surface water (ponding) Avian surveys (abundance, nesting) Se in eggs Se in inverts, reptiles, amphibians, small mammals San Joaquin kit fox surveys Integrated Pest Management monitoring	X	X	X
Evaporation Basin Operation	Inflow Wetted area (individual cells) Mean/minimum water depth (individual cells) Water chemistry, sediment chemistry Air temperature Avian surveys (abundance, nesting, winter night roosting) Se in plants, inverts, birds, eggs Protocol validation studies (movement, residence time, site fidelity, foraging preferences) Integrated Pest Management monitoring	X		

**Table 20-2 (concluded)
Monitoring Components**

III. OPERATION PHASE (LONG-TERM MONITORING)				
Resource/Focus	Potential Data Collection	In-Valley	Ocean	Delta
Evaporation Basin Mitigation Operation	Inflows and outflows Management Unit wetted areas and water depths Water chemistry, sediment chemistry Avian surveys (abundance, nesting) Se in eggs Se in plants, inverts, reptiles, amphibians, small mammals Protocol validation studies (movement, residence time, site fidelity, foraging preferences) Integrated Pest Management monitoring	X		
Conveyance/Collection System Operation	No specific long-term biological monitoring is proposed for the conveyance/collection system alignments. Monitoring activity would be limited to scheduled O&M inspections.	X	X	X
Retired Land Use (CVPIA retired lands not used for project facilities)	Land use (dryland, fallowed, grazed, etc.) Habitat development on grazed lands Integrated Pest Management monitoring	X	X	X
Retired Land Use (other retired lands not used for project facilities)	Land use (dryland, fallowed, grazed, etc.)	X	X	X
Pipeline (Aqueduct) Operation	No specific long-term biological monitoring is proposed for the aqueduct alignments. Monitoring activities would be limited to routine O&M inspections and scheduled post-construction performance monitoring as described in the Post-Construction Monitoring Program described above)		X	X
Discharge/Outfall Operation	Mean daily discharge ³ Water chemistry/temps (prior to discharge) Water chemistry/temps (water column) Sediment chemistry Biota tissue chemistry (bivalves, fish, plants) Direction of currents		X	X
Other Project Area Resources/Attributes	Crop mix of agricultural lands within the Northerly Area and Westlands Water District not used for project facilities or retired Aquatic/riparian habitat, water quality, and biota in/along Mud Slough ⁴ Water quality in Delta-Mendota Canal and Mendota Pool ⁴	X	X	X

¹ Biological surveys for special-status plants, animals, and sensitive habitats will be conducted using established or approved protocols. Some protocols require multiple surveys and/or survey completion during certain months of the year. **Because of the lengthy phased construction schedule, some sites will likely need to be resurveyed in future years.**

² Post-construction monitoring of some revegetation/restoration sites may extend up to 15 years following completion of the sites.

³ The monitoring plans for the Ocean and Delta Disposal Alternative discharges will be dictated by the appropriate Regional Board and will be described in detail in their respective Waste Discharge Permits

⁴ Most data would continue to be collected under the ongoing Grasslands Bypass Project Monitoring Program.

SECTION TWENTY-ONE

CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION

Section 21 explains consultation and coordination efforts by Reclamation relevant to preparation of this EIS. Public scoping is summarized first, followed by consultation activities with Federal, State, and local agencies. The distribution list for the Final EIS is the final section.

21.1 PUBLIC SCOPING

21.1.1 Public Scoping Process

Reclamation published a Notice of Intent to prepare an EIS in the *Federal Register* in October 2001. The first public scoping meetings were held in Fresno on November 14, 2001, and in Concord on November 15, 2001. At these meetings, Reclamation provided information on the court decision prompting the re-evaluation, study plans, options to be re-evaluated, and other important components of the project. Notices announcing the meetings were mailed to approximately 400 interested individuals, stakeholders, and organizations. Interested parties were encouraged to ask questions and provide comments on issues of concern.

Following the distribution of the Plan Formulation Report in December 2002, Reclamation held a second series of scoping meetings to receive comments from the public on issues that should be included in the EIS. These meetings were held on January 27, 2003, in Morro Bay; January 28, 2003, in Fresno; January 29, 2003, in Concord; and January 31, 2003, in Sacramento.

Reclamation presented an update on plan formulation activities including a brief history of the project; a review of the In-Valley, Delta, and Ocean Disposal Alternatives; an explanation of the evaluation factors and screening criteria that were applied to identify the proposed action and alternatives; and next steps in the environmental review process. Following this presentation Reclamation solicited input from the interested parties.

Comments received at the public scoping meetings, as well as those received in response to the Notice of Intent, reflected regional preferences for drainage disposal, a desire among stakeholders to reduce or eliminate the need for drainage service, and concerns about the potential environmental impacts of drainage service. Public concerns can be categorized into the six areas described below. For a complete discussion of these topic areas, see Appendix A.

- **Ocean and Delta Disposal.** Stakeholders from the areas identified as potential outfall locations for either the Ocean or Delta Disposal Alternatives suggested that the drainage problem be contained within the San Luis Unit. Major concerns were related to safety hazards associated with transporting drainwater, potential impacts to habitat at the disposal location, and potential water quality changes for drinking water supplies. Other stakeholders stated that out-of-valley solutions are the only long-term solutions that can be sustainable and that eventually the salt must be transported out of the valley.
- **Evaporation Basins.** Many stakeholders voiced concerns over the operation of large evaporation basins and expressed a strong desire to minimize the size of the evaporation basins and develop and manage the basins in a way that avoids impacts to wildlife. Some stakeholders had concerns regarding groundwater contamination from evaporation basins and regional reuse areas.
- **Land Retirement.** Reclamation received numerous comments requesting that large-scale land retirement of drainage-impaired lands (200,000+ acres) be considered as an alternative in the EIS. An additional stated purpose of large-scale land retirement proposals is the alternate use of the water saved from irrigation. Some commenters want the water used in the San Luis Unit, some believe it should no longer be exported from its basin of origin, and others suggested that it be used for water users or the environment outside the Unit.
- **Study Area.** Several commenters requested that Reclamation consider increasing the size of the study area to include impacts to lands adjacent to the San Luis Unit. These comments focused on assessing impacts of Se and other contaminants from drainage activities to the San Joaquin River, groundwater drinking supplies, and the San Francisco Bay-Delta.
- **Implementation Schedule.** Many comments mentioned that the implementation schedule provided by Reclamation did not provide for timely drainage service. Others suggested that Reclamation apply an adaptive management approach to implementing drainage service. The adaptive management approach should be implemented in such a way that Reclamation can take full advantage of emerging drainage treatment technologies. Some stakeholders also pointed out that an adaptive management approach could also provide timely drainage service, and the two are not mutually exclusive.
- **Drainage Reduction.** Stakeholders provided numerous comments regarding regulatory compliance, implementation responsibilities, and development of clear drainage reduction protocols. Included in these comments was a request that Reclamation comply with all current water quality regulations as well as consider future regulations, for drainage discharge to the ocean or Delta. Additionally, a number of comments focused on establishing enforceable drainage quality and quantity criteria and determining the optimum level of drainage service based on various level of on-farm drainage management.

In addition, a coalition of environmental groups and local agencies in Contra Costa County produced a briefing book called *Drainage without a Drain* to propose a strategy for resolving the

agricultural drainage problem. Likewise, water districts in the study area provided Reclamation with the *Westside Regional Drainage Plan*, outlining approaches for drainage management.

Based on agency and public comments during scoping, Reclamation decided to include land retirement as an alternative in the Draft EIS, if the parties to the lawsuit would agree that land retirement can be considered an alternative to drainage service. In December 2003, the parties agreed. Reclamation initiated additional public scoping on developing new or modified alternatives and related issues and environmental analysis. Between March 1 and 4, 2004, Reclamation conducted scoping meetings (including meetings with stakeholders) at four locations: Sacramento, Concord, Fresno, and Cayucos (Morro Bay). At these meetings, Reclamation outlined its approach to the analysis, including factors influencing land retirement, and requested comments on components of a land retirement alternative and environmental issues and impacts associated with land retirement that should be covered in the EIS. The public comments and Reclamation responses regarding how land retirement would be defined or implemented are summarized in Appendix A.

21.1.2 Scope of the Environmental Impact Analysis

Through all of its scoping efforts, Reclamation identified the following resource areas that require analysis, based on the potential impacts of the alternatives and the comments received. Coordination with resource agencies and specialists involved in preparing the EIS further defined the impact issues addressed in Sections 5 through 18.

Resources Requiring Major Analysis

- Surface Water Resources
- Biological Resources
- Selenium Bioaccumulation
- Regional Economics
- Ground Water Resources
- Geologic Hazards
- Agricultural Production
- Social Issues and Environmental Justice
- Energy Resources

Resources Requiring Minimal Analysis

- Air Quality
- Recreation Resources
- Cultural Resources
- Aesthetics

Resources Requiring No Further Analysis

- Traffic and Transportation
- Noise
- Utilities and Public Services
- Indian Trust Assets

21.1.3 Public Review of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement

The public Draft EIS was available for review and comment for an initial period of 60 days following the filing of the Notice of Availability of the EIS with the EPA. This notice and the notice of public hearings on the EIS were published in the *Federal Register* on June 2, 2005. In response to public feedback, the comment period was extended through September 1, 2005.

Four public hearings were held for comment on the Draft EIS. A hearing announcement was mailed to each stakeholder and interested person on the project's distribution list in late June 2005. The public hearings were held at the following locations:

- Monday, July 11, 2005, 1:30–3:30 p.m., Federal Building, Cafeteria Conference Room C-1001, 2800 Cottage Way, Sacramento, CA 95825
- Tuesday, July 12, 2005, 6–8 p.m., Heald College Conference Center, Rooms 1 and 2, 5130 Commercial Circle, Concord, CA 94520
- Wednesday, July 13, 2005, 6–8 p.m., Piccadilly Inn Shaw, Crown Room, 2305 West Shaw, Fresno, CA 93711
- Thursday, July 14, 2005, 6–8 p.m., Cayucos Veterans Hall, 10 Cayucos Drive, Cayucos, CA 93430.

The purpose of public review was to receive comments from interested parties on the Draft EIS's completeness and adequacy in disclosing the environmental effects of the array of alternatives under consideration. Following the close of the public review period, this Final EIS was prepared and includes comments received on the Draft EIS, Reclamation's responses to those comments, and any additional information received during the review period. Reclamation will not decide on what action to implement until at least 30 days after release of the Final EIS. Reclamation is responsible for adopting the Final EIS as adequate in compliance with NEPA. After adoption of the EIS, Reclamation will complete a Record of Decision. The ROD will state the action that will be implemented and will discuss all factors leading to the decision.

21.2 AGENCY CONSULTATION AND INVOLVEMENT**21.2.1 Interagency Meetings and Workshops**

Reclamation has integrated agency consultation and involvement into the overall planning process starting with the Functional Analysis Workshop that was held from August 20, 2001, through August 24, 2001. The purpose of the Functional Analysis Workshop was to verify the formulation of alternatives previously developed to ensure that current technological

developments were not overlooked and to identify any fatal flaws in existing alternatives or components of alternatives before proceeding to further refine these alternatives. Another purpose of the workshop was to gather recommendations on the specific direction the process should take, including additional alternatives that might be considered. At the beginning of the workshop, Reclamation hosted an Open Forum for representatives from the regulatory, environmental, and water user organizations to present their views on how Reclamation should provide drainage service as directed by the court order.

Reclamation also held a series of Interagency Workshops at key points during the plan formulation process. The first of these was held on October 25, 2001, to discuss the following:

- Key project components
- Agency roles
- Public involvement activities
- Project work plan

A second Interagency Workshop was held on March 5, 2002, after Reclamation developed a set of guiding assumptions to assist the team in refining preliminary alternatives and identifying a short list of alternatives for detailed evaluation. Input from state and federal agencies was solicited on the following:

- Approach to alternatives formulation
- Review of current alternatives, including input to make alternatives complete
- Assumptions for each alternative
- Areas for improvement and optimization

As Reclamation began to identify the preliminary proposed alternative, a third Interagency Workshop was held on September 10, 2002, to solicit input from Federal and State agencies. Topic areas covered were:

- Review of the purpose and approach to alternatives development
- Alternative screening process and results
- Input to evaluate the screening process
- Discussion of the remaining alternatives
- Discussion of the impact analysis approach
- Identification of areas for improvement and optimization

On December 12, 2003, Reclamation conducted a fourth Interagency Workshop as preliminary land retirement alternatives were developed. Topic areas covered were:

- Project status update
- Land retirement alternatives development
- Schedule and agency coordination in preparing the Draft EIS

21.2.2 Agency and Interest Group Briefings

In addition to the public scoping meetings and Interagency Workshops, Reclamation conducted briefings for a number of local agencies, environmental groups, and congressional staff. These briefings are listed below:

- October 30, 2001 – Briefing for San Joaquin Valley Drainage Authority in Los Banos
- March 13, 2002 – Briefing for Contra Costa County and Contra Costa Water District in Oakland
- March 26, 2002 – Presentation at Salinity Drainage Conference in Sacramento
- August 26, 2002 – Briefing for Point Estero area elected officials and County Planning Department in San Luis Obispo
- September 18, 2002 – Briefing for San Joaquin River Settlement Group in Los Banos
- October 8, 2002 – Briefing for staff from the Coastal Commission in San Francisco
- October 8, 2002 – Briefing for Contra Costa County and Contra Costa Water District in San Francisco
- October 21, 2002 – Briefing for staff of Senator Feinstein and the County Planning Department in Fresno
- November 6, 2002 – Briefing for staff of Congresswoman Tauscher and Congressman Miller in Concord
- February 7, 2003 – Briefing for the San Francisco Bay Estuary project team in Vacaville
- March 26, 2003 – Salinity Conference presentation in Sacramento
- November 17, 2003 – Briefing to environmental interests in San Francisco
- December 8, 2004 – Briefing to San Joaquin River drainage interests in Los Banos
- January 21, 2005 – Briefing to environmental interests in Oakland
- June 29, 2005 – Briefing to local elected official representatives in Walnut Creek
- June 30, 2005 – Briefing to local elected official representatives in Sacramento
- June 30, 2005 – Briefing to local elected official representatives in Modesto
- July 1, 2005 – Briefing to elected official representatives (including staff from Senator Boxer and Senator Feinstein) in Fresno
- July 6, 2005 – Briefing to local elected official representatives (including Supervisor Bianchi’s legislative analyst) and environmental stakeholders in San Luis Obispo

21.2.3 Cooperating Agencies

In November 2002, Reclamation formally invited the following to become cooperating agencies for preparing the Draft and Final EIS:

- California Department of Water Resources

- California Department of Fish and Game
- California Department of Food and Agriculture
- Natural Resources Conservation Service
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration, Fisheries
- U.S. Geological Survey
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- Western Area Power Administration

Only the Service elected to become a cooperating agency.

21.2.4 Fish and Wildlife Coordination

21.2.4.1 Coordination Act Activities

Reclamation requested a series of Planning Aid Memorandums (PAMs) from the Service and a Coordination Act Report (CAR) in compliance with the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act of 1958. The purpose of the PAMs was to assist Reclamation in scoping, planning, developing the feasibility study, and communicating Service positions and recommendations. Service staff was also tasked with participating in interagency meetings and workshops and reviewing Reclamation's technical work. One PAM entitled Species List for San Luis Drain Feature Re-evaluation, Ocean Disposal Alternative dated June 3, 2002, and another entitled Species List for San Luis Drain Feature Re-evaluation, dated December 4, 2001, were received from the Service. Another PAM was received and dated July 2003. Reclamation also received comments on the San Luis Drainage Feature Re-Evaluation Plan from the Service dated July 15, 2003, and November 17, 2004. In addition, Reclamation requested a CAR, which is included as Appendix M1. Recommendations provided by the Service in their CAR will be addressed in Section 7, Biological Resources, of the Final EIS and in other sections as appropriate.

Section 7 Consultation

Reclamation prepared a Biological Assessment for the In-Valley Alternatives. The Biological Assessment evaluates potential effects of the alternatives to federally listed threatened and endangered species identified on initial species lists received from the Service and NOAA Fisheries on December 4, 2001, and updated lists from June 3, 2002, and June 3, 2003.

Reclamation initiated formal consultation with the Service on November 7, 2005. On March 16, 2006, the Service issued its Biological Opinion on the In-Valley Alternatives, completing the formal consultation. Findings of the Biological Opinion are incorporated into the Final EIS as Appendix M2.

Reclamation initiated informal consultation with NOAA Fisheries on March 27, 2006. NOAA Fisheries responded in a letter dated April 21, 2006, which is included in the Final EIS as Appendix M3.

Indian Trust Assets and Native American Consultation

Reclamation reviewed the location of Native American rancherias, reservations, and public domain allotments in relation to each of the alternatives. No Native American lands were found to be in conflict with any of the alternative alignments. Santa Rosa Rancheria is the only Native American land found in or near any alignment. The Santa Rosa Rancheria is southeast of Lemoore Naval Air Station, about 8 miles east of the terminus of the In-Valley Disposal Alternative pipeline. Reclamation will continue to review any changes in the alternative alignments throughout the planning process to determine whether consultation would be necessary in the future.

21.2.5 National Historic Preservation Act/State Historic Preservation Officer Consultation

As the lead federal agency, Reclamation has determined that any of the alternatives constitutes an undertaking subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended. Reclamation is delineating the Area of Potential Effect (APE) for cultural resources and initiating consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) pursuant to implementing regulations (36 CFR 800) for Section 106. As appropriate, the Section 106 process will be coordinated with planning and review procedures required under NEPA. Reclamation will consult with the California SHPO to delineate the APE and identify other consulting parties in the Section 106 process. Once the APE and consulting parties have been established, Section 106 efforts will focus on the identification of historic properties and the assessment and resolution of adverse effects to those properties to be affected by the undertaking.

21.3 LIST OF ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS

As stated in Section 2.3.2, Reclamation will design all Federal facilities to comply with all applicable Federal and State regulations. In addition, Reclamation intends to:

- Incorporate odor control into the Se treatment designs
- Establish groundwater monitoring wells near each evaporation basin
- Design/site/maintain facilities to not impede or be overtopped by 100-year floodflows
- Require noxious weed management for retired lands (non-Federal) and for areas disturbed for Federal facilities construction and operation.

Reclamation is continuing to investigate mitigation strategies and measures as part of the SLDFR Feasibility Study. Specific commitments to mitigate for significant adverse effects will be listed in the Record of Decision.

21.4 DISTRIBUTION LIST**21.4.1 Elected Officials***Federal*

- Senator Boxer
 - Senator Feinstein
 - Congresswoman Capps***
 - Congressman Costa
 - Congressman Dooley
 - Congresswoman Lofgren
 - Congressman Miller***
 - Congresswoman Tauscher*
 - Congressman Thomas*
 - Congressman Pombo
 - Congressman Radanovich
 - Congressman Nunes
- * Commented on Draft EIS (see Appendix P3)
** Commented at public hearing (see Appendix P8)

State

- Senator Ackerman
- Senator Ashburn
- Senator Burton
- Senator Denham
- Senator Florez
- Senator Machado
- Senator Ortiz
- Senator Perata
- Senator Poochigian
- Senator Torlakson
- Assembly member Aghazarian
- Assembly member Arambula
- Assembly member Canciamilla
- Assembly member Chan
- Assembly member Cogdill
- Assembly member Dutra
- Assembly member Hancock
- Assembly member Houston
- Assembly member Jones
- Assembly member Lieber
- Assembly member Maldonado
- Assembly member Matthews
- Assembly member Nakanishi
- Assembly member Parra
- Assembly member Reyes
- Assembly member Salinas
- Assembly member Villines
- Assembly member Yee

Local

- Alameda County Board of Supervisors
 - Contra Costa County Board of Supervisors*
 - Fresno County Board of Supervisors
 - Kings County Board of Supervisors
 - Madera County Board of Supervisors
 - Merced County Board of Supervisors
 - San Benito County Board of Supervisors
 - San Joaquin County Board of Supervisors
 - San Luis Obispo County Board of Supervisors***
 - Santa Clara County Board of Supervisors
 - Stanislaus County Board of Supervisors
- *Commented on Draft EIS (see Appendix P5)
** Commented at public hearing (see Appendix P8)

21.4.2 Federal Agencies

- Department of Agriculture
 - Natural Resources Conservation Service
- Department of Interior
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - Fish and Wildlife Service*
 - Geological Survey*
 - Office of the Secretary*
- Department of Commerce
 - National Marine Fisheries Service**
 - Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary*
- Department of Justice
- Army Corps of Engineers
- Natural Resources Conservation Service
- Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9*

- Western Area Power Administration
- Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
- Department of Energy
- Department of Health and Human Services
- Federal Emergency Management Administration

* Commented on Draft EIS (see Appendix P3)

** Commented at public hearing (see Appendix P8)

21.4.3 State Agencies

- Department of Fish and Game***
- State Water Resources Control Board*
- Regional Water Quality Control Board
 - Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board*
 - Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board***
 - Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board – Fresno
 - San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board*
- Department of Water Resources***

- Department of Food and Agriculture***
 - San Joaquin Valley Drainage Implementation Program
- California Coastal Commission*
- Delta Protection Commission*
- California Bay-Delta Authority
- California State Parks*
- California Environmental Protection Agency

* Commented on Draft EIS (see Appendix P4)

** Commented at public hearing (see Appendix P8)

21.4.4 Local Agencies

- Alameda County
- Alameda County Farm Bureau
- Alameda County Public Library
- Alameda County Water District
- Association of California Water Agencies
- Banta-Carbona Irrigation District*
- Broadview Water District

- California Farm Bureau Federation
- Cayucos Citizens Advisory Council
- Cayucos Library
- Cayucos School Board
- Central California Irrigation District
- Central Delta Water Agency*
- City of Antioch*
- City of Dos Palos

- City of Firebaugh
- City of Mendota
- City of Modesto
- City of Morro Bay***
- City of Porterville
- City of San Luis Obispo*
- Coalition of Central Coast County Farm Bureaus
- Concord Library
- Contra Costa County**
- Contra Costa County Farm Bureau
- Contra Costa County Public Library
- Contra Costa County Water Agency*
- Contra Costa Water District***
- East Bay Municipal Utility District
- East Contra Costa Irrigation District
- Firebaugh Canal Water District**
- Fresno County
- Fresno County Farm Bureau
- Fresno County Planning Department
- Fresno County Public Library
- Fresno Irrigation District
- Fresno Westside Mosquito Abatement District
- Friant Water Users Authority*
- Kern County Public Library
- Kings County
- Kings County Farm Bureau
- Kings County Planning Department
- Kings County Public Library
- Kings County Water District
- Los Osos Community Services District***
- Madera County
- Madera County Farm Bureau
- Madera County Planning Department
- Madera Irrigation District
- Madera Water District
- Mendota Department of Public Works
- Merced County
- Merced County Farm Bureau
- Merced County Planning Department
- Merced Irrigation District
- Metropolitan Water District
- Pacheco Water District*
- Pajaro Valley Water Management Agency
- Panoche Drainage District*
- Panoche Water District*
- Patterson Irrigation District*
- Port San Luis Harbor District*
- Sacramento County
- Sacramento Central Library
- San Benito County
- San Benito County Farm Bureau
- San Benito County Planning Department
- San Benito County Water District
- San Joaquin County
- San Joaquin County Farm Bureau
- San Joaquin County Flood Control and Water Conservation District*
- San Joaquin County Water Resources Division
- San Joaquin Public Library
- San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority
- San Joaquin Valley Drainage Authority
- San Joaquin Valley Resource Conservation and Development
- San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority
- San Luis Obispo County Farm Bureau***
- San Luis Obispo County Planning Department*
- San Luis Obispo Library
- San Luis Water District
- Santa Clara County
- Santa Clara County Farm Bureau
- Santa Clara County Open Space Authority
- Santa Clara Valley Water District
- South Delta Water Agency*
- Stanislaus County
- Stanislaus County Environmental Review Committee*
- Stanislaus County Farm Bureau
- Stanislaus County Public Library

- Stockton East Water District*
- Trinity County Planning Department
- Tulare Lake Drainage District
- Turlock Irrigation District
- Upper Salinas Los Tablos Resource Conservation District

- Westlands Water District*
- Westside Resource Conservation District*

*Commented on Draft EIS (see Appendix P5)

** Commented at public hearing (see Appendix P8)

21.4.5 Organizations and Businesses

- Butte Environmental Council*
- California Association of Resource Conservation Districts
- California Coastkeeper Alliance*
- California Law Project
- California Natural Resources Foundation
- California Rural Legal Assistance, Inc.
- California State Counties Association
- California Striped Bass Association
- California Trout – Bay Area Office*
- California Water Institute
- Californians Against Waste*
- Central Coast Outfall Group
- Central Valley Water Resources
- Colorado State University
- Columbia Canal Company
- Co-Op Extension
- Defenders of Wildlife
- ECOSLO***
- Environment in the Public Interest*
- Environmental Center of San Luis Obispo County*
- Environmental Defense*
- Environmental Water Caucus
- Environmental Working Group*
- Friends of the Eel River*
- Friends of the Elephant Seal*
- Friends of the Estuary at Morro Bay*
- Friends of the Trinity River*
- Greenspace*
- KQED
- Los Osos Community Advisory Council*

- Marine Interest Group of San Luis Obispo County*
- Monterey Bay Aquarium*
- Mora Enterprises*
- Morro Bay National Estuary Program***
- Natural Resources Defense Council***
- North Coast Advisory Council*
- Northcoast Environment Center*
- Ocean Outfall Group**
- Pacific Coast Federations of Fishermen's Associations*
- PasoWatch*
- Public Trust Alliance*
- San Diego Baykeeper*
- San Luis Obispo Gatekeeper
- Sierra Club**
- Stockton Record
- Superior Salt, Inc.*
- Surfrider Foundation**
- Taxpayers for Common Sense*
- The Bay Foundation of Morro Bay*
- The Bay Institute***
- The Ocean Conservancy*
- The Otter Project*
- University of California, Berkeley
- University of California, Riverside
- University of South Carolina
- UTL Marketing, Inc.*
- WRI*

*Commented on Draft EIS (see Appendix P6)

** Commented at public hearing (see Appendix P8)

21.4.6 Interested Individuals

- Alexander, John A.***
- Andreen, Patrica*
- Auer, Jean
- Baggett, Linda*
- Ball, Randal and Elizabeth*
- Banks-Orosco, Catriona*
- Bernal, Frank
- Bianchi, William C.* **
- Borchard, Mr. & Mrs. Bertand*
- Boudreau, John and Sue*
- Boyajian, Ralph
- Brebes, Barbara*
- Brooks, Ann*
- Broughton, Anita*
- Bruton, Marla**
- Carle, David*
- Carsel, John**
- Chesnut, John**
- Clark, Matt***
- Cosko, Ed**
- Cordes, Reo*
- Cruttenden, Robert*
- Dabritz, Evelyn and David*
- Denneen, Bill*
- Diaz, Mark
- Doering, Ileen*
- Dollar, Don*
- Dunivant, Terry*
- Ebert, Benjamin*
- Edell, Thomas
- Falcone, Samuel J. and Jill*
- Fields, Ray*
- Fisher, Donna*
- Geller, Alan*
- Gibson, Bruce***
- Graves, Koene R.*
- Greenawalt, Lee*
- Greening, Eric*
- Gregory, Sylvia M.*
- Grott, Mr.
- Harkins, Lynne**
- Harrison, Doug
- Hartzell, W.W., Timothy, and James*
- Hawley, Cynthia*
- Held, Smith*
- Helps, Constance*
- Helps, John*
- Hensley, Gordan**
- Hopper, Laura
- Howard, Lee*
- Imhoff, Edgar A.*
- James, Jerry*
- Johnson, Colleen**
- Johnston, William
- Jordan-Brown, Ali*
- Kenyon, Jill
- Lane, Robert*
- Langenberg, Joe**
- Laurie, Eric*
- Leach, Barbara
- Lee, Edwin W.*
- Leith, Doug and Lou
- Leslie, Nancy*
- Lewis, Huntley*
- Lucas, Libby*
- Lucich, Barbara J.*
- Lyon, Roger***
- Manion, Michael*
- Marx, Jan Howell*
- Masuda, Roger K.*
- McClure, Greg*
- McDonald, Susan
- McNamara, James*
- Merrill, Frank*
- Merrill, Lynda***
- Mills, John P.*
- Mullen, J.D.*
- Nelson, David**
- Neuhauser, Judy**
- O'Neill Farms
- Orosco, Catriona*
- Owens, Charles Russell*

- Patrick Porgans and Associates
- Pearson, Karen*
- Perkins, Randi*
- Putman, Barry*
- R...s, Peter*
- Raimondo, Nat
- Racano, Joey***
- Red Rock Ranch
- Renshaw, Joyce*
- Reyes, R.*
- Rice, Matthew*
- Richard*
- Riegelhuth, Deirdre*
- Riskey, Peter*
- Rogalin, Suzanne M.*
- Ruddell, Jim
- Sadowski, Richard**
- Sawade, Susan A.*
- Semmes, BJ*
- Shytell, George**
- Simonic, Tyson**
- Simons, Dolores*
- Smith, Felix E.*
- Smith, Julie*
- Smith, Kathy*
- Smith, Marie*
- Smith, R. Craig*
- Stark, Brian***
- Strunk, Alan E.*
- Tauriainen, Andrew
- Triple T Farms
- Viani, Lisa Owens*
- Waddell, W. Duane*
- Wagner, Leslie
- Waidner, Jerry*
- Webb, Margaret (P.J.)*
- Wedsworth, Fred*
- Wiseman, Eric*
- Young, Dr. Terry**
- Yurok Tribe

*Commented on Draft EIS (see Appendix P7)

** Commented at public hearing (see Appendix P8)

SECTION TWENTY-TWO

REPORT PREPARATION

The following personnel were directly involved in the preparation of this EIS.

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION

Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento

Gerald Robbins	Project Manager
Sammie Cervantes	Public Involvement Coordinator
Marian Echeverria	Public Affairs Specialist
Claire Jacquemin	Project Support Specialist
Anastasia Leigh	Archeologist
Michael Nepstad	Environmental Coordinator
Jason Phillips	Special Projects
Patricia Roberson	Environmental Planner
Craig Stroh	Economist
Alan Stroppini	Civil Engineer
James West	Regional Archeologist
Patrick Welch	Regional Archeologist

Fresno

Mike Delamore	San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program Manager
Steven Lee	Hydrologist

Technical Services Center, Denver

Mike Armbruster	Manager, Ecological Planning and Assessment Group
Susan Black	Social Science Analyst
Joe Brummer	Soil Scientist
Roger Burnett	Drainage Engineer
Randy Christopherson	Economist
Stan Conway	Supervisory Soil Scientist
Keith Copeland	Civil Engineer, Cost Estimating
Robert Davis	Geotechnical and Structural Engineer
Dan Donaldson	Civil Engineer, Senior Cost Estimator
Bob George	Hydraulic Engineer, Water Quality Standards
Patty Gillespie	Technical Writer-Editor
Keith Haley	Civil Engineer, Construction Management
Scott Irvine	Civil Engineer, Water Treatment
Nancy Lender	Civil Engineer, Construction Management
Vince Riedman	Biologist, Ecological Assessment
Eric Stiles	Hydraulic Engineer
Fred Tan	Civil Engineer, Conveyance
Bill Thompson	Civil Engineer, Conveyance
Ken Yokoyama	Water Treatment Engineer

Office of Policy, Denver

Don Treasure	Environmental Specialist
--------------	--------------------------

CONSULTANT TEAM**URS Corporation**

Tom Baily	Project Director
Brad Bessinger	Geochemist
Robert Carnachan	Resource Planner
Seth Coan	Water Resource Engineer
Terry Cooke	Senior Water Quality Specialist, Project Manager
Sandra Davidson	Deputy Project Manager
Reinhold Dillon	Senior Technical Editor
Maureen Dunn	Environmental Engineer
Jody Edmunds	Senior Environmental Scientist
Iris Eschen	Senior Word Processor
Deb Fournier	Word Processor
Paul Frank	Staff Water Resources Engineer
Susan Hootkins	Project Manager
Jeanne Hudson	Water Resource Engineer
Lisa Hunt	Senior Environmental Engineer
Amy Keeley	GIS Analyst
Ram Kulkarni	Senior Statistician
Suzanne Loadholt	Soil Scientist/Water Quality Specialist, Deputy Project Manager

Lynn McIntyre	Senior Technical Editor
Phil Mineart	Senior Project Engineer
Steve Ritchie	Project Director
Said Salah-Mars	Senior Geotechnical Engineer
Usha Vedagiri	Senior Technical Review/Toxicology
Almudena Villanueva	Environmental Engineer
Ivan Wong	Project Geologist
Douglas Wood	GIS Analyst
Doug Wright	GIS Analyst
Judith Zachariasen	Senior Geologist

Black & Veatch

Monique de Barruel	Engineer
Mark Duckworth	Senior Environmental Specialist
Bruce Duncan	Project Manager
Frank Groznik	Senior Environmental Specialist
Timothy Hillman	Air Quality Specialist
Ed Koblynski	Senior Water Treatment Engineer
Kim So	Engineer
Keane Sommers	Water Resources Engineer
Perri Standish-Lee	Planning Team Leader/Water Quality Specialist
Cecil Stegman	Senior Cost Estimator
Gayle Van Durme	Senior Engineer

Flow Science

Wen-Li Chiang	Senior Engineer
John List	President
Aaron Mead	Project Engineer
Susan Paulsen	Vice President

HydroFocus

Steve Deverel	Principal Hydrologist
John Fio	Principal Hydrologist
Dave Leighton	Hydrologist

Summers Engineering

James Linneman	Civil Engineer
Joe McGahan	Principal Engineer
Thomas Mongan	Consulting Engineer, Environmental Scientist

Western Resource Economics

Steve Hatchett	Economist
----------------	-----------

Circlepoint

Jennifer Allen

John Clerici

Charles Gardiner

Stephanie Hedeline

Outreach Support

Outreach Manager

Principal

Outreach Support

SECTION TWENTY-THREE

REFERENCES

- Abrahamson, N.A. and W.J. Silva. 1997. Empirical response spectral attenuation relationships for shallow crustal earthquakes. *Seismological Research Letters* 68: 94-127.
- Alaimo, J., R.S. Ogle, and A.W. Knight. 1994. Selenium uptake by larval *Chironmus decorus* from a *Ruppia Maritima*-based benthic/detrital substrate. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 27: 441-448.
- American Farmland Trust (AFT). 1995. Alternatives for Future Urban Growth in California's Central Valley: The Bottom Line for Agriculture and Taxpayers. Washington DC.
- Amweg, E.L., D. L. Stuart, and D.P. Weston. 2003. Comparative bioavailability of Se to aquatic organisms after biological treatment of agricultural drainage water. *Aquatic Toxicology* 63:13-25.
- Aragues, R., K.K. Tanji, D. Quilez, and J. Faci. 1990. Conceptual irrigation flow hydrosalinity model. In *Agricultural Salinity Assessment and Management*, K.K. Tanji, ed., pp 504-529. *ASCE Manuals and Reports on Engineering Practices*.
- Arroues, K.D. 1998. Soil Properties Altered by Agricultural Operations, Which Affect Soil Classification and Management in California's Great Central Valley. October.
- Arroues, K.D. 2003. Soil Scientist, NRCS, Hanford Office. Personal communication with Joe Brummer, Soil Scientist, Bureau of Reclamation, Denver Office, April 2003.
- Atwater, B.F., A.R. Nelson, J.J. Clague, G.A. Carver, D.K. Yamaguchi, P.T. Bobrowsky, J. Bourgeois, M.E. Darienzo, W.C. Grant, E. Hemphill-Haley, H.M. Kelsey, G.C. Jacoby, S.P. Nishenko, S.P. Palmer, C.D. Peterson, and M.A. Reinhart. 1995. Summary of coastal geologic evidence for past great earthquakes at the Cascadia subduction zone. *Earthquake Spectra* 11:1-18.

- Attwater, W.R. 1987. Federal Antidegradation Policy Memorandum to Regional Board Executive Officers from the State Board. October 7.
- Baines, S.B., N.S. Fisher, and R. Stewart. 2002. Assimilation and retention of Se and other *Limnology and Oceanography* 47 (3): 646-655.
- Basgall, M. and D. L. True. 1985. Archaeological investigation in Crowder Canyon, 1973-1984: Excavations at sites SBR-421B, SBR-421C, SBR-421D and SBR-713, San Bernardino County, California. Report on file at the San Bernardino Archaeological Information Center, San Bernardino County Museum.
- Baumhoff, M. A. 1978. Environmental Background. In *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8, California*, R.F. Heizer, editor, pp. 16-24. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD). 1999. CEQA Guidelines to Assessing the Air Quality Impacts of Projects and Plans. December.
- Beck, J. L. 1971. A chipped stone crescent from Tracy Lake, California. *The Masterkey* 45(4):154-156.
- Belcher, E. 1843. *Narrative of a Voyage Round the World Performed in Her Majesty's Ship Sulpher During the Years 1836-1842*. Volume 1. London.
- Belitz, K. and F.J. Heimes. 1990. Character and evolution of the ground-water flow system in the central part of the western San Joaquin Valley, California. *U.S. Geological Survey Water-Supply Paper* 2348.
- Belitz, K. and S.P. Phillips. 1994. Simulation of water-table response to management alternatives, central part of the western San Joaquin Valley, California. *U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report* 91-4193.
- Belitz, K., S.P. Phillips, and J.M. Gronberg. 1993. Numerical simulation of ground-water flow in the central part of the western San Joaquin Valley, California. *U.S. Geological Survey Water-Supply Paper* 2396.
- Bennyhoff, J. A. 1961. The Ethnogeography of the Plains Miwok. PhD dissertation in Anthropology, University of California, Berkeley.
- Bennyhoff, J. A. 1977. Ethnogeography of the Plains Miwok. *Center for Archaeological Research at Davis*, Publication No. 5. Edited by R. Hughes.
- Betner, Thad. 2003. Personal communication with Roger Burnett, Reclamation, February.
- Boore, D.M., W.G. Joyner, and T.E. Fumal. 1997. Equations for estimating horizontal response spectra and peak acceleration from western North America earthquakes: A summary of recent work. *Seismological Research Letters* 68:128-153.
- Borrero, J.C., J.F. Dolan, and C.E. Synolakis. 2001. Tsunamis within the eastern Santa Barbara Channel. *Geophysical Research Letters* 28:643-646.
- Branica, M., and Z. Konrad. 1980. *Lead in the Marine Environment*. Oxford, England: Pergamon Press.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Land, and Parks. 1998. Recommended Guidance and Checklist for Tier 1 Ecological Risk Assessment of Contaminated Sites in British Columbia.
- Brown and Caldwell Consulting Engineers. 1987. Screening Potential Alternative Geographic Disposal Areas. Prepared for the San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program under contract with the Bureau of Reclamation. April.
- Brua, R.S. 2002. Ruddy duck (*Oxyura jamaicensis*). *The Birds of North America* 696, A. Poole and F. Gill, editors. The American Ornithologists Union and Cornell Laboratory of Ornithology and the Academy of Natural Sciences.
- Bruland, K.W. 1983. Trace elements in sea-water. *Chemical Oceanography* 8: 157-220.
- Buchnoff, K. 2006. Engineer, Department of Water Resources, Fresno Office. Personal communication with Lisa Hunt, Senior Environmental Engineer, URS Oakland. February.
- Bureau of Economic Analysis. Regional Economic Information System (REIS/CD-ROM, Table CA35 – Transfer Payments). U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 1962. San Luis Unit Central Valley Project, Drainage Appendix. Prepared by the Fresno Field Division, J.M. Ingles, Chief. August.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 1990. Plan Formulation Appendix, San Luis Unit Drainage Program, Draft Environmental Effect Statement. Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento, CA.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 1991a. Draft Environmental Impact Statement, San Luis Drainage Program, Central Valley Project, California. Sacramento, CA. December.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 1991b. Supplemental Irrigation Suitability, Land Classification Report, Westlands Water District. Sacramento. April.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 1996. Compliance Monitoring Program for Use and Operation of the Grassland Bypass Project. Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento, California. September.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 1997. Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Central Valley Project Improvement Act. Draft. September.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2001a. Plan of Action for Drainage to the San Luis Unit, Central Valley Project. April 18.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2001b. Preliminary Alternatives Report (PAR), San Luis Unit Drainage Feature Re-evaluation. December.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2001c. Grassland Bypass Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement and Environmental Impact Report. Prepared for Reclamation and San Luis and Delta-Mendota Water Authority by URS Corporation. May 25.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2002. San Luis Drainage Feature Re-evaluation Plan Formulation Report. Sacramento, CA. December.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2003. Westlands water needs assessment table faxed to John Fio, HydroFocus, Inc., November 2003.

- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2004a. Amended Plan of Action for Drainage to the San Luis Unit Central Valley Project. February 5.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2004b. Plan Formulation Report Addendum. July.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) 2004c. Draft Central Valley Project, West San Joaquin Division, San Luis Unit, Long-Term Water Service Contract Renewal, Environmental Impact Statement. Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento, CA, and South-Central California Area Office, Fresno, CA. November.
- Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Central Valley Project Improvement Act, Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. Sacramento, CA. October.
- CALFED Bay-Delta Program (CALFED). 2000a. *Final Programmatic EIS/EIR*. CD-ROM, Disk 1. July.
- CALFED Bay-Delta Program (CALFED). 2000b. Water Quality Program Plan. CALFED web site: <http://calfed.ca.gov/Programs/DrinkingWaterQualityProgramPlan.shtml>.
- California Bay-Delta Authority. 2004. Draft Finance Options Report.
- California Air Resources Board. 2005. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Prepared and published by the staff of the Planning and Technical Support Division, Andy Alexis and Paul Cox, principal authors.
- California Bay-Delta Authority (CBDA). 2003. Work Plan: Development of Drinking Water Policy Central Valley Region Basin Plan. Department of Health Services, Central Valley Regional Board, California Urban Water Agencies, and Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District. January 14. CALFED web site: http://calfed.ca.gov/BDPAC/Subcommittees/DWQP_MeetingNotes_/1-31-03/DrinkingWater_PolicyWorkPlan.pdf.
- California Department of Conservation (CDC). 2002. California Farmland Conversion Report, 1998-2000. Division of Land and Resource Protection.
- California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). 1998. Gap Analysis of Mainland California, An Interactive Atlas of Terrestrial Biodiversity and Land Management. California Gap Analysis Project, Sacramento, CA.
- California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). 1999. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship System Database, Version 7.0. Sacramento, California. March.
- California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). 2003. California Natural Diversity Database. Wildlife and Habitat Data Analysis Branch, Habitat Conservation Division, Sacramento, CA.
- California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). 2004. 2004 Hunting Regulations for Waterfowl, Upland Game, and State and Federal Areas.
- California Department of Transportation. 1996. Guidelines for the Official Designation of Scenic Highways. March. <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/scenic/shpg1.htm>.
- California Department of Water Resources (DWR). 1993. California Water Plan. Bulletin 160-93.

- California Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2000. San Joaquin Valley Drainage Monitoring Program 1997. March.
- California Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2003. Municipal Water Quality Index: Historical Data. DWR website: <http://www.wq.water.ca.gov/mwq/data/historical.htm>.
- California Division of Oil Gas and Geothermal Resources (DOGG). 2001. Oil, gas, and geothermal fields in California, 2001. *California Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources Map S-1*, 1:1,500,000.
- California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. 2004. FISH - Site-Specific Advisory Information: Merced County. http://www.oehha.ca.gov/fish/so_cal/merced.html
- California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (Regional Board, Central Valley). 1995. Water Quality Control Plan for the Tulare Lake Basin. Second Edition.
- California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (Regional Board, Central Valley). 1998a. Loads of Salt, Boron, and Selenium in the Grassland Watershed and Lower San Joaquin River, May 1985 to September 1998. Electronic File.
- California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (Regional Board, Central Valley). 1998b. *Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins*. Fourth Edition. September 15.
- California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (Regional Board, San Francisco Bay). 1995. Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay Basin. June 21.
- California Seismic Safety Commission. 2003. Earthquake shaking potential for California. CSSC Publication No. 03-02. http://www.seismic.ca.gov/pub/shaking_18x23.jpg.
- California State Lands Commission. 2005. EIR/EIS Monterey Accelerated Research System Cabled Observatory – Final.
- California State Water Resources Control Board (State Board). 1995. *Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*. Resolution No. 95-24. Sacramento, CA. May.
- California State Water Resources Control Board (State Board). 1997. Draft EIR for Implementation of the 1995 Bay/Delta Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (1995 Bay/Delta Plan). Sacramento, California. November 1997.
- California State Water Resources Control Board (State Board). 2001. California Ocean Plan. Water Quality Control Plan, Ocean Waters of California.
- California State Water Resources Control Board (State Board). 2003. Revision of the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Staff Report, Volume I. Division of Water Quality. February.

- California Waterfowl Association (CWA). 2004. 2004-2005 California Waterfowl Hunting Regulations. Information from Internet accessed at www.calwaterfowl.org/Currentevents33.htm.
- Campbell, K.W. 1997. Empirical near-source attenuation relationships for horizontal and vertical components of peak ground acceleration, peak ground velocity, and pseudo-absolute acceleration response spectra. *Seismological Research Letters* 68:154-179.
- Cayucos Land Conservancy. 2002. Information from their index site located at www.cayucos.org/clc/index.html.
- CH2M Hill. 1994. On-Farm Irrigation System Management. Technical Memorandum. CVPIA Programmatic EIS.
- CH2M Hill and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. 2000. Ecological risk Assessment for Kesterson Reservoir. Prepared for Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region. December.
- City of Modesto. 2002. Consumer Confidence Report. Modesto Water Division web site: http://www.modestogov.com/omd/ccr_02/pdf/Cover percent202.pdf.
- Cook, R. B., G.W. Suter II, and E.R. Sain. Ecological risk assessment in a large river-reservoir: 1. Introduction and background. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 1999 18: 581-588
- Cook, S. F. and A.B. Elsasser. 1956. Burials in sand mounds in the Delta region of the Sacramento-San Joaquin river system. *University of California Archaeological Report* 35, Papers on California Archaeology, pp. 44-46.
- Cooper, R.J., C.S., McCasland, and D.A. Barnum. Unpublished. Dietary ecology of shorebirds using evaporation ponds of the San Joaquin Valley, California, with implications for use of pesticides to limit toxic exposure. Draft final report submitted to California Department of Water Resources, Fresno, CA.
- Corwin, D.L., J.D. Rhoades, and P.J. Vaughan. 1996. GIS applications to the basin-scale assessment of soil salinity and salt loading to groundwater. In *Applications of GIS to the Modeling of Non-point Source Pollutants in the Vadose Zone*, D.L. Corwin and K. Loague, eds. SSSA Special Bulletin 48. Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI.
- Corwin, D.L., M.L.K. Carillo, P.J. Vaughan, J.D. Rhoades, and D.G. Cone. 1999. Evaluation of a GIS-linked model of salt loading to groundwater. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 28: 471-480.
- Council on Environmental Quality. 1997. Environmental Justice Guidance Under the National Environmental Policy Act. December 10. <http://ceq.eh.doe.gov/nepa/regs/ej/justice.pdf>
- Cutter, G. A. 1989. The estuarine behavior of Se in San Francisco Bay. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Science* 28:13-14.
- Cutter, G.A., and L.S. Cutter. 1998. Metalloids in the high latitude North Atlantic Ocean: sources and internal cycling. *Marine Chemistry* 61(3): 25-36.

- Cutter, G.A., and L.S. Cutter. 2004. Selenium biogeochemistry in the San Francisco Bay estuary: changes in water column behavior. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 61(3): 463-476.
- Cutter, G. A., and K.W. Bruland. 1984. The marine biogeochemistry of selenium: a re-evaluation. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 29(6): 1179-1192.
- Cutter, G. A. and M. L. C. San Diego-McGlone. 1990. Temporal variability of Se fluxes in San Francisco Bay. *The Science of the Total Environment* 97/98:235-250.
- Cutter, G. A., L. S. Cutter, M. Doblin, and S. Meseck. 2000. Selenium in the San Francisco Bay and Delta: historical trends and present status. Abstract from Presentation at the CalFed Science Conference.
- Danish Hydraulics Institute (DHI). 1998a. MIKE 21 Heavy Metals Module Users Guide and Reference Manual.
- Danish Hydraulics Institute (DHI). 1998b. MIKE 21 Advection-Dispersion Module Users Guide and Reference Manual.
- DeLorme. 1998. California Atlas and Gazetteer, Northern California and Southern and Central California.
- Deverel, S.J. and J.L. Fio. 1991. Groundwater flow and solute movement to drain laterals, western San Joaquin Valley, California, 1, geochemical assessment. *Water Resource Research* 27: 2233-2246.
- Deverel, S.J. and R. Fujii. 1988. Processes affecting the distribution of selenium in shallow groundwater of agricultural areas, western San Joaquin Valley, California. *Water Resources Research* 24: 516-524.
- Deverel, S.J. and S. K. Gallanthine. 1989. Relation of salinity and selenium in shallow groundwater to hydrologic and geochemical processes, western San Joaquin Valley, California. *Journal of Hydrology* 109: 125-149.
- Deverel, S.J., R.J. Gilliom, R. Fujii, J.A. Izbicki, and J.C. Fields. 1984. Areal Distribution of selenium and other inorganic constituents in shallow ground water of the San Luis Drain Service Area, San Joaquin Valley, California: a preliminary study. *U.S. Geological Survey Water Resources Investigation Report* 84-4319.
- Dorn, G. 1980. Paleodemography of the Plains Miwok Ethnolinguistic Area, Central California. PhD dissertation, University of California, Davis.
- Dubrovsky, N.M. and S.J. Deverel. 1989. Selenium in groundwater of the central part of the western valley. In *Preliminary Assessment of Sources, Distribution, and Mobility of Selenium in the San Joaquin Valley, California*, R.J. Gilliom, ed. *U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report* 88-4186.
- Eisler, R. 1985. Selenium hazards to fish, wildlife, and invertebrates: a synoptic review. *Biological Report* 85(1.5). Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD. October.
- Eisler, R. 1985. Cadmium hazards to fish, wildlife, and invertebrates: a synoptic review. *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report* 85 (1.2), Contaminant Hazard Reviews Report No. 2.

- Eisler, R. 1998. Nickel hazards to fish, wildlife, and invertebrates: a synoptic review. U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, *Biological Science Report USGS/BRD/BSR-1998-0001*.
- El-Begearmi, M. M., M. L. Sunde, and H. E. Ganther. 1977. A mutual protective effect of mercury and selenium in Japanese quail. *Poultry Science* 56:313-322.
- Erickson, W., and L. Turner. 2003. Methomyl Analysis of Risks to Endangered and Threatened Salmon and Steelhead. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Field Branch, Office of Pesticide Programs. March 31.
- Erlandson, J. M. 1997. The Middle Holocene along the California Coast. In *Archaeology of the California Coast During the Middle Holocene*, J.M. Erlandson and M. A. Glassow, editors. Perspectives in California Archaeology, Volume 4. Institute of Archaeology, University of California, Los Angeles.
- ESRI. Undated. ESRI's ArcData for Parks, including many county, municipal, and regional parks, at an approximate scale of 1:100,000.
- Euliss, N.H. Jr., R.L. Jarvis, and D.S. Gilmer. 1991. Standing crops and ecology of aquatic invertebrates in agricultural drainwater basins in California. *Wetlands* 11:179-190.
- Fan, T. W. M., S. J. Teh, D. E. Hinton, and R. M. Higashi. 2002. Selenium biotransformations into proteinaceous forms by foodweb organisms of selenium-laden drainage water in California. *Aquatic Toxicology* 57:65-84.
- Fio, J. 1994. Calculation of a water budget and delineation of contributing sources to drain flows in the western San Joaquin Valley, California. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report* 94-45.
- Foster, M.S., and D.R. Schiel. 1985. The ecology of giant kelp forests in California: a community profile. *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report* 85 (7.2).
- Fowler, S. W. and G. Benayoun. 1976. Influence of environmental factors on Se flux in two marine invertebrates. *Marine Biology* 37:59-68.
- Ferriz, H. 2001. Groundwater resources of Northern California: An overview. In *Engineering Geology Practice in Northern California*, H. Ferriz and R. Anderson, eds., pp. 19-47. AEG Special Publication 12/California Geological Survey Bulletin 210.
- Forbes, V.E., and P. Calow. 2002. Population growth rate as a basis for ecological risk assessment of toxic chemicals. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Biological Sciences* 357(1425): 1299-1306.
- Frankel, A.D., M.D. Petersen, C.S. Mueller, K.M. Haller, R.L. Wheeler, E.V. Leyendecker, R.L. Wesson, S.C. Harmsen, C.H. Cramer, D.M. Perkins, and K.S. Rukstales. 2002. Documentation for the 2002 update of the National Seismic Hazard Maps. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report* 02-420.
- Fraser, W.A. 2001. Fault activity guidelines of the California Division of Safety of Dams. In *Engineering Geology Practice in Northern California*, H. Ferriz and R. Anderson, eds., pp. 319-325. AEG Special Publication 12/California Geological Survey Bulletin 210.

- Frazier, J.M. 1979. Bioaccumulation of cadmium in marine organisms. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 28: 75-79.
- Fredrickson, D. 1974. Cultural diversity of early Central California. A view from the North Coast Ranges. *Journal of California Anthropology* 1(1):41-54.
- Fresno County Planning and Resource Management Department. 1995. Fresno County General Plan.
- Fujii, R., S.J. Deverel, and D.B. Hatfield. 1988. Distribution of selenium in soils of agricultural fields, western San Joaquin Valley, California. *Soil Science Society America Journal* 52: 1274-1283.
- Gerow, B. 1974. Co-traditions and convergent trends in prehistoric California. *San Luis Obispo County Archaeological Society Occasional Paper* 8:1-57.
- Gleason, T.R., and D.E. Nacci. 2001. Risks of endocrine-disrupting compounds to wildlife: extrapolating from effects on individuals to population response. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment* 7(5): 1027-1042.
- Grant, L.B. and K. Sieh. 1993. Stratigraphic evidence for seven meters of dextral slip on the San Andreas fault during the 1857 earthquake in the Carrizo Plain. *Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America* 83:619-635.
- Grassland Area Farmers and Delta-Mendota Water Authority. 1998. Long-Term Drainage Management Plan for the Grassland Drainage Area.
- Grasslands Wildlife Management Area (WMA). 2003. Information from Internet accessed at www.recreation.gov
- Gray, R.H. 1990. Fish behavior and environmental assessment. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 9:53-67.
- Grismer, M.E. and B.L. McCullough-Sandler. 1987. Evaporation pond seepage. *California Agriculture*, November-December.
- Hamilton, S. 2004. Review of selenium toxicity in the aquatic food chain. *Science of the Total Environment* 326: 1-31.
- Hamilton, S.J. and A.D. Lemly. 1999. Water-sediment controversy in setting environmental standards for Se. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 44: 227-235.
- Hanson Environmental, Inc. 2003. Performance Assessment of Mitigation Actions Implemented at the Tulare Lake Drainage District Evaporation Basins: 1993–2001. Technical report prepared for Tulare Lake Drainage District for Submittal to California Regional Water Quality Control Board–Central Valley Region. March.
- Hardebeck, J.L., J. Boatwright, D. Dreger, R. Goel, V. Graizer, K. Hudnut, C. Ji, L. Jones, J. Langbein, J. Lin, E. Roeloffs, R. Simpson, K. Stark, R. Stein, and J.C. Tinsley. 2004. Preliminary report on the 22 December 2003, M 6.5 San Simeon, California earthquake. *Seismological Research Letters* 75(2): 155-172.
- Harden, D.R. 1998. *California Geology*. Prentice Hall.
- Harradine, F.F. 1950. *Soils of Western Fresno County*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

- Hart, E.W. 1994. Fault-rupture hazard zones in California, Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act with index to Earthquake Fault Zones maps. *California Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42*.
- Heinz, G. H. 1996. Selenium in birds. In *Environmental Contaminants in Wildlife Interpreting Tissue Concentrations*, W. N. Beyer, G. H. Heinz, and A. W. Redmon-Norwood, eds., pp. 447-458. Boca Raton, FL: Lewis Publishers, Inc.
- Heinz, G.H., and D.J. Hoffman. 1996. Comparison of the effects of seleno-L-methionine, seleno-DL-methionine, and selenized yeast on reproduction of mallards. *Environmental Pollution* 91: 169-175.
- Heinz, G.H., and M.A. Fitzgerald. 1993a. Overwinter survival of mallards fed selenium. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 25: 90-94.
- Heinz, G.H., and M.A. Fitzgerald. 1993b. Reproduction of mallards following overwinter exposure to selenium. (unpublished) (Cited from Heinz and Fitzgerald 1993a).
- Heinz, G.H., D.J. Hoffman, A.J. Krynitsky, and D.M.G. Weller. 1987. Reproduction in mallards fed selenium. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 6: 423-433.
- Heinz, G.H., D.J. Hoffman, and L.G. Gold. 1988. Toxicity of organic and inorganic selenium to mallard ducklings. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 17: 561-568.
- Heinz, G.H., D.J. Hoffman, and L.G. Gold. 1989. Impaired reproduction of mallards fed an organic form of selenium. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 53: 418-428.
- Heizer, R. F. 1938. A Folsom-type point from the Sacramento Valley. *The Masterkey* 12(5):180-182.
- Heizer, R. F. 1949. The Archaeology of Central California, I: The Early Horizon. *University of California Anthropological Records* 12(1):1-84.
- Heizer, R. F. 1974. Studying the Windmill Culture. In *Archaeological Researches in Retrospect*, G. R. Willey, editor, pp. 179-206. Winthrop, Cambridge.
- Henderson, John. 2004. Email from John Henderson, Environmental Contaminants Biologist, Environmental Contaminants Division, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Sacramento, CA, to Steven Detwiler, Fish and Wildlife Biologist, Environmental Contaminants Division, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Sacramento, CA, re: observations of public fishing at San Luis NWR and vicinity, December 17, 2004.
- Holland, R.F. 1986. Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California. October. California Dept of Fish and Game, Sacramento, CA.
- Holzer, T.L. 1984. Ground failure induced by groundwater withdrawal from unconsolidated sediment. In *Man-induced Subsidence, Reviews in Engineering Geology*, Volume VI, T.L. Holzer, ed., pp. 67-105. Geological Society of America, Boulder, Colorado.
- H.T. Harvey & Associates. 2004. San Joaquin River Water Quality Improvement Project, Phase I Wildlife Monitoring Report 2003. Prepared for Panoche Drainage District. File No. 1960-03. September.

- H.T. Harvey & Associates. 2005. San Joaquin River Water Quality Improvement Project, Phase I Wildlife Monitoring Report 2004. Prepared for Panoche Drainage District. File No. 1960-04 ver.1.1. May.
- Hunt, J. 2004. Sizing up selenium – highest in Suisun Bay diving ducks. *Regional Monitoring News* 8:2/9:1:1, 10-11. Regional Monitoring Program for Trace Substances.
- Hunt, J., J. Ross, J. Davis, S. Lowe, J. Lovvom, D. Crane, and B. Burkholder. 2003. Selenium concentrations in surf scoter and greater scaup from the San Francisco Estuary. Poster presentation at State of the Estuary 2003. San Francisco Estuary Institute, Oakland, CA.
- HydroFocus, Inc. 1998. Model post-audit and projected water-table response to land retirement strategies in the San Luis Unit, western San Joaquin Valley, California. p. 37.
- Johnson, P. J. 1978. Patwin. In *Handbook of North American Indians: Volume 8, California*, R.F. Heizer, editor, pp. 350-360. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Jones, T. L. 1992. Settlement trends along the California coast. In *Essays on the Prehistory of Maritime California*, T.L. Jones, editor. Center for Archaeological Research at Davis, Publication Number 10.
- Ken Schmidt and Associates. 2002. Personal communication with John Fio, HydroFocus, July 12, 2002.
- Kings County Planning Department. 1998. Kings County General Plan.
- Knudsen, K.L., J.M. Sowers, R.C. Witter, C.M. Wentworth, and E.J. Helley. 2000. Preliminary maps of Quaternary deposits and liquefaction susceptibility, nine-county San Francisco Bay region: a digital database. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report* 00-444.
- Kroeber, A. L. 1925. Handbook of the Indians of California. *Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin* 78. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Kudela, R.M., and W.P. Cochlan. 2000. Nitrogen and carbon uptake kinetics and the influence of irradiance for a red tide bloom off Southern California. *Aquat. Microb. Ecol.* 21:31-47.
- Lee, S. 2003. Hydrologist, Bureau of Reclamation, Fresno, CA; lead researcher on Reclamation's Westlands Land Retirement Demonstration Area. Personal communication with Joe Brummer, Soil Scientist, Bureau of Reclamation, Denver Office, April 2003.
- Lemly, A.D. 1996. Assessing the toxic threat of selenium to fish and aquatic birds. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 43: 19-35.
- Lemly, A.D. 1999. Selenium transport and bioaccumulation in aquatic ecosystems: a proposal for water quality criteria based on hydrological units. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 42: 150-156.
- Levy, R. 1978. Eastern Miwok. In *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8, California*, R.F. Heizer, editor, pp. 398-413. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.

- Lillard, J.B., R.F. Heizer, and F. Fenenga. 1939. An introduction to the archaeology of central California. *Sacramento Junior College, Department of Anthropology, Bulletin 2*.
- Linville R.G., S.N. Luoma, L. Cutter; and G.A. Cutter. 2002. Increased Se threat as a result of invasion of the exotic bivalve *Potamocorbula amurensis* into the San Francisco Bay-Delta. *Aquatic Toxicology* (Amsterdam) 57 (1-2): 51-64.
- Luoma, S.N. and T.S. Presser. 2000. Forecasting selenium discharges to the San Francisco Bay-Delta Estuary: ecological effects of a proposed San Luis Drain extension. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 00-416*.
- Luoma, S.N., C. Johns, N. Fisher, N.A. Steinberg, R.S., Oremland, and J.R. Reinfelder. 1992. Determination of Se bioavailability to a benthic bivalve from particulate and solute pathway. *Environmental Science and Technology* 26: 485-491.
- Maurer, Thomas. 2004. Email from Thomas Maurer, Environmental Contaminants Biologist, Environmental Contaminants Division, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Sacramento, CA, to John D. Henderson, Environmental Contaminants Biologist, Environmental Contaminants Division, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Sacramento, CA, re: subsistence fishing in the Grasslands watershed, December 17, 2004.
- Mayer, K. E. and W. F. Laudenslayer, eds. 1988. *A Guide to Wildlife Habitats of California*. California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Sacramento, CA. October.
- MEC Analytical Systems (MEC). 2002. Ports of Long Beach and Los Angeles Year 2000 Biological Baseline Study of San Pedro Bay. Prepared for the Port of Long Beach Planning Division. June.
- Mendota Wildlife Area. 2003. Information from Internet accessed at www.dfg.ca.gov/lands/newsites/wa/region4/mendota.html
- Menzie, C.A., and W.T. Wickwire. 2001. Defining populations: a key step in identifying spatial and temporal scales. *Technology and Industrial Health* 17: 223-229.
- Merced County Planning and Community Development Department. 1990. Merced County Year 2000 General Plan.
- Minns, C.K., J.R.M. Kelso, and W. Hyatt. 1978. Spatial distribution of nearshore fish in the vicinity of two thermal generating stations, Nanticoke and Douglas Point, on the Great Lakes. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 35: 885-892.
- Morro Bay National Estuary Program. 2000. Turning the Tide: Executive Summary of the Morro Bay National Estuary Program's Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan. July.
- Moore, S.B., J. Winckel, S.J. Detwiler, S.A. Klasing, P.A. Gaul, N.R. Kanim, B.E. Kesser, A.B. Debevee, K. Beardsley, and L.K. Puckett. 1990. Fish and Wildlife Resources and Agricultural Drainage in the San Joaquin Valley, California. Volume II. San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program, Sacramento, CA.
- Mualchin, L. 1996. Development of the Caltrans deterministic fault and earthquake hazard map of California. *Engineering Geology* 42:217-222.

- Nakaguchi, Y., M. Takei, H. Hattori, Y. Aii, and Y. Yamaguchi. 2004. Dissolved selenium species in the Sulu Sea, the South China Sea and the Celebes Sea. *Geochemical Journal* 38 (6): 571-580.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1992. Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary, Final Environmental Impact Statement/Management Plan. Volume I. June.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). 1990. Soil Survey of Merced County, California.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). 1996. Soil Survey of Kings County, California. September.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). 2003. Soil Survey of Western Fresno County, California. Unpublished.
- Norris, R.M. and R.W. Webb. 1990. *Geology of California*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- North, W.J., editor. 1971. The biology of giant kelp beds (*Macrocystis*) in California. *Beihefte zur Nova Hedwigia* 31.
- Ohlendorf, H.M. 2003. Ecotoxicology of selenium. In *Handbook of Ecotoxicology*, 2nd edition, D.J. Hoffman, ed., pp. 465-500. Boca Raton FL: Lewis Publishers, Inc.
- Ohlendorf, H.M. and R. L. Hothem. 1995. Agricultural drainwater effects on wildlife in Central California. In *Handbook of Ecotoxicology*, 2nd edition, D.J. Hoffman, ed., pp. 577-595.
- Oregon State University. 2004. Climate Change Impacts on Region May be Pervasive. Press Release. October 29.
- Ort, J.F., and J.D. Latshaw. 1978. The toxic level of sodium selenite in the diet of laying hens. *Journal of Nutrition* 108: 1114-1120.
- Parker, M.S., and A.W. Knight. 1989. Biological characterization of agricultural drainage evaporation ponds. UC Davis Department of Land, Air and Water Resources, *Water Science and Engineering Paper* 4521. April.
- Parker, M.S., and A.W. Knight. 1992. Aquatic invertebrates inhabiting saline evaporation ponds in the southern San Joaquin Valley, California. *Bulletin of Southern California Academy of Science* 98(1): pp. 39-43.
- Paveglio, F.L., C.M. Bunok, and G.H. Heinz. 1992. Selenium and boron in aquatic birds from central California. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 56:31-42.
- Peterson, J.A. and A.V. Nebeker. 1992. Estimation of waterborne Se concentrations that are toxicity thresholds for wildlife. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 23: 154-162.
- Petersen, M.D., W.A. Bryant, C.H. Cramer, T. Cao, M.S. Reichle, A.D. Frankel, J.J. Lienkaemper, P.A. McCrory, and D.P. Schwartz. 1996. Probabilistic seismic hazard assessment for the State of California. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report* 96-706.

- Phillips, R. 2003. Acreage Limitation Specialist, Bureau of Reclamation, Fresno, CA. Personal communication with Joe Brummer, Bureau of Reclamation Technical Services Center, Denver, CO. March.
- Poland J.F. and B.E. Lofgren. 1984. *Guidebook to Studies of Land Subsidence due to Groundwater Withdrawal, Case History 9.13, San Joaquin Valley, California, USA*. UNESCO Publishers.
- Pontius, F.W. 2003. Update on EPA's drinking water regulations. *AWWA Journal* 95(3): 57-68.
- Portlands Energy Centre. 2003. Aquatic Environment for the Proposed Portlands Energy Centre. Supporting Document 3. November.
- Poulton, V.K., J.R. Lovvorn, and J.Y. Takekawa. 2002. Clam density and scaup feeding behavior in San Pablo Bay, California. *The Condor* 104:518-527.
- Powers, S. 1976. *Tribes of California*. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Presser, T.S., W.C. Swain, R.R. Tidball, and R.C. Severson. 1990. Geologic sources, mobilization, and transport of selenium from the California Coast Ranges to the western San Joaquin Valley: a reconnaissance study. *U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report* 90-4070.
- Preston, W. L. 1981. *Vanishing Landscapes*. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Quinn, N.W.T., W.C. Swain, and D.T. Hansen. 1990. Assessment of groundwater pumping as a management option in drainage problem areas of the western San Joaquin Valley.
- Roberson, J.A. 2003. Complexities of the new drinking water regulations – everything you wanted to know but were afraid to ask. *AWWA Journal* 95(3): 48-56.
- Robinson, Lena. 2004. Increasing the harvest for farmworker housing. *Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco Community Investments Newsletter On Line* 16 (2): September. <http://www.frbsf.org/publications/community/investments/0409/index.html>
- Sadigh, K., C.Y. Chang, J.A. Egan, F. Makdisi, and R.R. Youngs. 1997. Attenuation relationships for shallow crustal earthquakes based on California strong motion data. *Seismological Research Letters* 68:180-189.
- San Francisco Bay Landslide Mapping Team. 1997. San Francisco Bay Region, California, Landslide Folio. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report* 97-745. <http://wrgis.wr.usgs.gov/open-file/of97-745/>.
- San Francisco Estuary Institute (SFEI). 2002a. Grassland Bypass Project Third Quarterly Report 2002. Oakland, CA. October 15.
- San Francisco Estuary Institute (SFEI). 2002b. Regional Monitoring Program for Trace Substances in the San Francisco Estuary. <http://www.sfei.org/RMP>.
- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD). 2002. Guide for Assessing and Mitigating Air Quality Impacts. January.
- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD). 2004a. Ag CMP Handbook. May.

- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD). 2004b. List of Conservation Management Practices. May.
- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD). 2004c. Rule 4550 Conservation Management Practices. May.
- San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority (SJRECWA), Broadview Water District, Panoche Water District, and Westlands Water District. 2003. Westside Regional Drainage Plan. May.
- San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program (SJVDP). 1990. A Management Plan for Agricultural Subsurface Drainage and Related Problems on the Westside San Joaquin Valley. Final Report (a.k.a. "The Rainbow Report"). Prepared for the U.S Department of the Interior and California Resources Agency. September.
- San Joaquin Valley Drainage Implementation Program (SJVDIP). 1998. Drainage Management in the San Joaquin Valley: A Status Report. February.
- Schenck, W. E. 1926. Historic Aboriginal Groups of the California Delta Region. *Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* 23(2): pp. 123-146. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Schenck, W. E. and E. J. Dawson. 1929. Archaeology of the Northern San Joaquin Valley. *Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* 25(4):289-413. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Schultz, E.J. 2004. Grant aims to redirect ag jobs; Farmworkers were laid off on west side as land went fallow. *Fresno Bee*. September 29.
<http://www.fresnobee.com/business/story/9214274p-10114904c.html>
- Schulz, P.D. 1970. Solar burial orientation and paleodemography in the Central California Windmill Tradition. *Center for Archaeological Research at Davis, Publication* 2:185-198.
- Schulz, P.D. 1981. Osteoarchaeological and subsistence change in prehistoric central California. PhD dissertation, University of California, Davis.
- Seeliger, U., and P. Edwards. 1977. Correlation coefficients and concentration factors of copper and lead in seawater and benthic algae. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 8:16-19.
- Settle, D. M., and C. C. Patterson. 1980. Lead in albacore: Guide to lead pollution in Americans. *Science* 207:1167-1176.
- Shipley, W. F. 1978. Native Languages of California. In *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8, California*, R.F. Heizer, editor, pp. 80-90. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Shuter, B.J., D.A. Wismer, H.A. Regier, and J.E. Matuszek 1985. An application of ecological modeling: impact of thermal effluent on a smallmouth bass population. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 114: 631-651.
- Skorupa, J.P. 1998. Selenium poisoning of fish and wildlife in nature: lessons from twelve real-world examples. In *Environmental Chemistry of Selenium*, W.T. Frankenberger and R.A. Engberg, eds., pp. 315-354. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc.

- Skorupa, J.P., and H. Ohlendorf. 1991. Contaminants in drainage water and avian risk thresholds. In *The Economics and Management of Water and Drainage in Agriculture*, A. Dinar and D. Zilberman, eds., pp. 345-368.
- Smith, G.J., G.H. Heinz, D.J. Hoffman, J.W. Spann, and A.J. Krynitsky. 1988. Reproduction in black-crowned night herons fed selenium. *Lake Reservoir Management* 4:175-180.
- Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP). 1993. 1992-1993 Annual Report. <http://www.sccwrp.org/>.
- Spigarelli, S.A., and M.M. Thommes. 1976. Sport fishing at a thermal discharge into Lake Michigan. *J. Great Lakes Res.* 2: 99-110.
- Spigarelli, S.A., and M.M. Thommes. 1979. Temperature selection and estimated thermal acclimation by rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) in a thermal plume. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 36: 366-376.
- Stanley, T.R., Jr., G.J. Smith, D.J. Hoffman, G.H. Heinz, and R. Rosscoe. 1996. Effects of boron and selenium on mallard reproduction and duckling growth and survival. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 15(7): 1124-1132.
- Stewart, J., and M. Schulz-Baldes. 1976. Long-term lead accumulation in abalone (*Haliotis* spp.) fed on lead-treated brown algae (*Egregia laevigata*). *Marine Biology* 36:19-24.
- Stewart, A.R., S.N. Luoma, C.E. Schlekot, M.A. Doblin, and K.A. Hieb. 2004. Food web pathway determines how selenium affects aquatic ecosystems: a San Francisco Bay case study. *Environmental Science and Technology*, in press.
- Stewart, I.S. and P.L. Hancock. 1990. What is a fault scarp? *Episodes* 13:256-263.
- Stover, C.W. and J.L. Coffman. 1993. Seismicity of the United States 1568-1989 (Revised). *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper* 1527.
- Suter II, G.W., L.W. Barnhouse, R.A. Efroymson, and H. Jager. 1999. Ecological risk assessment in a large river-reservoir: 2. Fish community. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 18: 589-598.
- Tanji, K.K., J.W. Biggar, G.L. Horner, R.J. Miller, and W.O. Pruitt. 1977. Irrigation tailwater management, second-year annual progress report. *Water Science and Engineering Paper* 4014, Department of Land, Air, and Water Resources, University of California, Davis.
- TOPO! 2001. National Geographic Holdings (www.topo.com).
- Topozada, T., D. Branum, M. Petersen, C. Hallstrom, C. Cramer, and M. Reichle. 2000. Epicenters of and areas damaged by $M \geq 5$ California earthquakes, 1800-1999. *California Division of Mines and Geology Map Sheet* 49, 1:1,000,000.
- Tribbey, B. 1988. Biological assessment of evaporation ponds. Prepared for U.S. Soil Conservation Service, Kings River Conservation District, Sacramento, CA.
- Tribbey, B., and D. Beckingham. 1986. Biological assessment of two central San Joaquin Valley evaporation ponds. Department of Biology, California State University, Fresno.
- Turner, J. 1981. *White Gold Comes to California*. Fresno: Book Publishers, Inc.

- United Nations, Food and Agriculture Organization. 1985. Water Quality for Agriculture. *FAO Irrigation and Drainage Paper* No. 29. Rome, Italy.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Los Angeles District. 2002. Marina del Rey and Ballona Creek Feasibility Study Sediment Control Management Plan Draft Feasibility F4 Main Report.
- U.S. Census Bureau. Decennial Census of Population and Housing. U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2000. *American FactFinder*.
- _____ a; GCT-P12. Race and Hispanic or Latino: 2000, Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File, California _____ County
<http://factfinder.census.gov/servlet/GCTTable?_ts=74841125650>; (accessed September 21, 2002, June 10, 2003)
- _____ b; GCT-P14. Income and Poverty in 1999: 2000, Census 2000 Summary File 3, California _____ County;
<http://factfinder.census.gov/servlet/GCTTable?_ts=74839051060>; (accessed September 21, 2002, June 10, 2003)
- _____ c; GCT-H8. Occupancy, Equipment, and Utilization Characteristics of Occupied Housing Units: 2000, Census 2000 Summary File 3, California _____ County;
<http://factfinder.census.gov/servlet/GCTTable?_ts=74837342550>; (accessed September 21, 2002, June 10, 2003)
- _____ d; GCT-H7. Structural and Facility Characteristics of All Housing Units: 2000, Census 2000 Summary File 3, California _____ County;
<http://factfinder.census.gov/servlet/GCTTable?_ts=74838432380>; (accessed September 21, 2002, June 10, 2003)
- _____ e; GCT-P12. Employment Status and Commuting to Work: 2000, Census 2000 Summary File 3, California _____ County;
<http://factfinder.census.gov/servlet/GCTTable?_ts=74839526000>; (accessed September 21, 2002, June 10, 2003)
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 1989. Evaluation of the Apparent Effects Threshold (AET) Approach for Assessing Sediment Quality, Report of the Sediment Criteria Subcommittee, Science Advisory Board. SAB-EETFC-89-027.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 1998. Recovery Plan for Upland Species of the San Joaquin Valley, California. Region 1, Portland, OR.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2003. Final Revised Recovery Plan for the Southern Sea Otter (*Enhydra lutris nereis*). Portland, OR.
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2003. 2002 USGS National Seismic Hazard Maps: Western US Maps; Revised April 2003. <http://geohazards.cr.usgs.gov/eq/html/wus2002.html>.
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2004. Effects of contaminants and nonindigenous invasive species on sea and bay ducks in the San Francisco Bay estuary. Western Ecological Research Center. Available online at <http://www.werc.usgs.gov/scoter/study2.html>.

- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2006. Contaminant hazard reviews by chapter. Patuxent Wildlife Research Center. <http://www.pwrc.usgs.gov/infobase/eisler/reviews.cfm#Cumulativeindex>. Last updated January 30.
- University of Arizona. 2002. First Arizona water treatment plant using ozone now on-line. *Arizona Water Resource* (10):6. <http://ag.arizona.edu/AZWATER/awr/julyaugust02/feature1.html>.
- University of California Cooperative Extension. Cost and Return Studies. Various crops. Various years. California Department of Water Resources (DWR). 1993. California Water Plan.
- Urquhart, K.A.F. and K. Regalado, K. 1991. Selenium verification study, 1988-1990. *California State Water Resources Control Board Report 91-2-WQWR*. Sacramento, CA.
- URS Corporation. 2002. Source Control Technical Memorandum. Prepared for the Bureau of Reclamation. June 17.
- URS Corporation. 2004. Final EIS/EIR SCH #2003101106, Water Transfer Program for the San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority 2005–2014. Prepared for U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Sacramento and Fresno, CA, and San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority, Los Banos, CA. December.
- van Maaren, C., Jun Kita, and H.V. Daniels. 1999. Temperature tolerance and oxygen consumption rates for juvenile southern flounder *Paralichthys lethostigma* acclimated to five different temperatures. In *Proceedings of the Twenty-Eighth UJNR Aquaculture Panel Symposium*, November 10-12, 1999.
- Wallace, R.E. 1990. The San Andreas Fault System, California. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1515*.
- Wallace, W. J. 1954. The Little Sycamore Site and Early Milling Stone Cultures of Southern California. *American Antiquity* 20(2):112-123.
- Wallace, W. J. 1978. Northern Valley Yokuts. In *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8, California*, R.F. Heizer, editor, pp. 462-470. Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C.
- Wells, D.L. and K.J. Coppersmith. 1994. New empirical relationships among magnitude, rupture length, rupture width, rupture area, and surface displacement. *Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America* 84:974-1002.
- Westlands Water District. 2002. Annual crop acreage report. www.westlandswater.org.
- Westlands Water District. 2003. *Analysis of Economic Effects of Proposed Land Retirement in Westlands Water District, Final Report*. May. Pages 7-2,7-3.
- Wong, P.T.S., B.A. Silverberg, Y.K. Chau, and P.V. Hodson. 1978. Lead and the aquatic biota. In *The Biogeochemistry of Lead in the Environment, Part B. Biological Effects*, J.O. Nriagu, ed., pp. 279-342. Amsterdam: Elsevier/North Holland Biomedical Press.

- Wong, I.G. and R.W. Ely. 1983. Historical seismicity and tectonics of the Coast Ranges-Sierra block boundary: Implications to the 1983 Coalinga earthquakes. In *The 1983 Coalinga, California Earthquakes*, J. Bennet and R. Sherburne, eds., pp. 89-104. California Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 66. Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities. 1999. Earthquake probabilities in the San Francisco Bay region: 2000 to 2030 – A summary of findings. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 99-517*.
- Working Group on Northern California Earthquake Potential. 1996. Database of potential sources for earthquakes larger than magnitude 6 in Northern California. *U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 96-705*.
- Wrench, J.J., and C.I. Measures. 1982. Temporal variations in dissolved selenium in a coastal ecosystem. *Nature* 299: 431-433.
- Yoo, H., J.S. Lee, B.G. Lee, I.T. Lee, C.E. Schlegel, C.H. Koh, and S.N. Luoma. 2004. Uptake pathway for silver (Ag) bioaccumulation in three benthic invertebrates exposed to contaminated sediments. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 270:141-152.
- Youd, T.L. and S.N. Hoose. 1978. Historical ground failures in Northern California triggered by earthquakes. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper* 993.
- Zhang, G.H., M.H. Hu, and Y.P. Huang. 1990. Selenium uptake and accumulation in marine phytoplankton and transfer to the clam *Puditapes philippinarum*. *Marine Environmental Resources* 303:179-190

SECTION TWENTY-FOUR

INDEX

Aesthetics, 16-1, 16-7, 16-24, 16-26

Agricultural

Lands in Production, 12-29

Operations, 11-2, 11-5, 11-8, 11-12, 11-17, 11-19, 11-20, 11-28, 13-12, 16-9, 16-12, 16-15, 16-16, 16-18, 16-21

Production and Economics, 12-4, 12-6, 12-12, 12-25, 13-8, 13-12, 17-7, 17-56

Air Quality, 2-80, 11-1, 11-2, 11-20–11-23, 11-26–11-28, 16-7, 19-4, 20-5, 20-8, 20-11, 20-13, 20-16

Carbon Monoxide, 11-2, 11-3, 11-11, 11-13–11-16, 11-18, 11-27

Construction Emissions, 11-7, 11-16, 11-18

Construction Phase, 11-6, 11-7, 11-11, 11-13–11-16, 11-18, 11-20–11-23

Hydrogen Sulfide, 11-2, 11-12, 11-19

Lead, 11-2, 11-4, 11-6

Nitrogen Dioxide, 11-2, 11-3

Nitrogen Oxide, 11-2, 11-11, 11-13–11-16, 11-18

Operation Phase, 11-6, 11-7, 11-11, 11-13–11-16, 11-18, 11-20–11-23

Ozone, 5-48–5-50, 11-2, 11-3, 11-19, 11-27

Particulate Matter (PM_{2.5}), 11-4, 11-19

Particulate Matter (PM₁₀), ES-27, 11-2, 11-3, 11-6, 11-9, 11-27, 20-5, 20-11

Sulfates, 6-1, 11-2

Sulfur Dioxide, 11-2, 11-3

Visibility-Reducing Particles, 11-2

Alternatives

Alternatives Considered But Eliminated From Detailed Study, 2-66

Delta-Carquinez Strait Disposal Alternative, ES-20, 2-62

Delta-Chipps Island Disposal Alternative, ES-18, 2-55

Environmentally Preferred Alternative, ES-9, 19-12

In-Valley Disposal Alternative, ES-11, 2-15

- Alternatives, continued
- In-Valley/Drainage-Impaired Area Land Retirement Alternative, ES-15, 2-41
 - In-Valley/Groundwater Quality Land Retirement Alternative, ES-12, 2-28
 - In-Valley/Water Needs Land Retirement Alternative, ES-14, 2-34
 - National Economic Development Alternative, 2-94
 - No Action, ES-8, 2-1
 - Ocean Disposal Alternative, ES-16, 2-48
 - Preferred Alternative, ES-29, 2-94
- Aquatic and Wetland Resources, 7-12, 7-22, 7-23, 7-30, 7-31, 7-36, 7-41, 7-46–7-48, 7-57, 7-58, 7-68, 7-69, 7-77, 20-14
- Canals and Drains, 7-6, 7-14
- Estuarine, 7-5, 7-14, 7-58, 7-69, 8-7, 8-17, 8-31, 8-32, 20-18
- Evaporation Basins, 7-6
- Freshwater Emergent Wetlands, 7-5, 7-12, 7-14
- Marine, 7-5
- Riverine, 7-5, 8-6, 8-7
- Saline Emergent Wetlands, 7-5, 7-12, 7-14
- Vernal Pools, 7-6, 7-8, 7-9, 7-14, 7-61, 7-62, 7-73, 7-91, 7-93, 20-19
- Area of Potential Effects (APE), 13-5, 13-15, 13-19, 15-2, 15-8, 15-9, 15-19, 20-17, 21-8
- Area of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), 5-38, 5-40
- Basin Plan, 5-21, 5-22, 5-36, 5-37, 5-41–5-44, 5-135
- Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD), 11-7, 11-20, 11-26, 11-27
- Best Management Practices (BMPs), 5-60, 5-64, 5-65, 5-67, 5-68, 5-72, 7-47, 7-120, 11-20, 20-8, 20-15, 20-18
- Britz Settlement, ES-8, 2-5, 2-14, 6-15, 6-17, 6-20, 8-12
- Broadview Water District, ES-4, ES-12, ES-14, ES-15, 1-6, 1-9, 1-10, 1-14, 2-12, 2-26, 2-28, 2-34, 2-41, 2-73, 2-76, 2-77, 5-63, 5-65, 5-66, 6-17, 6-19, 6-20, 9-35, 9-36, 12-1, 12-16–12-18, 12-25, 13-2, 13-6, 13-18, 13-19, 14-6, 16-12, 16-15, 16-16, 19-9, 21-10
- CALFED Bay-Delta Program, 4-3, 5-29, 5-30, 5-37, 5-136, 8-57, 12-25, 17-50
- California Building Code (CBC), 4-5, 9-1, 20-6
- California Code of Regulations (CCR), 4-5, 5-36
- California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations Program (Cal/COFI), 5-55
- California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), 1-13, 7-1, 7-6, 7-7, 7-13, 7-14, 7-23, 7-26, 7-31, 7-32, 7-36, 7-37, 7-41, 7-42, 7-48, 7-51, 7-52, 7-58, 7-59, 7-62, 7-69, 7-70, 7-73, 7-120, 8-10, 8-25, 8-28, 8-29, 14-2, 20-1, 20-3, 20-5, 20-7, 20-8, 20-10, 20-12, 20-14, 20-15, 21-7
- California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 4-4, 9-1, 9-22, 16-3
- California Department of Health and Safety (DHS), 5-48, 6-33
- California Department of Water Resources (DWR), ES-2, 1-2, 1-4, 1-12, 1-13, 2-6, 5-2, 5-24, 5-30, 5-58, 5-136, 6-1, 6-35, 9-1, 9-22, 12-1, 12-6, 21-6
- California Endangered Species Act (CESA), 4-4, 7-7, 8-58–8-62, 19-9–19-11
- California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), 3-2, 4-4, 5-59, 7-94, 11-7, 15-1, 15-2, 15-8, 15-15, 15-20, 19-12, 20-17

- California Geological Survey (CGS), 9-22, 9-25, 9-33
- California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDDB), 7-1, 7-13, 7-14, 7-26, 7-32, 7-37, 7-42, 7-52, 7-58, 7-69
- California State Water Resources Control Board (State Board), ES-2, ES-3, 1-4, 5-3, 5-17, 5-29, 5-37, 5-39, 5-44, 5-47, 5-56, 14-3
- California Toxics Rule (CTR), 5-21, 5-22, 5-37, 5-41–5-44, 5-46, 5-52, 5-53, 5-73, 5-112
- California Water Plan, 1-2, 2-6
- Central California Coastal Circulation Study (CCCCS), 5-54, 5-55
- Central California Irrigation District, 1-9, 21-10
- Central Valley Project (CVP), ES-2, ES-4, ES-8, ES-11, 1-3, 1-6, 1-9, 1-10, 1-13, 1-14, 2-19, 2-34, 4-2, 5-1, 5-29, 5-58, 5-136, 5-137, 6-1, 6-15, 7-17, 11-1, 12-1, 12-23, 12-24, 12-25, 13-2, 13-7, 13-15, 15-4, 19-12
- Central Valley Project Improvement Act (CVPIA), ES-8, ES-10, 1-13, 2-5, 4-2, 5-136, 5-137, 6-15, 6-17, 6-20, 7-15, 7-20, 7-21, 7-29, 7-30, 7-34, 7-35, 7-39, 7-40, 7-44, 7-45, 7-55, 7-56, 7-66, 7-67, 7-77, 7-79, 7-81, 7-83–7-86, 7-88, 7-90, 7-92, 7-95, 7-96, 7-99, 7-102, 7-105, 7-108, 7-112, 7-116, 8-57, 13-18, 14-10, 19-10, 20-20
- Charleston Drainage District, 1-9
- Clean Water Act (CWA), 1-13, 4-2, 5-4, 5-17, 5-36, 5-37, 5-39, 5-44, 6-1, 7-47, 14-2, 20-5
- Coast Range-Sierran Block (CRSB), 9-2, 9-18, 9-20–9-22, 9-34–9-36, 9-38
- Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP), 5-54, 5-55
- Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), 2-66, 4-5, 5-37, 5-46, 11-12, 11-17, 11-19, 15-1, 15-2, 15-8, 15-13, 21-8
- Common Elements, ES-9, ES-11, ES-16, ES-18, 2-15, 2-48, 2-55, 10-5
- Construction Impacts, 2-71, 15-15
- Construction Management Practice (CMP), 11-5, 11-12, 11-28
- Consultation and Coordination, 21-1
- Contra Costa Water District (CCWD), 2-73, 2-74, 5-29–5-36, 5-48, 5-49, 5-51, 5-60, 5-73, 5-75, 5-85, 5-101, 5-114, 5-142, 5-143, 21-6, 21-11
- Contract Renewal, 1-12
- Conveyance System, 2-24
- Coordination Act Report (CAR), 21-7
- Cost of Supplemental Water, 12-25
- Critical Habitat, 7-13, 7-14
- Crop Production Costs, 12-3
- Crop Revenues, 6-13, 12-27–12-29, 17-6
- Crop Yields, 6-13, 12-2, 12-3, 12-19, 17-6, 17-8
- Cultural Resources, 15-1, 15-2, 15-7–15-20, 19-12, 20-17, 21-8
- Cumulative Effects / Impacts, 1-12, 5-135, 5-137, 7-1, 7-75, 8-57, 8-58, 9-39, 11-19, 13-22, 13-23, 16-24, 17-50, 18-10
- CVPIA Land Retirement, 2-5, 2-14, 6-15, 6-17, 6-20
- Delta Drinking Water Intakes, 5-29, 5-30
- Delta Recreation, 19-11
- Delta-Mendota Canal, ES-10–ES-12, ES-14–ES-20, 1-9, 2-8, 2-15, 2-26, 2-34, 2-41, 2-48, 2-55, 2-62, 2-66, 2-80, 5-63, 5-64, 5-66, 5-67, 5-69, 5-72, 5-112, 5-138–5-147, 7-41, 8-59–8-62, 9-34, 16-8, 16-9, 16-12, 16-15, 16-16, 16-18, 16-21, 20-18, 20-20

- Diablo Water District, 5-30
- Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT),
5-40, 5-42, 5-45, 5-46
- Disinfectant By-Products (DBP), 5-48, 5-49
- Disinfectants/Disinfection By-Products Rule
(DBPR), 5-48, 5-49
- Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC), 5-30
- Division of Safety of Dams (DSOD), 20-13
- Drain or Sub-Irrigation Riser (DOS-IR),
2-11
- Drainage-Impaired Lands, ES-10, ES-15,
1-10, 2-2, 2-7, 2-41, 2-73, 2-75–2-78,
5-60, 5-63, 5-65, 5-66, 6-16, 6-19, 7-17,
7-78, 9-36, 12-4, 12-7, 12-12, 12-18,
12-22, 13-8, 13-15, 14-6, 16-16, 16-17,
17-6, 17-10, 17-33, 19-6, 21-2
- Drinking Water Supplies, ES-31, 2-93, 5-29,
5-37, 5-47, 5-48, 5-114, 5-136, 6-12,
6-26, 6-32, 6-35, 6-36, 21-2
- Earthquake Ground Shaking, 9-20, 9-33
- Ecological Risk Assessment, 8-1, 8-27, 8-29
- Emergency Generators, 11-7, 11-12–11-15,
11-17, 11-18, 11-20–11-23, 11-28
- Energy Resources, 10-1, 10-7–10-9, 10-11
- Energy Use, 10-7, 11-12–11-15, 11-17,
11-18
- Enhanced Evaporation System (EES), 2-70,
2-72
- Environmental Justice, 18-1–18-5, 18-7–
18-11
- Erosion, 2-22, 5-1, 5-58, 5-60, 5-64, 5-65,
5-67, 5-68, 5-72, 5-111, 7-12, 9-20, 9-24,
9-31, 9-33–9-36, 9-38–9-43, 9-50, 11-6,
11-9, 11-27, 11-28, 13-2, 13-9, 13-10,
13-12, 13-28, 19-1, 19-3, 20-6, 20-16
- Evaporation Basins, 2-21
- Northerly Area Evaporation Basin, 2-23
- Evaporation Basins, continued
- Westlands Central Evaporation Basin,
2-23
- Westlands North Evaporation Basin, 2-23
- Westlands South Evaporation Basin, 2-24
- Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU), 7-11,
7-25, 7-49, 7-51, 7-60, 7-63, 7-64, 7-71,
7-74, 7-75
- Expansive Soils, 9-20, 9-31, 9-33–9-37,
9-39–9-43, 9-50, 20-6, 20-16
- Farmland of Statewide Importance (FSI),
13-3–13-5, 13-8–13-28, 19-6, 19-10, 20-9
- Federal Emergency Management Agency
(FEMA), 9-22, 9-33
- Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), 7-7,
7-24, 7-31, 7-37, 7-42, 7-48, 7-59, 7-70,
8-58–8-62, 19-9–19-11, 20-15
- Firebaugh Canal Water District, 1-10, 21-11
- Firebaugh Sumps, ES-10, ES-18, 2-8
- Fischer-Delta Model (FDM), 5-56, 5-57,
5-73, 5-75, 5-85, 5-133
- Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, 4-1,
21-7
- Geographic Information System (GIS), 7-13,
7-14, 7-52, 14-5, 20-18
- Geology and Seismicity, 9-43
- Grassland Area Farmers, 1-12, 2-2, 2-5,
2-23, 7-15, 7-16
- Grassland Bypass Project, 1-9, 1-10, 1-12,
2-2, 2-11, 2-23, 2-46, 5-2, 5-15, 5-59,
5-60, 5-63–5-69, 5-72, 5-111, 5-112,
5-138–5-143, 6-15, 6-16, 6-23, 7-16,
7-38, 7-78, 9-33, 12-4, 14-2, 14-5, 16-17,
19-6

- Grassland Drainage Area (GDA), ES-4, 1-6, 1-12, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-11, 2-23, 2-70, 2-73, 5-3, 5-4, 5-7, 5-15, 5-17, 5-45, 5-58, 5-60, 5-63-5-68, 5-72, 5-111, 5-135, 5-138, 5-143-5-147, 6-13, 6-14-6-17, 6-20-6-36, 6-41, 7-16, 12-5, 16-8, 19-6, 19-12
- Groundwater Resources, 2-34, 6-1, 6-13, 6-41, 9-25, 9-33, 9-34, 9-40-9-50, 19-1, 20-6, 20-16
- Groundwater Salinity, 6-1, 6-2, 6-12, 6-13, 6-23, 6-25, 6-27, 6-29, 6-30, 6-32, 6-33-6-40, 12-2, 12-5, 12-10, 12-11, 12-13, 12-15, 12-16, 19-6
- Growth-Inducing Effects, 19-1, 19-11
- High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE), 2-8, 2-51
- Historic Resources, 15-4, 15-13, 15-14
- Historic Stream Channel, ES-23, 7-12, 7-80, 7-82, 7-85, 7-95, 7-97, 7-100, 7-103, 7-106, 7-109, 7-113
- Indian Trust Assets, 3-3, 4-2, 21-4, 21-8
- Interest During Construction, ES-21, 2-80
- Kesterson Reservoir, ES-2, ES-3, 1-3, 1-4, 8-27
- Land and Soil Resources, 2-80, 13-1, 13-8, 13-13, 13-16-13-24
- Land Retirement Alternatives, ES-8, ES-9, 2-26
- Landsliding, 9-20, 9-50, 20-13, 20-16
- Liquefaction and Lateral Spreading, 9-37
- Long-Term Stage 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule (LT2ESWTR), 5-48-5-50
- Mass Wasting, 9-20, 9-24, 9-33, 9-34, 9-37, 20-13
- Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA), 4-1, 7-12, 8-29
- Migratory Movements of Native Fish, 7-12, 7-16, 7-80, 7-82, 7-85, 7-87, 7-89, 7-95, 7-97, 7-100, 7-103, 7-106, 7-109, 7-114, 7-117
- MIKE 21, 5-51, 5-56, 5-58, 5-61, 5-85, 5-91-5-95, 5-97-5-99, 5-102, 5-103, 5-105, 5-107-5-109, 5-115-5-117, 5-119, 5-121-5-123, 5-125-5-127, 5-129-5-131, 5-133, 5-134
- Mitigation Recommendations, ES-30, 11-11, 11-13-11-16, 11-18, 20-1, 20-4
- National Data Buoy Center (NDBC), 5-54, 5-55
- National Earthquake Loss Reduction Program (NEP), 4-3
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), ES-30, 1-13, 2-66, 2-94, 3-1, 4-1, 5-59, 7-13, 7-94, 8-26, 11-6, 15-9, 19-1, 19-11, 19-12, 21-4, 21-8
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), 4-2, 15-1, 15-2, 15-8, 15-9, 15-11-15-13, 15-15, 15-19, 19-9, 20-6, 20-17, 21-8
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), 5-54, 7-6, 7-14, 7-23, 7-31, 7-36, 7-42, 7-48, 7-59, 7-70, 21-7
- National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), 5-39, 5-44
- National Wildlife Refuge (NWR), 2-60, 2-65, 7-54, 7-65, 8-4, 8-31, 14-1-14-3, 14-9, 16-22, 18-4
- Native and Natural Habitats, ES-22, 7-116
- Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), 2-12, 2-23, 13-3, 13-8-13-11, 13-13, 13-21, 21-7, 21-10
- Noise, 3-2, 7-21, 7-23, 7-26, 7-32, 7-37, 7-42, 7-45, 7-47, 7-52, 7-56, 7-67, 7-74, 7-91, 7-93
- Notice of Availability, ES-29, 21-4

- Notice of Intent (NOI), ES-29, 2-1, 21-1, 21-2
- Noxious Weeds, 7-15, 7-18, 7-21, 7-29, 7-34, 7-39, 7-43, 7-46, 7-54, 7-56, 7-65, 7-67, 7-78–7-80, 7-82, 7-84, 7-86, 7-88, 7-90, 7-91, 7-93, 7-95, 7-96, 7-99, 7-102, 7-105, 7-109, 7-113, 7-117, 19-2, 19-6, 20-19
- Ocean-Based Recreation, 14-9, 14-12
- Odorous Emissions, 11-22
- Operation Emissions, 11-20
- Pacheco Water District, 1-6, 1-9, 21-11
- Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E), 2-60, 2-65, 10-1, 10-2
- Panoche Drainage District, 1-9, 1-10, 8-9, 8-27, 13-14, 21-11
- Panoche Water District, 1-9, 1-14, 16-11, 21-11
- Plan Formulation Report (PFR), ES-3, ES-4, ES-7, ES-9, ES-10, ES-29, 1-4–1-6, 1-9, 1-11, 2-7, 2-11, 2-27, 2-66, 2-67, 2-70, 2-71, 2-73, 2-77, 12-4, 12-10, 12-17–12-19, 12-21–12-23, 21-1
- Planning Aid Memorandum (PAM), 21-7
- Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs), 5-18, 5-21, 5-22, 5-40, 5-45, 5-46
- Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs), 5-18, 5-22
- Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), 2-51, 9-36
- Prime Farmland, 13-3, 13-4, 13-8, 13-9, 13-11–13-28, 19-4, 19-6
- Project Area, 2-1
- Public Law 86-488, ES-1, ES-2, ES-7, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5
- Public Scoping, ES-29, 2-67, 3-1, 18-1, 21-1–21-3, 21-6
- Purpose and Need, ES-7, 1-1, 2-66, 2-67
- Record of Decision (ROD), ES-1, ES-4, ES-29, ES-30, 1-5, 1-14, 2-94, 19-12, 20-1, 20-5, 20-15, 20-17, 21-4, 21-8
- Recreation Resources, 2-93, 14-3, 14-4, 14-13, 18-4, 19-4
- Red Rock Ranch, 2-5, 13-1
- Regional Economics, 17-1, 17-54
- Regional Monitoring Program For Trace Substances (RMP), 5-18, 5-23, 5-24, 5-61, 8-7, 8-14–8-17
- Relationship Between Short-Term Uses and Maintenance of Long-Term Productivity, 19-1
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 4-2
- Reverse Osmosis Treatment, 2-19
- Right-of-Way (ROW), 2-16, 2-31, 2-36, 2-45, 2-51, 2-52, 2-56, 2-59, 2-62, 2-64, 2-68, 2-80, 3-2, 5-72, 5-112, 7-13, 7-26, 7-27, 7-50, 7-51, 7-52, 7-53, 7-62, 7-64, 7-69, 7-73, 7-75, 7-88, 8-30, 8-36, 8-46, 8-56, 13-7, 13-12, 13-13, 13-17, 13-21, 13-22, 16-4, 19-5
- Salt Balance, 2-74, 2-93, 12-2, 12-5, 12-8, 12-9, 12-11, 12-20
- Salt Sink, 2-93, 7-15, 7-17, 7-22, 7-46, 7-56, 7-67, 13-1, 13-5, 13-8, 13-10, 13-11, 13-13–13-15, 13-17–13-21, 13-23, 13-24, 19-4, 19-6
- San Francisco Estuary Institute (SFEI), 5-4, 5-18, 5-23, 5-24, 8-14
- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD), 4-5, 11-5, 11-7, 11-8, 11-12, 11-26–11-28, 20-5, 20-8, 20-11, 20-13
- San Joaquin Valley Drainage Implementation Program (SJV DIP), 1-12, 1-13, 5-135, 6-35, 8-57, 21-10

- San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program (SJVDP), ES-3, 1-4, 1-12, 5-3, 5-135, 6-13, 12-22
- San Luis Drainage Feature Re-Evaluation, Preliminary Alternatives Report (Reclamation 2001a) (PAR), ES-3, 1-5, 2-67
- Scenic Highways, 16-3, 16-4, 16-10, 16-15–16-17, 16-20, 16-23–16-26, 19-4
- Schedule, 1-14, 2-25, 2-32, 2-39, 2-46, 2-53, 2-60, 5-4, 5-16, 7-51, 15-9, 20-20, 21-2
- Seasonal Application Efficiency (SAE), 12-6, 12-8, 12-9, 12-13, 12-15, 12-21
- Seiche, 9-31, 9-33, 9-34, 20-13
- Selenium Biotreatment, 2-20
- Sensitive, Rare, or Ecologically Important Natural Communities, ES-22, 7-77, 7-79, 7-81, 7-83, 7-86, 7-95, 7-99, 7-102, 7-105, 7-108, 7-112, 7-116
- Significant Adverse Effects, 2-93
- Significant Beneficial Effects, 2-80, 2-93
- Social Issues, 18-1, 18-4, 18-11
- Special-Status Species
- American Peregrine Falcon, 7-8, 7-24, 7-26, 7-32, 7-37, 7-42, 7-80, 7-83, 7-85, 7-87, 7-98, 7-101, 7-104, 7-107, 8-29, 8-58–8-60, 8-64–8-67, 19-9, 19-10, 20-7, 20-8
 - Bald Eagle, 7-8, 7-24, 7-26
 - California Black Rail, 7-8, 7-24, 7-26, 7-32, 7-37, 7-42, 7-59, 7-61, 7-63, 7-71, 7-72, 7-74, 7-80, 7-81, 7-83, 7-85, 7-87, 7-91, 7-93, 7-98, 7-101, 7-104, 7-107, 7-115, 7-119, 8-30, 8-36, 8-46, 8-56, 20-8
 - California Clapper Rail, 7-8, 7-59, 7-61, 7-63, 7-71, 7-72, 7-74, 7-91, 7-93, 7-114, 7-115, 7-118, 7-119, 20-10
- Special-Status Species, continued
- California Least Tern, ES-25, 7-8, 7-24, 8-29, 8-58–8-60, 8-64–8-67, 19-9, 19-10, 20-7, 20-15
 - California Red-Legged Frog, ES-24, 7-3, 7-8, 7-24, 7-26, 7-27, 7-32, 7-37, 7-42, 7-49, 7-51, 7-53, 7-60, 7-62, 7-64, 7-71, 7-73, 7-75, 7-80, 7-83, 7-85, 7-87, 7-89, 7-91, 7-93, 7-97, 7-98, 7-100, 7-101, 7-104, 7-106, 7-107, 7-110, 7-111, 7-114, 7-115, 7-118, 7-119, 8-27, 8-30, 8-36, 8-46, 8-56, 8-58–8-63, 19-3, 20-7, 20-8, 20-10, 20-12
 - California Tiger Salamander, 7-8, 7-59, 7-62, 7-64, 7-71, 7-73, 7-75, 7-91, 7-93, 7-114, 7-115, 7-118, 7-119, 20-10
 - Chinook Salmon (Central Valley Fall/Late Fall-Run), 7-9
 - Chinook Salmon (Central Valley Spring-Run), 7-9, 7-24, 7-49
 - Chinook Salmon (Sacramento Winter-Run), 7-9, 7-24, 7-49
 - Conservancy Fairy Shrimp, 7-9, 7-59, 7-70
 - Delta Smelt, 7-9, 7-24, 7-26, 7-32, 7-37, 7-42, 7-49, 7-51, 7-60, 7-63, 7-64, 7-71, 7-74, 7-75, 7-91, 7-93, 7-114, 7-115, 7-118, 7-119, 8-30, 8-36, 8-46, 8-47, 8-56, 8-57, 8-59–8-62, 19-3, 20-10
 - Giant Garter Snake, ES-24, 7-9, 7-24, 7-49, 7-60, 7-71, 7-97, 7-98, 7-100, 7-101, 7-104, 7-106, 7-107
 - Giant Kangaroo Rat, 7-9, 7-49, 7-50
 - Greater Sandhill Crane, 7-9, 7-24, 7-49, 7-59, 7-70
 - Green Sturgeon, ES-26, 7-9, 7-24, 7-49, 7-60, 7-71
 - Longhorn Fairy Shrimp, 7-10, 7-59, 7-70

Special-Status Species, continued

- Salt Marsh Harvest Mouse, 7-10
- San Joaquin Kit Fox, 7-10, 7-24, 7-25, 7-27, 7-32, 7-37, 7-42, 7-49, 7-50, 7-52, 7-53, 7-59, 7-61, 7-63, 7-70, 7-72, 7-74, 7-76, 7-80, 7-83, 7-85, 7-87, 7-89, 7-91, 7-93, 7-97, 7-98, 7-100, 7-101, 7-103, 7-104, 7-106, 7-107, 7-110, 7-111, 7-114, 7-115, 7-118, 8-29, 8-35, 8-46, 8-56, 8-58–8-62, 8-64–8-70, 19-2, 19-3, 19-9–19-11, 20-5, 20-7, 20-8, 20-10, 20-12, 20-15, 20-19, ES-25
- San Joaquin Woolly Threads, 7-10
- Steelhead (Central Valley ESU), 7-10
- Steelhead (South Central California ESU), 7-10
- Tidewater Goby, ES-26, 7-10, 7-49
- Vernal Pool Fairy Shrimp, 7-11, 7-59, 7-70
- Vernal Pool Tadpole Shrimp, 7-11, 7-59, 7-70
- Western Burrowing Owl, 7-11, 7-24, 7-26, 7-49, 7-60, 7-71
- Western Yellow-Billed Cuckoo, 7-11, 7-24, 7-26
- State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), 15-20, 20-6, 20-17, 21-8
- Surface Fault Rupture, 9-20, 9-21, 9-33, 9-42, 9-43, 9-50, 20-11, 20-13, 20-16
- Surface Water Resources, 5-1, 5-2, 5-36, 5-60, 5-64–5-68, 5-72, 5-138, 5-147

Terrestrial Habitat

- Agricultural Lands, 5-1, 6-15, 7-15–7-23, 7-25, 7-27–7-30, 7-32–7-35, 7-37, 7-39–7-46, 7-49, 7-50, 7-52, 7-54–7-58, 7-60, 7-61, 7-63, 7-65–7-68, 7-72, 7-74, 7-76, 7-77, 7-79, 7-81, 7-83, 7-85, 7-87, 7-90, 7-92, 7-108, 7-112, 8-30, 8-35, 8-46, 8-56, 12-17–12-19, 12-29, 13-5, 13-8, 13-15, 14-5, 19-1, 20-20
- Alkali Desert Scrub, 7-88, 19-2
- Coastal Scrub, 7-88, 7-90, 7-92, 19-2
- Ruderal Vegetation, 7-4, 7-18, 7-19, 7-44, 7-54, 7-65, 7-77, 7-95
- Urban, 2-56, 2-62, 3-2, 5-27, 7-43, 7-44, 7-52, 7-54, 7-55, 7-61, 7-65, 7-66, 7-72, 8-36, 8-47, 13-5, 13-12, 13-14, 13-21, 16-2, 16-18, 16-21, 16-23, 16-24, 19-12
- Valley Oak Woodland, 7-88, 7-92, 7-108, 19-2, 20-12
- Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL), 5-4, 5-41, 5-42, 5-44–5-47, 5-135
- Total Organic Carbon (TOC), 5-29, 5-30, 5-32, 5-48, 5-51, 5-52, 5-56, 5-70, 5-73, 5-75, 5-78, 5-79, 5-111, 5-113, 5-114, 5-142, 5-146, 5-147
- Total Trihalomethanes (TTHM), 5-48, 5-49
- Transmission Infrastructure, 10-7–10-9
- Transportation, Communication, and Public Utilities (TCPU), 17-11–17-50, 17-53
- Tsunami, 9-31, 9-33, 9-37, 9-42, 20-13
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), 7-47, 8-34, 20-5, 21-7
- U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), 9-33, 11-8, 13-3
- U.S. Department of the Interior, ES-1, ES-3, 1-1, 1-4, 1-14, 5-54, 5-136, 18-1, 21-10

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), ES-29, 5-4, 5-18, 5-23, 5-37, 5-41, 5-45–5-49, 5-51, 5-53, 5-55, 5-70, 8-32, 21-4
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), 1-3, 1-9, 2-73, 14-2, 16-10, 21-7
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), 5-53, 5-61, 6-2, 6-13, 6-24, 7-13, 7-46, 7-51, 7-57, 7-69, 8-8, 9-22, 9-24, 9-33, 9-34, 12-3, 13-14, 21-7
- Unavoidable Adverse Effects, 2-93, 7-23, 7-40, 7-84, 7-86, 7-102, 7-105, 15-13–15-17, 19-6
- Utilities and Public Services, 3-2, 21-4
- Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan (VAMP), 5-3, 5-137, 8-57
- Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs), 2-5, 5-39
- Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP), 5-27, 5-28
- Water Quality Modeling, 8-18, 8-25
- Water Quality Objectives (WQOs), 5-17, 5-18, 5-29, 5-36, 5-37, 5-39, 5-41–5-44, 5-46, 5-51, 5-52, 5-73, 5-113, 5-134, 5-135, 5-138–5-143, 5-146, 5-147
- Westlands Central, ES-10, 2-8, 2-12, 12-8, 12-15, 14-3, 16-8, 16-12, 16-13, 16-15–16-18, 16-20
- Westlands North, ES-10, 2-8, 2-12, 12-9, 12-15, 14-2, 16-8, 16-12, 16-13, 16-15–16-18, 16-20
- Westlands Settlement Agreement, ES-8, 2-5, 2-14, 13-15, 17-8
- Westlands South, ES-10, 2-8, 2-13, 12-9, 14-3, 16-8, 16-12, 16-13, 16-15–16-18, 16-20, 16-22
- Westside Regional Drainage Plan, ES-14, ES-30, 1-10, 1-12, 1-14, 2-73, 2-74, 2-94, 21-3
- Wetland-Dependent Species, ES-22, 7-12, 7-23, 7-80–7-84, 7-86–7-89, 7-91, 7-95, 7-96, 7-99, 7-103, 7-106, 7-109, 7-113, 7-117, 8-18, 8-28, 19-2
- Wildlife Management Area (WMA), 14-1–14-3, 14-9
- Wildlife Viewing/Hunting, 14-5, 14-6, 14-11, 19-6, 20-9

